Heidelberg Materials

24001 Stevens Creek Blvd.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-4000

September 29, 2023

VIA EMAIL

Mr. Robert Salisbury
Department of Planning and Development
County of Santa Clara
70 W. Hedding Street
7th Floor, East Wing
San Jose, CA 95110

RE: Lehigh Southwest Cement Company (Mine Operator) – Lehigh Permanente Quarry 2022-2023 COA Annual Report Information Package September 2023

Dear Robert:

In accordance with COA #8(c) of the Final Conditions of Approval approved in June 2012, please find enclosed the 2022-2023 COA Annual Report Information Package for the above-referenced facility. This report covers the period of July 1, 2022, through June 30, 2023.

Please contact me at sanjeet.sen@heidelbergmaterials.com or 408-996-4249 with any questions or comments.

Sincerely,

Sanjeet Sen

____

Sanjeet Sen
Senior Environmental Manager

Enclosures:
2022-2023 Annual Report Information Package

CC (via email):
Gregory Ronczka, LSCC;
Carol Lowry, LSCC;
Bradd Statley, LSCC;
Patrick Mitchell, Mitchell Chadwick LLP

2022-2023 ANNUAL REPORT INFORMATION PACKAGE

Lehigh Permanente Quarry Reclamation Plan Conditions of Approval Compliance

Contact:

Sanjeet Sen

Senior Environmental Manager

sanjeet.sen@heidelbergmaterials.com

SEPTEMBER 1, 2023

HANSON PERMANENTE CEMENT INC. (OWNER), LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT COMPANY (MINE OPERATOR)

24001 Stevens Creek Blvd. Cupertino CA 95014-5659

Table of Contents

List of Appendices

2022-2023 Annual Report
COA Status Reporting Table

All COAs								
COA	**Requirement**	**Summarized Description**	**Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)**	**Frequency**	**Required Submittal Date**	**Date Submitted**	**Comments**	**Appendix**
1	The conditions supersede all previous COAs	The following conditions of approval (COAs) shall supersede and replace all previous COAs from the 1985 Reclamation Plan approval.	No	Maintain	NA	NA	Noted.	
2	All activity must be consistent with the following COAs	All development, operations, and reclamation that occur under this RPA shall be consistent with the approved plans, unless modified by these conditions.	No	Maintain	NA	NA	Noted.	
3	RPA Re-Submittal. Final conformed documents to SCC	Within 60 days of approval of the RPA, Mine Operator shall submit six (6) copies plus one electronic copy of a "Final" RPA, incorporating changes required per the conditions of approval for the RPA, Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program, and Final Environmental Impact Report.	No	One Occurrence	8/24/2012	8/24/2012	Documents were submitted on or before the required submittal date.	
4	Legal Descriptions to be submitted for all parcels subject to the RPA	Within 60 days following approval of the RPA, the Mine Operator shall submit to the Planning Manager or the Manager's designee (hereinafter referred to as Planning Manager), legal descriptions for all affected parcels of real property.	No	One Occurrence	8/24/2012	8/24/2012	Documents were submitted on or before the required submittal date.	
5	RPA Expiration Date	If reclamation is not complete on or before June 30, 2032, the Mine Operator shall file an application for an amendment to the reclamation plan prior to that date.	No	One Occurrence	6/29/2032	6/9/2023	Noted.	
6	Hillside open space will be the end use	The proposed end use following reclamation is hillside open space.	No	One Occurrence	NA	NA	Noted.	
7	Payment for all reasonable costs.	The Mine Operator shall be responsible for paying all reasonable costs associated with work by, or for, the Department of Planning and Development, in conjunction with, or in any way related to the conditions of approval identified in this RPA, the mitigations contained in the Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program, and the annual SMARA inspections and annual review of financial assurance cost estimates.	No	Maintain	NA	NA	Noted.	
8	Annual report	Mine Operator shall provide by October 1 of each year, the information requested by the Planning Manager that is needed for the preparation of the Annual Report. (See COA Text)	Yes	Annual	10/1/2023	9/29/2023	This document, and attached appendices, represents the Mine Operator's fulfillment of its 2022-2023 report year COA 8 obligation.	
9	Planning manager ensures compliance	If at any time the Planning Manager determines that the Quarry is not in compliance with the RPA, Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program, or any condition of approval and as such is in violation of the RPA, the Director may take any and all actions necessary to ensure compliance with the Plan in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	

All COAs

COA	Requirement	Summarized Description	Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)	Frequency	Required Submittal Date	Date Submitted	Comments	Appendix
10	Copies of RPA, MMRP, and Conditions of Approval Maintained on Site	Copies of the RPA Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program, approved plans, conditions of approval shall be maintained at the premises of the Permanente Quarry, 24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard, at all times: one copy of all the documents shall be stored in the administration building at this location and one copy of all the documents shall be stored in the mine operations office.	No	Maintain	NA	NA	Copies of the RPA Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program, approved plans, Conditions of Approval are maintained in a binder in the quarry office with quarry management staff.	
11	Issue report summary of employee training performed	By October 1 of each year, starting in 2012, the Mine Operator shall provide to the Planning Manager a report summarizing the date of the annual training, topics reviewed, and list of all employees attending the training. The Mine Operator shall annually train all mining staff, including outside vendors, contractors, or consultants who are responsible for implementation of any part of the mine operations or reclamation at Permanente Quarry, on the requirements and provisions of the RPA, the Conditions of Approval, and the MMRP	Yes	Annual	10/1/2023	9/29/2023	Training for workers and subcontractors has been completed.	Appendix C: Reclamation Plan Amendment and Final Conditions of Approval Annual Worker Training
12	SWPPP to County	Within 60 days following approval of the RPA, the Mine Operator shall submit to the Planning Manager a copy of its Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) of the approved RPA, which is hereby appended to the RPA by reference. The Mine Operator is responsible for providing the Department of Planning and Development with any and all updates to the SWPPP	No	Update	8/24/12 and as needed.	9/29/2023	The SWPPP was updated in July 2023. A copy of the updated SWPPP is provided as an appendix to the 2022-2023 annual report.	Appendix E: Updated Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
13	Mitigation measures adopted as COAs	All mitigation measures contained within the Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program (MMRP) prepared for the project are adopted as conditions of approval.	No	Maintain	NA	NA	Noted.	
14	Update FACE	By August 1st of each year, or as required by the Santa Clara County SMARA Inspection Program, the Mine Operator shall submit annually Financial Assurance Cost Estimates (FACE) to the Planning Manager for review and approval, which shall serve as the basis for the amount of financial assurances required of the Mine Operator, account for disturbed and those lands to be disturbed in the following year by the surface mining operations, inflation, and reclamation of lands accomplished in accordance with the approved RPA.	Yes	Annual	11/26/2023	To be submitted	Financial Assurance Cost Estimates will be submitted to the Planning Manager for review after the October 2023 Annual SMARA Inspection, in accordance with current SMARA regulations (within 30 Days of conducting the Surface Mine Inspection).	
15	Submit copies of any violations, abatement notices, or any agency permit mod to SCC	Copies of all violations or abatement notices, requests for reports or information related to this RPA and its authorized uses by federal, state, or local jurisdictions/agencies, or subsequent modification of another agency's permit or submission of an application for any permit to another agency shall be provided to the Planning Manager within 10 business days of the County's request.	Yes	At County Request	NA	NA	No requests for copies of violations, abatement notices or agency permit modifications were received by Permanente Quarry; therefore, no action was required to fulfill the requirements of this COA.	
16	An invalidation of one condition does not invalidate the remaining conditions.	If any of the RPA conditions of approval, or RPA approval are held to be invalid, that holding shall not invalidate any of the remaining conditions or limitations set forth.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	

All COAs								
COA	**Requirement**	**Summarized Description**	**Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)**	**Frequency**	**Required Submittal Date**	**Date Submitted**	**Comments**	**Appendix**
17	If any conditions are invalidated, the Planning Commission can replace the invalidated condition with a feasible alternative.	If any condition(s) of approval is invalidated by a court of law, and said invalidations would change the findings and/ or mitigation measures associated with the approval of this RPA, the amendment may be reviewed, at the discretion of the Planning Commission, and substitute feasible condition(s)/ mitigation measures.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
18	The Mine Operator will carry the cost of any action brought against the County.	As a condition of RPA approval, the Mine Operator agrees to defend, at the Mine Operator's sole expense, any action brought against the County by a third party, and indemnify the County against settlements and judgments arising from any such action.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
19	The Mine Operator will reimburse the County for any legal costs incurred in its defense.	Upon demand from the County, the Mine Operator shall reimburse the County for any court costs and or attorney's fees which the County may be required by a court to pay as a result of any such action the Mine Operator defended or which it had control of the defense.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
20	The Mine Operator holds harmless the County and its employees from any legal action taken to challenge the EIR or RPA.	The Mine Operator agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the County, its agents, officers and employees, from any claim, action or proceeding against the County, to challenge any portions of the EIR certification, reclamation plan process or approval.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
21	Approval of the RPA does not relieve or limit the Mine Operator's previous legal liabilities.	Neither the approval of the RPA or compliance with conditions of approval shall relieve the Mine Operator from any responsibility otherwise imposed by law for damage to persons or property, nor shall the issuance of any RPA or related permit serve to impose any liability upon the County of Santa Clara, its officers, employees or agents for injury or damage to persons or property.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
22	Maintain demarcation of EMSA, Rock Plant, and WMSA RPA Boundaries	Within 60 days of RPA approval, the RPA limit of disturbed area surrounding the northern and eastern edges of the EMSA, the northern and western edges of the WMSA, and the perimeter of the Rock Plant area shall be clearly demarcated in the field and shall remain in place until final reclamation has been completed. On an annual basis, demarcation shall be modified to encompass the RPA boundaries nearest the areas subject to surface mining and reclamation, as shown on aerials submitted per Condition #23. Demarcated areas shall be located and marked in the field by a licensed land surveyor or registered civil engineer authorized to practice land surveying. Demarcation shall use orange construction fencing or other brightly colored material acceptable to the Planning Manager.	Yes	Annual	8/24/2012, and annually with updates	9/29/2023	The RPA limits have not changed and the demarcations of these boundaries have been maintained. See Appendix H: Improved Reclamation Plan Boundary Demarcation Memo	Appendix H: Improved Reclamation Plan Boundary Demarcation Memo

All COAs

COA	Requirement	Summarized Description	Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)	Frequency	Required Submittal Date	Date Submitted	Comments	Appendix
23	GPS and Aerial Data prepared by Licensed Surveyor to SCC for Review and Approval.	At the same time as the proposed Annual Report each year, the operator shall submit to the Planning Manager a surveyed coordinate list file obtained by Global Positioning System (GPS), prepared by a licensed land surveyor or registered civil engineer authorized to practice land surveying, to be reviewed and approved by the County Surveyor, identifying the limits of reclamation, with aerial photographs of the RPA area, annotated to illustrate (a) where surface mining and reclamation activity occurred within the prior 24 months and (b) areas where mining and reclamation activities will occur in the next 24 months. Existing topographic data shall be included with the aerial photographs, and the operator shall provide projected topographic data to demonstrate how the topography will look two years later. The aerial photographs must be flown and taken biennially between June 1 and June 30 starting with June 2013. If requested by the Planning Manager or Planning Commission the materials shall be in a readable scale.	Yes	Annual	10/1/2012, and annually with updates	9/29/2023	The surveyed coordinate list file identifying the limits of reclamation has not changed since the 2012/2013 annual report. See Appendix G for mining activity occurring in the past 24 months and planned for the next 24 months. The Survey occurred on July 1, 2023.	Appendix G: Maps of Past 24 Months Surface Mining and Reclamation Activity, Future 24 Months Estimated Activity and Aerial Photography.
24	Reclamation of Finished Slopes and Benches	Reclamation of finished slopes and benches shall commence at the earliest feasible date once the slopes and benches are established, as set forth in the RPA.	Yes	During Final Reclamation	NA	NA	No slopes or benches were finished during the time period covered by this report.	
25	Specification for Permanent Rock Fills	Rockfills, where used, should be spread in lifts not exceeding five-feet in thickness by tracked equipment, and compacted by track-walking or wheel-rolling using heavy dozers (Caterpillar D-9 or larger) and/or fully loaded rubber-tired hauling equipment, respectively. A minimum of three passes should be performed for each lift.	Yes	During Final Reclamation	NA	NA	No rockfills were required during time period covered by this report.	
26	Submit Site Plan showing Topsoil and Amendment Storage Areas	Within 60 days of RPA approval, Mine Operator shall submit a site plan identifying area(s) where topsoil, dirt, soil amendments shall be retained and used in the reclamation and re-vegetation process. Soil stored for reclamation purposes shall be clearly identified and marked in the field.	No	One Occurrence	10/1/2013	NA	Topsoil Stockpiles are stored in accordance to the COA requirements.	
27	Stockpiles of topsoil or overburden protected from wind and erosion	The Mine Operator shall safeguard stockpiles of topsoil or overburden to be used for reclamation from wind and erosion by using controls including, but not limited to, hydroseeding, erosion control mats, and coir wattles (aka “straw wattles”).	No	Maintain	NA	NA	All stockpiles of topsoil or overburden to be used for reclamation have been treated.	Appendix B: 2022-2023 Stormwater and Erosion Controls Report
28	Test Plot annual report	Reporting of the test plots for the re-vegetation criteria identified in the RPA shall be submitted to the County as part of the Mine Operator’s annual report.	Yes	Annually to 2014	10/1/2014	10/1/2014	The final, re-vegetation test plot monitoring report was provided as an appendix to the 2013-2014 Annual Report.	
	Topsoil shall use amendments	The Mine Operator shall use soil amendments, in accordance with the RPA, to improve the effectiveness of the soils used for re-vegetation of final slopes. Re-vegetation shall satisfy the criteria identified in the RPA. (See COA Text)	Yes	During Final Reclamation	NA	NA	Final reclamation did not begin during the time period covered by this report. Data regarding soil effectiveness is not required at this time. Any reclamation requiring revegetation have considered the test-plot results for vegetative palette.	

2022-2023 Annual Report
COA Status Reporting Table

All COAs								
COA	**Requirement**	**Summarized Description**	**Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)**	**Frequency**	**Required Submittal Date**	**Date Submitted**	**Comments**	**Appendix**
29	Revegetation success criteria	Re-vegetation of all reclaimed slopes within the RPA Boundary shall meet the minimum success criteria listed in the approved RPA before any completed phase of reclamation may be deemed reclaimed by the County and Office of Mine Reclamation (OMR).	Yes	During Final Reclamation	NA	NA	Final reclamation did not begin during the reporting period.	
30	Change to Revegetation plan	The Planning Manager shall have authority to administratively review and approve minor revisions to the re-vegetation palette contained in the approved RPA.	Yes	During Final Reclamation	NA	NA	Any reclamation requiring revegetation have considered the test-plot results for vegetative palette.	
31	Removal of Equipment	Equipment, structures, nonessential roads, as identified in the RPA, shall be removed from the project area prior to that area being deemed reclaimed by the County and OMR	Yes	During Final Reclamation	NA	NA	Final reclamation did not begin during the time period covered by this report. No equipment, structures, or roads are yet required to be removed.	
32	Overburden requirements	Construction or demolition waste or any other foreign materials are prohibited from being stored in overburden or used in reclamation. Overburden shall be compacted, tested, and documented to demonstrate it will support post-mining uses. Regarding compaction, testing, and documentation of the overburden, documentation shall be submitted to the Planning Manager within 30 days of completion.	Yes	During Final Reclamation	NA	NA	No overburden placement has been completed to require compaction testing during this report period.	
33	Basin Clean out Reports showing quantities removed and disposition	Stilling basins shall be maintained in good conditions and cleaned of silt and debris as necessary. A report shall be submitted to the Planning Manager as part of the Annual Report, fully depicting total quantities of silt removed from the basins (reported in cubic yards or tons) and where such silt is placed on the site or off the site.	Yes	Annual	NA	9/29/2023	Sedimentation basins are routinely inspected and cleaned of vegetation and sediment when necessary to maintain good condition and proper function. Appendix A details the maintenance, volumes of silt cleanout and onsite placement of the material.	Appendix A: 2022-2023 Compliance Actions and BMP Status Report
34	Provide all amended or newly issued permits from RWQCB and comply with such permits	The Mine Operator shall comply with the conditions of permits and plans required by and issued from the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), including but not limited to approval of the Permanente Creek Restoration Plan and water discharge permits. The Mine Operator shall provide copies of all permits to the Planning Manager within 10 business days of issuance by RWQCB.	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA	No permits have been issued since the last Annual report submittal.	
35	Criteria for Final reclamation completion	Reclamation shall be deemed complete by the County and State Office of Mine Reclamation (OMR) once reclamation has been performed to the terms of the approved RPA, and required monitoring and inspections have demonstrated compliance with the reclamation performance standards and mitigation measures as prescribed in the Mitigation, Monitoring and Reporting Program, including compliance with all pertinent permits or other requirements for reclamation issued by non-Santa Clara County public agencies, including but not limited to the RWQCB and the State Department of Fish and Game.	No	Final Reclamation	NA	NA	For Final Reclamation Completion.	
36	Provide all amended or newly issued permits from BAAQMD and comply with such permits	The Mine Operator shall comply with the conditions of permits required by and issued from the Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD). Upon request by the County, the Mine Operator shall provide copies of all permits, and amendments to the Planning Manager within 10 business days of the request.	No	At County Request	As Needed	NA	LSCC is in compliance with the conditions of permits and plans required by and issued by BAAQMD. No request by the County has been received by LSCC for additional permit information.	

All COAs								
COA	**Requirement**	**Summarized Description**	**Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)**	**Frequency**	**Required Submittal Date**	**Date Submitted**	**Comments**	**Appendix**
37	Provide all amended or newly issued permits from SCC Department of Environmental Health and comply with such permits	The Mine Operator shall obtain and comply with all applicable permits required by the Santa Clara County Hazardous Materials Division of the Department of Environmental Health. The Mine Operator shall provide copies of all permits to the Planning Manager within 10 business days of issuance.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	LSCC is in compliance with the conditions of permits and plans required by and issued by SCC Department of Environmental Health. No request by the County has been received by LSCC for additional permit information.	
38	Submit schedule of implementation for sedimentation control and boulder removal during the Summer and Fall of 2012	Within 30 days of final RPA approval, submit to the Planning Manager a detailed schedule describing the implementation actions to control sedimentation, remove limestone boulders, and stabilize slopes within the Permanente Creek Restoration Area in the Summer and Fall of 2012, consistent with the RPA.	No	One Occurrence	8/26/2012	8/26/2012	A memorandum documenting attempts to remove boulders was submitted as an appendix in the 2013-2014 Annual Report. Slope stabilization measures have been installed and maintenance is ongoing.	
39	Boulder removal	By October 15, 2012, per the RPA, identified limestone boulders in the PCRA shall be removed. In addition, any limestone boulders identified in the future shall be removed. Submit to the Planning Manager by August 1, 2012, a report and map summarizing the field inspection and identification of all limestone boulders in the PCRA. Submit to the Planning Manager by December 15, 2012, a report and summarizing the actions to remove all limestone boulders in the PRCA, consistent with the “Best Management Practice for Removal of Limestone Boulders from Permanente Creek” (Attachment J to the RPA).	Ongoing	One Occurrence	12/15/2012	9/28/2012	Removal of boulder(s) identified as feasibly removed from Permanente Creek was completed in 2013. Slope stabilization measures have been installed and maintenance is ongoing. Refer to 2013 Annual Report.	
40	PCRA Phase III Restoration Plan	Prior to the start of Permanente Creek restoration activities in Phase III for PCRA subareas 3, 4, 5 and 7, as identified in the RPA, the Mine Operator shall submit to the Planning Manager a Permanente Creek Restoration Plan. The Restoration Plan shall include the elements of the Permanente Creek Long Term Restoration Plan (URS, March 11, 2011) to the extent set forth in the RPA. The Restoration Plan shall include, at minimum, engineered drawings for creek restoration, a riparian re-vegetation plan, hydrology / hydro-geomorphology studies supporting concepts to be used in creek restoration, and a long term monitoring and reporting program. The Creek Restoration Plan shall be reviewed and approved by the County prior to implementation.(See COA Text)	Yes	One time	NA	NA	Phase III was not initiated during the time period covered by this report. The PCRP has undergone environmental review by the County. Certification of the Supplemental Environmental Impact Report is expected in the Fall of 2023. Grading Approval is pending, and a Grading Permit will be secured for relevant portions of the PCRP	
41	Permits for Grading in Jurisdictional Waters	Prior to the start of any grading or any grading activity that affects jurisdictional resources of the California Department of Fish and Game, Regional Water Quality Control Board, or U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the Mine Operator must provide to the Planning Manager proof of permits / clearances (or documentation that a permit is not needed).	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	There were no grading activities which affected jurisdictional waters during the time period covered by this report.	
42	EMSA Light Prohibition	No night lighting shall be allowed or permitted on the east-facing slope of the EMSA or any other location within the EMSA that would be visible from public locations on the Santa Clara Valley floor including roadways.	Yes	Ongoing	NA	7/26/2013	No lighting is allowed on any location within the EMSA that would be visible from public locations on the Santa Clara Valley floor. Signs are posted in Quarry vehicles and around the property.	

All COAs								
COA	**Requirement**	**Summarized Description**	**Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)**	**Frequency**	**Required Submittal Date**	**Date Submitted**	**Comments**	**Appendix**
43	ORD Inventory RPA	Within 90 days of final RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall submit to the County and BAAQMD a comprehensive inventory of all RPA-related off-road construction equipment expected to be used during any portion of the RPA period. (See COA Text)	Yes	One-time	9/24/2012	9/25/2012	Not applicable. See COA 45	
44	ORD Inventory EMSA	Within 90 days of final RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall provide a plan for approval by the Planning Manager and BAAQMD demonstrating that off-road equipment to be used for Reclamation of the EMSA would achieve an average 35 percent reduction in Diesel Particulate Matter (DPM) emissions (See COA Text)	Yes	Annual	9/24/2012	9/25/2012	Not applicable. See COA 45	
45	Caretakers Residence Control (in lieu of COA 43 and 44)	In lieu of Condition No. 43 and No. 44 (Mitigation Measures 4.3-3a and 4.3-3b), the Mine Operator may submit within 90 days of the RPA approval evidence establishing to the Planning Manager's satisfaction that there are legally binding restrictions precluding any occupancy of the caretaker's residence located at 2961 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Cupertino	No	One-time	9/24/2012	9/25/2012	Complete.	
46	Avian Species - Preconstruction Surveys	Ground disturbance into undisturbed areas and vegetation (tree and shrub) removal should occur between September 1 and January 30, outside of the breeding season for most bird species. If ground disturbance or tree and shrub removal occurs between February 1 and June 15, preconstruction surveys will be performed within 14 days prior to such activities to determine the presence and location of nesting bird species. If ground disturbance or removal of vegetation occurs between June 16 and August 31, pre-construction surveys will be performed within 30 days prior to such activities. The pre-construction surveys shall be submitted to the Planning Manager no later than five (5) business days prior to the start of such activities. If the tree removal or vegetation clearing shall occur during the non-nesting season, submit documentation both before and after tree removal / vegetation clearing confirmation completion of work within this time frame.(See COA Text)	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		
	Contract for Ornithologist to perform Avian Surveys	Thirty (30) days prior to the start of any ground disturbance into undisturbed areas or vegetation removal, the Mine Operator shall submit to the Planning Manager a copy of a contract with a qualified ornithologist to conduct pre-activity surveys.	No	One-time	As Needed	9/25/2012	The Quarry continues to use GEI, Inc. as qualified ornithologist.	
47	Avian Species - Use of Buffers for to Avoid Nests	If preconstruction surveys determine that active nests are found close enough to the land clearing and tree removal area to be disturbed by these activities, the ornithologist, in consultation with CDFG, will determine the extent of a construction-free buffer zone (typically 250 feet) to be established around the nest to prevent nest abandonment and direct mortality during construction.	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		

All COAs

COA	Requirement	Summarized Description	Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)	Frequency	Required Submittal Date	Date Submitted	Comments	Appendix
48	Bat Species - Non-Roosting Season	Removal of potential bat roost habitat (buildings, large trees, snags, vertical rock faces with interstitial crevices) or construction activities within 250 feet of potential bat roost habitat should occur in September and October to avoid impacts to bat maternity or hibernation roosts.	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		
49	Bat Species – Maternity Roosting Season	If removal of potential bat roost habitat cannot occur during September and October, bat roost surveys will be conducted to determine if bats are occupying roosts. The pre-construction surveys shall be submitted to the Planning Manager no later than five (5) business days prior to the removal of any potential habitat. (See COA Text)	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		
50	Special Status Bat Species-Hibernation Season	During the November 1 to March 31 hibernation season, work shall not be conducted within 100 feet of any woodland habitat (as identified in the Draft EIR Figures 4.4-1 through 4.4-4), unless a qualified bat biologist determines that woodland areas do not provide suitable hibernating conditions for bats and they are unlikely to be present in the area. Submit a report by a qualified bat biologist to the Planning Manager verifying the absence of suitable habitat as described above if work is proposed within 100 feet of woodland habitat between November 1 and March 31	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		
51	Special Status Bat Species - Maternity Season Emergence	Any trees felled during vegetation removal will not be chipped or otherwise disturbed for a period of 48 hours to allow any undetected bats potentially occupying these trees to escape.	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		
52	Bat Roost Replacement	All special-status bat roosts destroyed by the Project shall be replaced by the Mine Operator at a 1:1 ratio onsite with a roost suitable for the displaced species (e.g., bat houses for colonial roosters). The design of such replacement habitat shall be in consultation with CDFG. (See COA Text)	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		
53	San Francisco Dusky Footed Woodrat	Within 30 days prior to initial ground disturbance in woodland or scrub/chaparral communities, (as identified in the Draft EIR Figures 4.4-1 through 4.4-4), conduct pre-construction surveys for active woodrat stick nests that could be directly impacted. Surveys should take place in all suitable habitat types within the Project Area. Sixty (60) days prior to initial ground disturbance within woodland or scrub / chaparral communities, the Mine Operator shall submit to the Planning Manager a copy of a contract with a qualified biologist to conduct pre-activity surveys. (See COA Text)	No	Ongoing	As Needed	NA		
54	Proper Food Waste Disposal	To reduce indirect impacts on San Francisco dusky-footed woodrat by attracting urban-adapted predators, trash and food waste shall be disposed of in proper waste receptacles and emptied on a regular basis. Additionally, quarry personnel, contractors, and visitors shall not feed wildlife within the Permanente Property and appropriate site signage and employee education shall facilitate this condition	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Proper waste receptacles are available onsite and are emptied on a regular basis. Signs have been posted.	

All COAs								
COA	Requirement	Summarized Description	Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)	Frequency	Required Submittal Date	Date Submitted	Comments	Appendix
55	Introduction of Invasive Plants or Pathogens	If regulated or restricted plant materials are to be transported between the Project Area and a location in a non-infested county or state, the spread of the Sudden Oak Death pathogen shall be avoided by obtaining the necessary certificates of transport pursuant to the regulations (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No plant material was transported into or out of the Project Area.	
56	Sudden Oak Death Prevention	To reduce the possibility of spreading Sudden Oak Death to oak woodlands in the Study Area, the Mine Operator shall implement control measures (See COA Text)	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	All equipment which does not remain onsite, including: shoes, tools, and vehicles are decontaminated prior to, and after, any work in vegetated areas. Sanitation kits are kept at the Quarry office.	
57	Wetland Identification and Avoidance	A qualified wetland biologist shall physically delineate all federal and state waters and wetland features identified in the 2008 wetland delineation (WRA, 2008) before any Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) activities begin, and when feasible, reclamation activities shall avoid filling these areas unless authorized by the appropriate permitting agencies. Prior to the start of PCRA activities, the wetland biologist shall submit a report to the Planning Manager showing the wetland areas delineated and the installation of all fencing and barriers (photos and map).(See COA Text)	No	One Occurrence and Ongoing	As Needed	7/31/2012	No wetlands were disturbed during the reporting period.	
58	Wetland Mitigation Plan	If filling of jurisdictional waters or wetlands is not feasible, control measures shall be implemented: (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No wetlands were disturbed during the reporting period.	
59	PCRA Grading During Dry Season to Avoid California red Legged Frog Impact	To minimize disturbance to dispersing or foraging CRLF, all grading activity within PCRA subareas 4 through 7 shall be conducted during the dry season, generally between May 1 and October 15, or before the onset of the rainy season, whichever occurs first, unless exclusion fencing is utilized. Construction that commences in the dry season may continue into the rainy season if exclusion fencing is placed around the construction zone to keep the frog from entering the construction area.	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No grading or construction activity took place within PCRA subareas 4,5,6,or 7 during the reporting period.	
60	CRLF Pre-construction survey	Pre-construction surveys for CRLF shall be conducted prior to construction activities within PCRA subareas 4 through 7. If CRLF are observed in the construction area or access areas, they shall be removed from the area by a USFWS permitted biologist and temporarily relocated to nearby suitable aquatic habitat	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No grading or construction activity took place within PCRA subareas 4,5,6,or 7 during the reporting period.	
61	PRCA Work during Daylight hours for CRLF Avoidance	All restoration activities within PCRA subareas 4 through 7 shall cease one half hour before sunset and shall not begin prior to one half hour after sunrise. Additionally, restoration activities shall not occur during rain events, as CRLF are most likely to disperse during periods of precipitation	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No grading or construction activity took place within PCRA subareas 4,5,6,or 7 during the reporting period.	
62	Document History of Kaiser Permanente Quarry Mining District	The Mine Operator shall document the physical characteristics and their historic context of the contributing features of the Kaiser Permanente Quarry Mining District (See COA Text)	Yes	60 Days Prior to modification of conveyor	NA	NA	Documentation was submitted on 10/3/2018 regarding the historical features of the Kaiser Permanente Quarry Mining District. County Archive is determining proper procedure to officially accept and record the documentation.	

All COAs

COA	Requirement	Summarized Description	Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)	Frequency	Required Submittal Date	Date Submitted	Comments	Appendix
63	Salvage Permanente Quarry Conveyor System	Prior to any of the following: modification, relocation, removal, or demolition of the Permanente Quarry Conveyor System, the Mine Operator shall salvage and/or relocate a representative portion of the Permanente Quarry Conveyor System and the remains of the early 1940s crusher, which constitute character-defining features that otherwise would be lost as a part of implementation of the Project. (See COA Text)	Yes		NA	NA	No modification to the historic conveyor system took place during the 2022-2023 reporting period.	
64	Prepare Public Information Prior to Conveyor Salvage	At least sixty (60) days prior to commencement of any work as described above Condition #63, the Mine Operator shall prepare public information programs to educate the general public on the historic nature of the potential Kaiser Permanente Quarry Mining District, (See COA Text)	Yes		NA	NA	No modification to the historic conveyor system took place during the 2022-2023 reporting period.	
65	Cease Activity if Cultural Resources Are Found	If cultural resources are encountered during Project implementation the Mine Operator shall notify the Planning Manager and all activity within 100 feet of the find shall stop until the cultural resource is evaluated by a qualified archaeologist and a Native American representative (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No cultural resources were encountered during the 2022-2023 reporting period.	
66	Cease Activity if Paleontological Resources Are Found	If a paleontological resource is encountered during implementation of the RPA the Mine Operator shall notify the Planning Manager, and all activity within 100 feet of the find shall stop until it can be evaluated by a qualified paleontologist (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No paleontological resources were encountered during the 2022-2023 reporting period.	
67	Notify County Coroner if Any Human Remains are Found	In the event that human skeletal remains are encountered, the Mine Operator is required to immediately notify the County Coroner.(See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	No human remains were encountered during the 2022-2023 reporting period.	
68	Avoidance of Slope Material Falling Into Creek in PRCA Areas	In all areas requiring the use of excavators for grading within the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) (e.g., access road in-sloping, installation/repair of sedimentation basins, and removal of slide debris), the Mine Operator and/or its contractor shall begin excavations from the top of slope and proceed downward. The Mine Operator and/or its contractor shall not undercut sloped materials unless no other option is feasible as determined by a registered geotechnical engineer (e.g., excessively sloped or otherwise inaccessible terrain). In all areas of the PCRA where excavations would occur in sloped materials, the Mine Operator and/or its contractor shall install barriers immediately downslope of the activity. (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
69	Submit Geotechnical Plan Review	Within thirty (30) days following approval of the RPA, submit a Geotechnical Engineer's Plan Review letter that confirms the RPA, as modified by other conditions of approval, conforms with the recommendations presented in Golder's Report (RPA Appendix C, dated November 2011).(See COA Text)	No	One Occurrence	7/26/2012	7/26/2012	Complete.	

All COAs								
COA	**Requirement**	**Summarized Description**	**Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)**	**Frequency**	**Required Submittal Date**	**Date Submitted**	**Comments**	**Appendix**
70	Follow Geotechnical Design for EMSA Filling	The geotechnical design recommendations provided by Golder Associates (RPA Appendix C, November 2011) are being implemented as part of the ongoing stockpiling activities within the EMSA(See COA Text)	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
71	Prepare GHG Inventory for Reclamation Activities	The Mine Operator shall conduct an annual inventory of GHG emissions and shall report those emissions (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	10/1/2023	9/29/2023	An annual report greenhouse gas emissions inventory is provided in Appendix F.	Appendix F: Annual Greenhouse Gas Inventory Report
	Register with Climate registry	The Mine Operator shall become a reporting member of The Climate Registry	No	Ongoing		9/25/2012	Registration was not possible for LSCC. An attempt to register was made in 2012, however, they were denied as a single mining operation.	
72	GHG reduction Plan	The Mine Operator shall prepare, submit for County and BAAQMD approval, make available to the public, and implement a Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction Plan (GHG Plan) containing quantifiable strategies to ensure that the Project-related incremental increase of GHG emissions does not exceed 1,100 MT Co2e per year. (See COA Text) The Greenhouse Gas Emissions Reduction Plan shall be submitted to the Planning Manager within 90 days of final RPA Approval.	No	Ongoing	9/24/2012	9/25/2012	Complete.	
73	Obtain GHG Offsets	If the Mine Operator is unable to reduce the Project-related incremental increase of GHG emissions to below 1,100 MT Co2e per year per Condition #72, the Mine Operator shall offset all remaining Project incremental emissions above that threshold. (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	The project produced less than 1,100 metric tons of CO2. See Appendix F.	Appendix F: Annual Greenhouse Gas Inventory Report
74	Verification of Non-Limestone-Containing Material Used as Cover in EMSA and WMSA	A California Certified Engineering Geologist shall be onsite during reclamation to verify that non-limestone run-of-mine rock is used as cover on the EMSA and WMSA. In addition, the Geologist shall observe and document activities associated with placing the final overburden on the Quarry Pit (i.e., ensuring that organic material is mixed to specifications).(See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	Final reclamation did not begin during the time period covered by this report. The Permanente Quarry is documenting that non-limestone material is being placed in the EMSA, and upon final placement, this requirement will be satisfied.	
75	The County may retain a third party geologist.	1. The County reserves the right to retain, if it deems necessary, at the expense of the Mine Operator, a third-party California-certified Engineering Geologist, to provide independent oversight or monitoring to implement Condition #74.	No	Ongoing	NA	NA	Noted.	
76	Water Quality Monitoring Program	Within ninety (90) days of RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall begin and continue throughout the backfilling and reclamation phases and for 5 years following completion of reclamation and for 5 years following the start of groundwater discharge from the Quarry Pit into Permanente Creek as described on page 4.10-39 of the Final Environmental Impact Report, a Verification and Water Quality Monitoring Program. (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	10/1/2023	9/29/2023	See Appendix D.	Appendix D: Water Quality Monitoring Memo

All COAs

COA	Requirement	Summarized Description	Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)	Frequency	Required Submittal Date	Date Submitted	Comments	Appendix
77	Reclamation is Complete when all WQS are met	Reclamation of the Quarry Pit, EMSA, and WMSA areas shall not be considered complete until 5 years of water quality testing as described above demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Planning Manager that selenium in surface water runoff and any point source discharges has been reduced below all applicable water quality standards, including Basin Plan Benchmarks.	Yes		NA	NA	Final reclamation did not begin during the time period covered by this report.	
78	Stormwater BMPs	Within 90 days of RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall implement stormwater and sediment management controls in addition to general BMPs required by the SWPPP in active and inactive reclamation areas throughout Phase I, II, and III of the RPA. (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	9/29/2023	Stormwater and sediment management controls in addition to general BMPs required by the SWPPP in active and inactive reclamation areas have been installed and maintenance is ongoing.	Appendix A: 2022-2023 Compliance Actions and BMP Status Report Appendix B: 2022-2023 Erosion Control Inspection Reports
79	Stormwater Monitoring Plan	Prior to the start of reclamation activities, the Mine Operator shall develop a Stormwater Monitoring Plan for sampling and testing stormwater, that would supplement preexisting surface water monitoring required by General Industrial Storm Water and Sand and Gravel NPDES Permit and any other applicable permits designed to specifically monitor surface water during reclamation activities in active and inactive excavation and backfill areas, and locations where water discharges to Permanente Creek. (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	10/1/2012	8/24/2012	Water quality testing has been conducted in accordance with the Interim Stormwater Monitoring Plan.	Appendix D: Water Quality Monitoring Memo
80	Monitor BMP Effectiveness for EMSA	Within 30 days of RPA approval, sampling and testing shall occur within 24 hours after a qualifying rain event. For purposes of triggering Planning Commission review, the sampling shall occur at locations where water discharges to Permanente Creek. (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA		Water quality testing has been conducted in accordance with the Interim Stormwater Monitoring Plan.	Appendix D: Water Quality Monitoring Memo
81	Monitor BMP Effectiveness for WMSA and Quarry	Within 30 days of the start of reclamation activities for Phase II, the Mine Operator shall conduct monthly water sampling and testing results in compliance with the Interim Stormwater Monitoring Plan (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA			
82	Design, Pilot Testing, and Implementation of Selenium Treatment Facility	Within 30 days of RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall begin designing a treatment facility (or alternative) and pilot system for discharge into Permanente Creek. (See COA Text)	Yes	Ongoing	NA	9/19/2014	Water quality testing has been conducted in accordance with the Interim Stormwater Monitoring Plan. A feasibility report for the Interim Treatment System was composed 9/19/2014 and submitted to the County.	
83	Construct of Onsite Water Detention Facility	The Mine Operator shall design and construct detention facilities that would 1) manage increased runoff caused by the reclaimed Quarry pit, (See COA Text)	Yes		NA	NA	Final reclamation did not begin during the time period covered by this report. No excess runoff was caused by the reclaimed Quarry Pit.	
84	Stormwater Control to Avoid Ponded Water and Selenium Accumulation	The Mine Operator shall incorporate drainage features into the final drainage design for the Quarry pit area to eliminate the potential for surface ponding on the floor of the Quarry pit once it has reached its final elevation (990 amsl).(See COA Text)	Yes		NA	NA	Final reclamation did not begin during the time period covered by this report.	

All COAs

COA	Requirement	Summarized Description	Annual Report Requirement (Yes/No)	Frequency	Required Submittal Date	Date Submitted	Comments	Appendix
85	Mosquito Control for Ponded Water	Any body of water created during the operation of the quarry, both during excavation and processing the material, shall be maintained to provide for mosquito control and to prevent creation of any health hazards or public nuisance.	Yes	Ongoing	NA	NA	All bodies of water created during the operation of the quarry have been maintained to provide mosquito control and prevent the creation of any health hazards or public nuisance.	
86	Provide Plans for Riprap Energy Dissipaters	Sixty (60) days following RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall provide to the Planning Manager revised plans that show redesigned rip-rap energy dissipaters per the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) standard for the 25 year storm for all discharge points on the reclamation plans.	No	Once	8/24/2012	8/24/2012	Complete.	
87	Prohibit Night Operations in EMSA	The Mine Operator shall prohibit all heavy equipment operations in the northeasterly 11.5 acres of the EMSA (as shown in Draft EIR, Figure 4.13-8) during nighttime hours (i.e., between 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.).	Yes	Ongoing	NA	7/26/2012	No nighttime equipment operations occur in the EMSA.	
88	Caretakers Residence Control or Prohibit EMSA Operations within 1600 feet	The Mine Operator shall either: (1) limit all operations in the EMSA within 1,600 feet of the caretaker's residence (as shown in Figure 4.13-8) to no more than one 8-hour shift per day, or (2) submit evidence establishing to the County's satisfaction that there are legally-binding restrictions precluding any occupancy of the caretaker's residence during the entirety of Phase 1 of the RPA.	No	Once	NA	7/26/2012	Complete.	
89	Signage within EMSA regarding Light Prohibitions and Noise restrictions (COA 42 and 87)	Within thirty (30) days of the RPA Approval, the Mine Operator shall post a sign inside all mine equipment operating in the EMSA area with the text from Condition #42 (Light and Glare) and Conditions # 87 and # 88 (Noise). The sign shall be posted prominently within view of the vehicle operator. Within 30 days of the RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall submit to the Planning Manager photo documentation demonstrating compliance of this.	No	Maintain	7/26/2012	7/26/2012	Complete - Signs are in place and in good condition.	

Appendix A: *2022-2023 Compliance Actions and BMP Status Report*

Memo

Subject: 2022-2023 COMPLIANCE ACTIONS AND BMP STATUS REPORT

Author: Antonio Del Rio

Date: 9/20/2023

Distribution: Sanjeet Sen

Executive Summary:

The purpose of this report is to document the stormwater and erosion control actions that have been completed to comply with the requirements of the Conditions of Approval (COAs) issued by the County of Santa Clara (County) pursuant to the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act (SMARA) of 1975 for the Permanente Quarry (Quarry) set forth in the 2012 Reclamation Plan Amendment (2012 RP) (amending the 1985 Reclamation Plan) during the period of July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023 Surface Mining and Reclamation Act (SMARA) of 1975.

Between July 1, 2022, and June 30, 2023, Lehigh Southwest Cement Company (LSCC) completed several actions that ensured compliance with various COAs at the Quarry. This report lists those actions completed and previously reported to the County and describes those actions that have been initiated, and/or completed since the last submittal (October 1, 2022). Actions include installation of erosion control Best Management Practices (BMPs) in order to prevent soil erosion in areas of topsoil stockpiling; maintenance and repair of previously installed BMPs; and the diversion of stormwater runoff to containment basins. Figures depicting erosion control BMP installations and compliance activities from the 2022-2023 reporting year are provided in Appendix A. Further actions are ongoing as required by the RP and COAs.

Introduction:

The Quarry is located at 24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard, in unincorporated Santa Clara County. The 2012 RP amends and supersedes the previously approved 1985 Reclamation Plan. The 2012 RP encompasses 1,238.7 acres within the Mine Operator's 3,510-acre ownership.

Reclamation activities are being implemented in three phases over an estimated 20-year period. The facility is currently in Phase I of reclamation, which involves reclamation activities in the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) and the Permanente Creek Restoration Area (PCRA), and continuation of existing mining activities in the Western Material Storage Area (WMSA) and Quarry pit.

Purpose:

The purpose of this compliance actions report is to document the stormwater and erosion control actions that have been completed to comply with the requirements of the County's COAs, approved by the Planning Commission, June 7, 2012, and modified by the Board of Supervisors on June 26, 2012. This compliance actions report includes those actions that have been ongoing or completed since the last submittal and refer to past actions submitted in previous reports.

Reporting Requirements:

Generally, the COAs call for an annual report to be completed by the County by December 1 of the year and for the mine operator, LSCC, to present all data and compliance actions to the County by October 1. To inform the upcoming annual report, LSCC wishes to present a report of the stormwater and erosion control actions carried out to date in order to comply with the COAs. This report will serve to provide a record to the County and track the reclamation actions that have been completed to date.

<u>Compliance Actions Reported in Previous Submittals</u>:
Stormwater and erosion control actions taken to address COA compliance began immediately after RPA finalization in June 2012 and continue to present. Actions taken to address COA compliance are required to be reported annually as per COA #8. LSCC has submitted annual reports of COA compliance actions as required per COA # 8.

<u>Compliance Actions Completed Since 2022-2023 Annual Report Submittal</u>:
All erosion control BMPs previously reported from earlier annual reports have been maintained and repaired as needed. LSCC has worked with GEI to maintain effective and timely BMP management. To date, only BMPs that have been deemed entirely non-essential have been removed or left in place. As per COA #33, sedimentation basins are routinely inspected and cleaned of vegetation and sediment, when necessary, to maintain good condition and proper function. Hydroseeding was applied to the EMSA, (see attached memo). LSCC plans to hydroseed 0.30 acres in October 2023. Areas that will be hydroseeded include the area adjacent to the Yeager Yard Basin and the PG&E Access Road.

During the period of July 2022 - June 2023, approximately 2,673 cubic yards of silt was cleaned out from basins in the WMSA (Yeager Yard), EMSA, Pond 20 & Rock Plant areas as part of routine and event-based maintenance. In January 2023, access to the WMSA was limited due to potential site safety issues owing to exceptional rainfall and geotechnical concerns associated with the Quarry haul road. On July 26, 2023, LSCC regained access to the west side of the Quarry, during which time LSCC cleaned out sediment from the Yeager Yard basin, graded all roads at the WMSA, cleaned out check dams from the WMSA and raised the berm at the border of WMSA.More specifically, work in the Yeager Yard included the following activities:

(1) Material in Settling Basin: Material was removed from the settling basin and re-placed in an area of the WMSA that drains to the Quarry pit.
(2) Settling Basin Liner: the settling basin liner was inspected, and a new liner was placed on top of the existing liner.
(3) Settling Basin Repair: the settling basin berm was inspected and repairs conducted.
(4) Slope Repair: material at the base of the Yeager Yard slope was collected and re-placed at the slope base and/or removed. LSCC will be hydroseeding the exposed area of the slope to aid with stability.
(5) Piping and Pump Operation: LSCC confirmed pump and pipe infrastructure is sound and operable to remove water from the basin and pump it to the Quarry/treatment.

<u>Planned Future Compliance Actions</u>:
Beyond the routine inspection and maintenance of existing BMPs, actions are already planned to take place during the 2023-2024 reporting year for COA compliance. This is not meant to be a complete list of next year's actions and actions taken during the upcoming year will follow the adaptive management process. Actions to complete or advance the fulfillments of the COAs that are planned to take place during the 2023-2024 reporting year are described below.

- **<u>Planned Hydroseeding</u>**:

In order to comply with COAs #27 and #78b, LSCC plans to Hydroseed any new clean fill stockpiles to be stored for use in reclamation and interim reclaimed areas that directly or indirectly drain to Permanente Creek. Planned hydroseeding areas will receive either the "erosion control seed mix"or the "hillside hydroseeding mix", based on whether the area is temporary topsoil or interim reclaimed slope. LSCC plans to hydroseed the area adjacent to the Yeager Yard basin and the PG&E Access Road in October 2023.

- **Potential BMP Removal:**

Select BMPs, such as silt fences and straw wattles, may be removed or, if appropriate, left in place rather than be replaced. BMP inspections will be performed by LSCC's Contractor to determine the effectiveness of BMPs and recommend removal or leave in place. Routine maintenance of BMP's, check dams, sedimentation ponds, and hydroseeding will continue to take place.

Summary:

During the 2022-2023 reporting year, LSCC provided dedicated in-house staff to regularly oversee the erosion control BMPs and their efficacy. LSCC pre-emptively addressed maintenance or additions needed ahead of storm events, enhancing the ability to comply with the requirements of the COAs and the RP in a timely manner. Not all BMPs and stormwater controls were fully accessible or functional throughout the 2022-2023 due to an exceptionally wet season (e.g., Yeager Yard). Once access was restored, LSCC took action, where appropriate, to ensure the BMPs and/or stormwater controls were inspected and functioning properly. Monitoring will continue to take place and continued effective action(s) will continue to be implemented in all areas.

BMP Status Report
2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry,
Santa Clara County,
California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400
Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

200

Feet

BMP Status Report
2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry,
Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

200
Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

200

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry,
Santa Clara County,
California

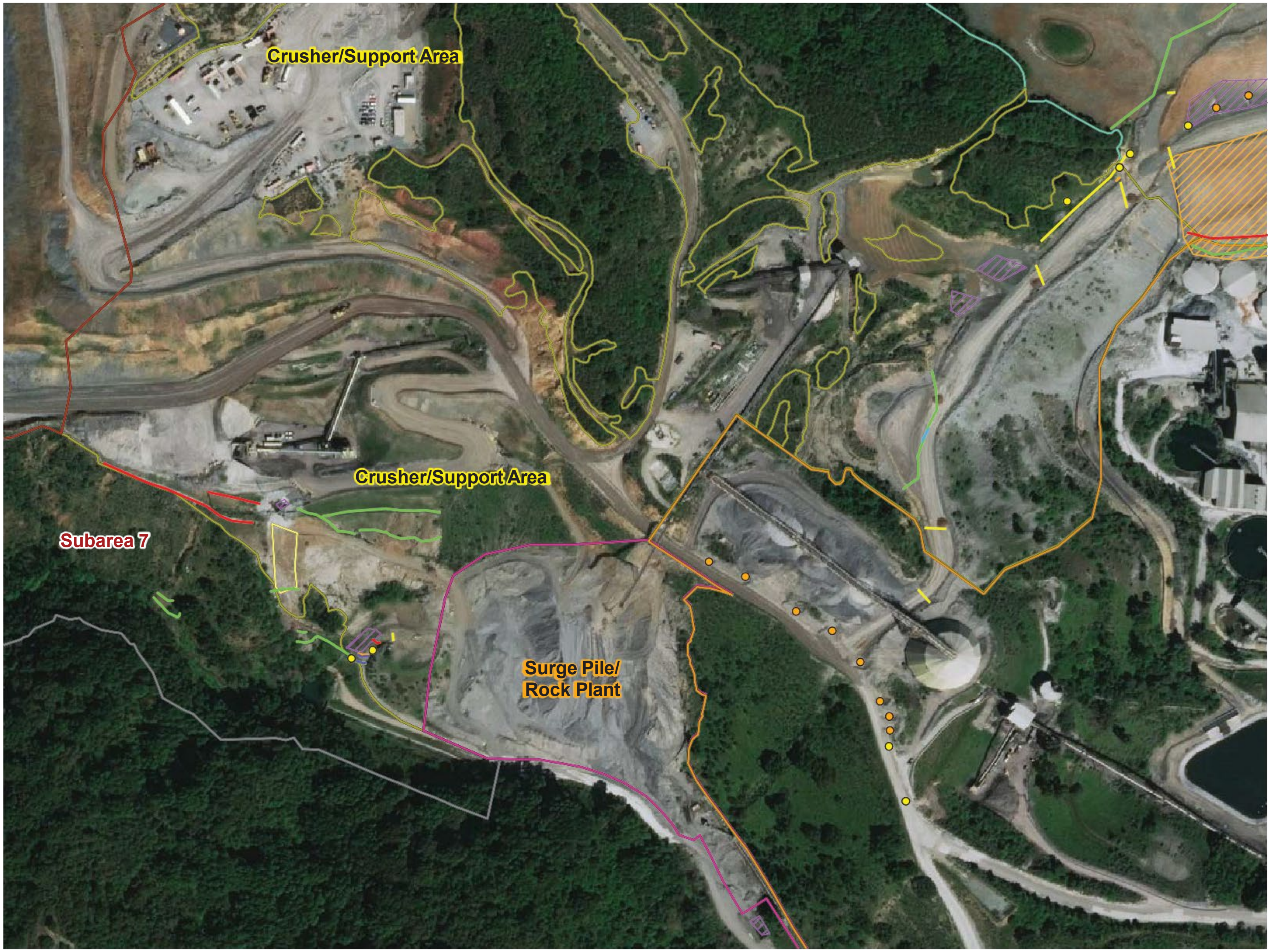
Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400
Feet



BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

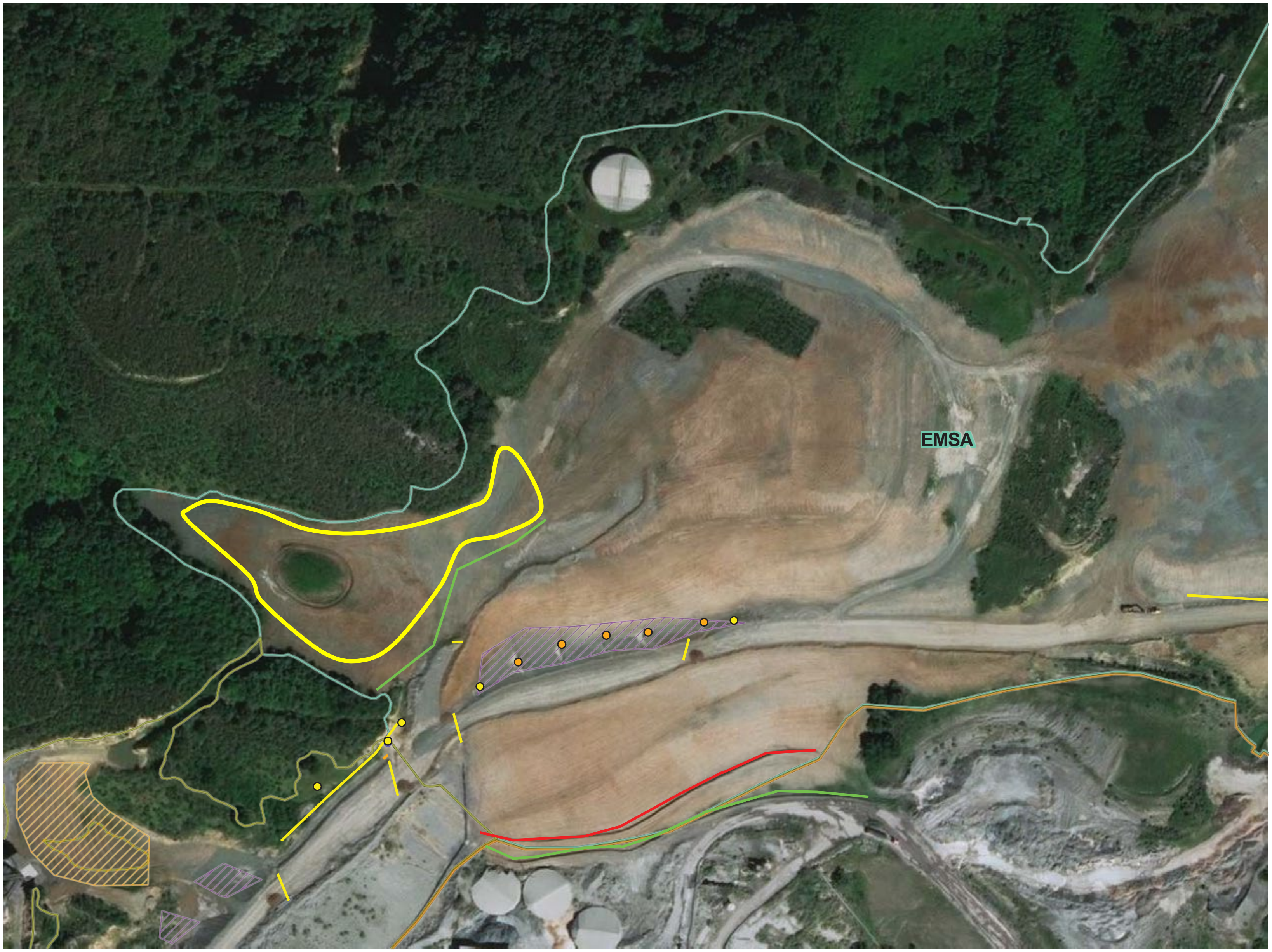
- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet



BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry,
Santa Clara County,
California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

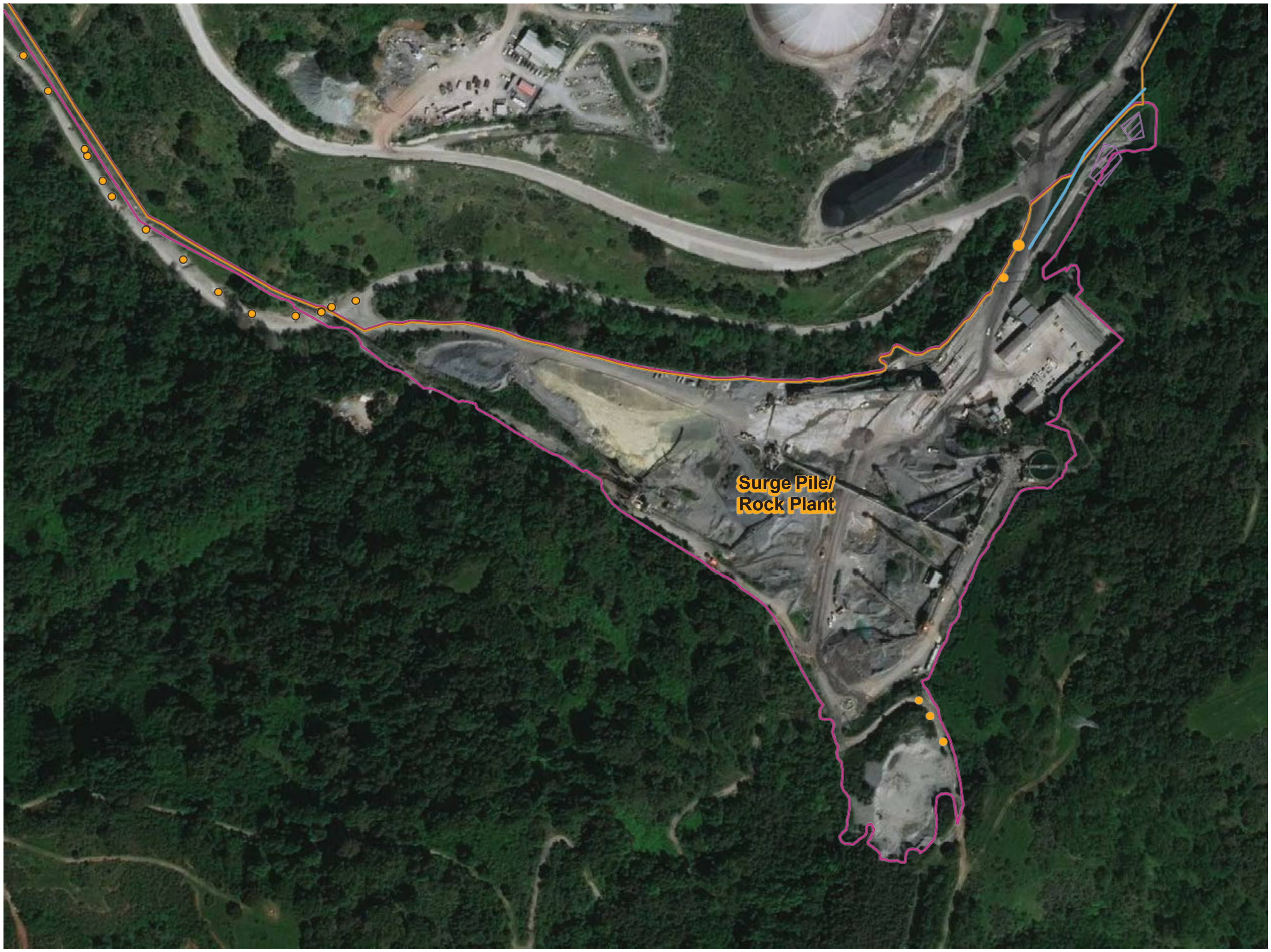
BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400
Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California



Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report
2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry,
Santa Clara County,
California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400
Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Page 14 of 19

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200

Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry,
Santa Clara County,
California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400
Feet

BMP Status Report 2022-2023

Lehigh Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara County, California

Quarry Areas

- Cement Factory
- Crusher/Support Area
- EMSA
- North Quarry
- PCRA Subareas
- Surge Pile/Rock Plant
- WMSA

BMP Infrastructure

- Hay Bales
- Silt Fence
- Straw Wattles
- Wire Back Silt Fence
- Other Linear BMPs
- Unmaintained Linear BMPS
- Check Dams
- Other Point BMPs
- Unmaintained Point BMPs
- Siltation Basin
- Straw Wattles
- Other BMP Areas
- Unmaintained BMP Areas

0 200 400

Feet

Heidelberg Materials

Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
Antonio Del Rio
24001 Stevens Creek Blvd.
Cupertino, CA 95014
Phone (408) 996-4197

September 14, 2023

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

Sanjeet Sen, Senior Environmental Manager
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
24001 Stevens Creek Blvd
Cupertino CA 95014
Sanjeet.Sen@Heidelbergmaterials.com

Re: 2023 Hydroseeding Activities Memorandum

Dear Mr. Sen,

On April 18, 2023, Lehigh Southwest Cement Company (LSCC) hydroseeded approximately 1.89 acres of the EMSA Ferma Clean Soil stockpile. LSCC used a binding agent that is 100% biodegradable as approved in the County of Santa Clara Conditions of Approval (COAs). The selected seed mix complies with the approved materials list (table shown below). LSCC plans to hydroseed an additional 0.30 acres (approximately) in October 2023. Areas to be hydroseeded include lower slopes of the Yeager Yard and Stevens Creek Quarry Road.

References:

> COA #27: The Mine Operator shall safeguard stockpiles of topsoil or overburden to be used for reclamation from wind and erosion by using controls including, but not limited to, hydroseeding, erosion control mats, and coir wattles (aka “straw wattles”).
>
> COA #78b: Within 90 days of RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall implement stormwater and sediment management controls in addition to general BMPs required by the SWPPP in active and inactive reclamation areas throughout Phase I, II, and III of the RPA. (See COA Text)

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rate of application (lbs / acre)
Bromus carinatus*	California brome	19
Elymus glaucus*	blue wildrye	13
Vulpia microstachys*	three weeks fescue	15
Lotus scoparius*	deerweed	5
Nassella pulchra *	purple needlegrass	8

Photographs:

Appendix B: *2022-2023 Erosion Control Inspection Reports*

August 15, 2022

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
July 2022 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the July 2022 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all storm water and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all storm water, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged no rain in July 2022.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on July 29 which corresponds to the monthly inspection for July. As part of the inspection, the BMPs on site were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during July is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for July 29, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. No erosion or sediment controls were identified as deficient, or with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the July inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the July inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. No new or outstanding deficiencies were identified following the inspection and report from June. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations made during the July inspection:

1. Silt fences were re-established along the Upper EMSA Access Road. See Photo 0729_05 in the appended DFR.

2. Sediment accumulation was cleared from the sediment capture basin at the base of the Yeager Yard. See Photo 0729_08 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the dry season, before the 2022-2023 rain season that begins in October. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the dry season.

Dutifully submitted,

Hugo Velasquez, P.E., QSD
Senior Engineer

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

July 2022 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

GEI Consultants

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** July 29, 2022

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 4
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Antonio Del Rio
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 7
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Hugo Velasquez

FIELD ENGINEER: Hugo Velasquez
DAY OF WEEK: Friday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:45 am
TIME DEPARTED: 11:00 am
TEMPERATURE: 70s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Antonio Del Rio	Lehigh Cement
Hugo Velasquez	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on July 29 to conduct the inspection of storm water, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into 7 sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant site, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On July 29, Hugo Velasquez (GEI) and Antonio Del Rio (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, West Material Storage Areas (WMSA), and the Rock Plant, in that order.

The following key observations were identified during the July inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1) Silt fences were reestablished along the Upper EMSA Access Road.
2) Sediment accumulation was cleared from the sediment capture basin at the base of the Yeager Yard.
3) Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of Pond 13B.
4) Water bars remain functional along the EMSA access road, West Haul Road towards the WMSA, and the Rock Plant access road.
5) Silt fencing throughout the upper and lower slopes of the Yeager Yard remains in good condition through the dry season.
6) Rock check dams along the EMSA and WMSA haul roads remain largely clear of sediment.
7) Jute matting and straw wattles remain in place over the large hydroseeded slope adjacent to the Rock Plant.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs at the time of the inspection on July 29 are included below for reference.

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** July 29, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0729_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation has established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
0729_02	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Water bars and rock check-structures are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the dry season.	
0729_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Quarry Haul Road **PCRA:** 5 and 6 **Observations:** Multiple lines of silt fencing remain in place and in good, functional condition. Debris is being retained behind fencing. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of sedimentation and debris accumulation behind silt fences.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

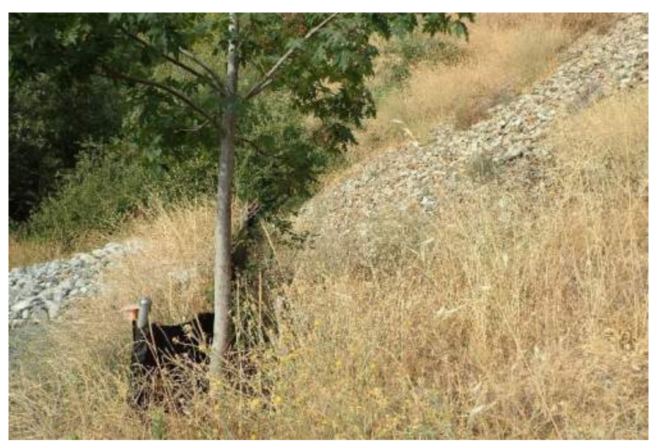
PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **July 29, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0729_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) remain vegetated. Hydroseeded vegetation has established over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the dry season.	
0729_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Access Road **Observations:** Silt fencing was reestablished along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind silt fence.	
0729_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Check dams remain in functional condition. Water bars, cross-slope remain in place. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation at check dams along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish the water bars as needed.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE: July 29, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0729_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Upper Slopes **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Silt fences are in good condition and remain functional. Vegetative cover has established over the upper slopes of the Yeager Yard. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover on the slopes. Monitor the sediment accumulation on vegetated benches and silt fence condition routinely.	
0729_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Vegetation has established on the hydroseeded slope. Sediment accumulation was cleared from the sediment capture basin. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover and BMPs conditions.	
0729_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Super silt fence remains in place and in good condition with low levels of sedimentation and debris accumulation. **Recommendations:** Frequent monitoring of the sedimentation in the sediment capture basin and above the super silt fence; clear debris regularly.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **July 29, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0729_10	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: PCRA 1 **PCRA:** 1 **Observations:** Slope below road remains vegetated. Silt fencing continues in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind lower line of silt fences.	
0729_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars were reestablished along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and check dams and vegetative cover throughout the dry season.	
0729_12	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** July 29, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0729_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet and rock-lined apron are clear of significant debris and remain functional. The drop inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the drop inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0729_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside ditch and Slope **Observations:** Roadside rock-lined ditches remain in place and maintain positive drainage. Vegetation has established in the adjacent slopes. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover and roadside sediment accumulation.	
0729_15	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment and continuous around the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	

Signature:

September 15, 2022

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
August 2022 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the August 2022 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all storm water and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all storm water, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged no rain in August 2022.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on August 30 which corresponds to the monthly inspection for August. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during August is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for August 30, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. No erosion or sediment controls were identified as deficient, or with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the August inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the August inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. No new or outstanding deficiencies were identified following the inspection and report from July. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations made during the August inspection:

1. Water bars were reestablished, and check dams cleared of sediment along the WMSA Haul Road. See Photo 0830_06 in the appended DFR.

2. Silt fences were reestablished along the Upper EMSA Access Road. See Photo 0830_05 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the dry season, before the 2022-2023 rain season that begins in October. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the dry season.

Dutifully submitted,

Leonard D. Sansone

Hugo Velasquez, P.E., QSD
Senior Engineer

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

August 2022 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

GEI Consultants

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **August 30, 2022**

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 4
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Edward Sanchez
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 8
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Hugo Velasquez

FIELD ENGINEER: Hugo Velasquez
DAY OF WEEK: Tuesday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:45 am
TIME DEPARTED: 11:00 am
TEMPERATURE: 70s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ______

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Hugo Velasquez	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on August 30 to conduct the inspection of storm water, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into 7 sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant site, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On August 30, Hugo Velasquez (GEI) and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, West Material Storage Areas (WMSA), and the Rock Plant, in that order.

The following key observations were identified during the August inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1) Silt fences were reestablished along the Upper EMSA Access Road.
2) Water bars were reestablished, and check dams were cleared of sediment along the WMSA Haul Road.
3) Sediment capture basin is largely clear of sediment at the base of the Yeager Yard.
4) Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of Pond 13B.
5) Water bars remain functional along the West Haul Road towards the WMSA, and the Rock Plant access road.
6) Silt fencing throughout the upper and lower slopes of the Yeager Yard remains in good condition.
7) Rock check dams along the EMSA and WMSA haul roads remain largely clear of sediment.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs at the time of the inspection on August 30 are included below for reference.

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** August 30, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0830_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation has established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
0830_02	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Water bars and rock check-structures are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the dry season.	
0830_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Quarry Haul Road **PCRA:** 5 and 6 **Observations:** Multiple lines of silt fencing remain in place and in good, functional condition. Debris is being retained behind fencing. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of sedimentation and debris accumulation behind silt fences.	

Signature:

GEI Consultants

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **August 30, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0830_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) remain vegetated. Hydroseeded vegetation has established over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the dry season.	
0830_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Access Road **Observations:** Silt fencing was reestablished along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind silt fence.	
0830_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Water bars were reestablished. Check dams were cleared of sediment and are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation behind check dams along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish water bars as needed.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **August 30, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0830_07	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Upper Slopes **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Silt fences are in good condition and remain functional. Vegetative cover has established over the upper slopes of the Yeager Yard. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover on the slopes. Monitor the sediment accumulation on vegetated benches and silt fence condition routinely.	
0830_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Vegetation has established on the hydroseeded slope. Sediment capture basin is largely cleared of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover, the BMPs conditions, and sedimentation in the sediment capture basin.	
0830_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Super silt fence remains in place and in good condition with low levels of sedimentation and debris accumulation. **Recommendations:** Frequent monitoring of the sedimentation in the sediment capture basin and above the super silt fence; clear debris regularly.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** August 30, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0830_10	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: PCRA 1 **PCRA:** 1 **Observations:** Slope below road remains vegetated. Silt fencing continues in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind lower line of silt fences.	
0830_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and check dams and vegetative cover throughout the dry season.	
0830_12	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the new straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** August 30, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0830_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet and rock-lined apron are clear of significant debris and remain functional. The drop inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the drop inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0830_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside ditch and Slope **Observations:** Roadside rock-lined ditches remain in place and maintain positive drainage. Vegetation has established in the adjacent slopes. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover and roadside sediment accumulation.	
0830_15	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment and continuous around the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	

Signature:

October 12, 2022

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
September 2022 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the September 2022 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all storm water and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,

> "Ensure that all storm water, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged no rain in September 2022.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on September 30 which corresponds to the monthly inspection for September. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the

Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during September is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for September 30, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. No erosion or sediment controls were identified as deficient, or with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the September inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the September inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. No new or outstanding deficiencies were identified following the inspection and report from August. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations made during the September inspection:

1. Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced at drop inlet by the EMSA access road. See Photo 0930_05 in the appended DFR.
2. Maintenance was performed in the sediment basin at the base of the Yeager Yard. See Photo 0930_08 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the dry season, before the 2022-2023 rain season that begins in October. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the dry season.

Dutifully submitted,

Hugo Velasquez, P.E., QSD
Senior Engineer

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

September 2022 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **September 30, 2022**

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 4
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Mario Lutin
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 09
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Hugo Velasquez

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Friday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:45 am
TIME DEPARTED: 11:00 am
TEMPERATURE: 70s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ______

Staff on Site	Organization
Mario Lutin	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on September 30 to conduct the inspection of storm water, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into 7 sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant site, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On September 30, Perla Lyon (GEI) and Mario Lutin (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, West Material Storage Areas (WMSA), and the Rock Plant, in that order.

The following key observations were identified during the September inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1) Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced at drop inlet by the EMSA access road.
2) Sediment capture basin is largely clear of sediment at the base of the Yeager Yard. Maintenance was recently performed in the sediment basin.
3) Silt fences were reestablished along the Upper EMSA Access Road.
4) Water bars were reestablished, and check dams were cleared of sediment along the WMSA Haul Road.
5) Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of Pond 13B.
6) Water bars remain functional along the West Haul Road towards the WMSA, and the Rock Plant access road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs at the time of the inspection on September 30 are included below for reference.

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **September 30, 2022**

<table>
<tr><th>PHOTO ID</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th><th>PHOTO</th></tr>
<tr><td>0930_01</td><td>Status:
GOOD
Location: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain
Observations:
Vegetation has established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition.
Recommendations:
Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>0930_02</td><td>Status:
GOOD
Location: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area
Observations:
Water bars and rock check-structures are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road.
Recommendations:
Routine monitoring of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the dry season.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>0930_03</td><td>Status:
MONITOR FOR CHANGES
Location: Quarry Haul Road
PCRA: 5 and 6
Observations:
Multiple lines of silt fencing remain in place and in good, functional condition. Debris is being retained behind fencing.
Recommendations:
Routine monitoring of sedimentation and debris accumulation behind silt fences.</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** September 30, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0930_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) remain vegetated. Hydroseeded vegetation has established over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the dry season.	
0930_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Access Road **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced at drop inlet by the EMSA access road. Silt fencing was reestablished along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind silt fence.	
0930_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Water bars were reestablished. Check dams were cleared of sediment and are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation behind check dams along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish water bars as needed.	

Signature: Lu

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **September 30, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0930_07	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Upper Slopes **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Silt fences are in good condition and remain functional. Vegetative cover has established over the upper slopes of the Yeager Yard. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover on the slopes. Monitor the sediment accumulation on vegetated benches and silt fence condition routinely.	
0930_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Sediment capture basin is largely cleared of sediment. Vegetation has established on the hydroseeded slope. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover, the BMPs conditions, and sedimentation in the sediment capture basin.	
0930_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Super silt fence remains in place and in good condition with low levels of sedimentation and debris accumulation. **Recommendations:** Frequent monitoring of the sedimentation in the sediment capture basin and above the super silt fence; clear debris regularly.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **September 30, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0930_10	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: PCRA 1 **PCRA:** 1 **Observations:** Slope below road remains vegetated. Silt fencing continues in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind lower line of silt fences.	
0930_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and check dams and vegetative cover throughout the dry season.	
0930_12	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the new straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** September 30, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0930_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet and rock-lined apron are clear of significant debris and remain functional. The drop inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the drop inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0930_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside ditch and Slope **Observations:** Roadside rock-lined ditches remain in place and maintain positive drainage. Vegetation has established in the adjacent slopes. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover and roadside sediment accumulation.	
0930_15	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment and continuous around the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	

Signature:

November 23, 2022

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
October 2022 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the October 2022 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all storm water and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all storm water, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged no rain in October 2022.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on October 31 which corresponds to the monthly inspection for October. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during October is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for October 31, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. No erosion or sediment controls were identified as deficient, or with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the October inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the October inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. No new or outstanding deficiencies were identified following the inspection and report from September. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations made during the October inspection:

1. Straw wattles were installed at the vicinity of the sediment basin at Yeager Yard. See Photo 1031_10 in the appended DFR.
2. Water bars were established, and check dams were cleared of sediment along the WMSA Haul Road. See Photos 1031_06 and 1031_07 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the dry season, before the 2022-2023 rain season that begins in November. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the dry season.

Dutifully submitted,

Leonard O Sansone

Hugo Velasquez, P.E., QSD
Senior Engineer

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

October 2022 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** October 31, 2022

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 4
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Antonio Del Rio
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 10
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Hugo Velasquez

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Monday
TIME ARRIVED: 9:45 am
TIME DEPARTED: 11:30 am
TEMPERATURE: 60s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☐ Clear ☐ Rain ⊗ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ⊗ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ______

Staff on Site	Organization
Antonio Del Rio	Lehigh Cement
Sangeet Sen	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on October 31 to conduct the inspection of storm water, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into 7 sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant site, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On October 31, Perla Lyon (GEI), Sangeet Sen (Lehigh) and Antonio Del Rio (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, West Material Storage Areas (WMSA), and the Rock Plant, in that order.

The following key observations were identified during the October inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1) Straw wattles were installed in the vicinity of the sediment capture basin at Yeager Yard.
2) Hay bales and straw wattles remain in place at drop inlet by the EMSA access road.
3) Sediment capture basin was largely clear of sediment at the base of the Yeager Yard.
4) Water bars were established, and check dams were cleared of sediment along the WMSA Haul Road.
5) Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of Pond 13B.
6) Water bars remain functional along the West Haul Road towards the WMSA, and the Rock Plant access road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs at the time of the inspection on October 31 are included below for reference.

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** October 31, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1031_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation has established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
1031_02	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Water bars and rock check structures are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of roadside check structures sedimentation ahead the rain season.	
1031_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Quarry Haul Road **PCRA:** 5 and 6 **Observations:** Multiple lines of silt fencing remain in place and in good, functional condition. Debris is being retained behind fencing. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of sedimentation and debris accumulation behind silt fences. Monitor condition of silt fences.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **October 31, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1031_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) remain vegetated. Hydroseeded vegetation has established over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover ahead of the rain season.	
1031_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Access Road **Observations:** Hay bales and straw are in good condition at drop inlet by the EMSA access road. Silt fencing was reestablished along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind silt fence.	
1031_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Water bars were reestablished and are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of water bars along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish water bars as needed.	

Signature:

GEI Consultants

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** October 31, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1031_07	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Check dams were cleared of sediment and are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation behind check dams along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish them as needed.	
1031_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Sediment capture basin is largely cleared of sediment. Vegetation has established on the hydroseeded slope. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover, the BMPs conditions, and sedimentation in the sediment capture basin.	
1031_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Super silt fence remains in place and in good condition with low levels of sedimentation and debris accumulation. **Recommendations:** Frequent monitoring of the sedimentation in the sediment capture basin and above the super silt fence; clear debris regularly.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** October 31, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1031_10	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** New straw wattles were installed. Vegetative cover is partially established in the vicinity of the new straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	
1031_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and check dams and vegetative cover ahead of the rain season.	
1031_12	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **October 31, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1031_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet and rock-lined apron are clear of significant debris and remain functional. The drop inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the drop inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
1031_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside ditch and Slope **Observations:** Roadside rock-lined ditches remain in place and maintain positive drainage. Vegetation has established in the adjacent slopes. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover and roadside sediment accumulation.	
1031_15	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment and continuous around the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	

Signature:

December 29, 2022

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections November 2022 Monthly Report Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the November 2022 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all storm water and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all storm water, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 2.22 inches of rain in November 2022 triggering one rain event prior to the November inspection.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on November 23 which corresponds to a post-rain event inspection as well as the monthly inspection for November. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during November is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for November 23, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. No erosion or sediment controls were identified as deficient, or with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the November inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the November inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. No new or outstanding deficiencies were identified following the inspection and report from October. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations made during the November inspection:

1. Water bars and check dams along the WMSA haul road remain functional in retaining sediment. See Photo 1123_06 in the appended DFR.
2. Vegetative cover remains established throughout the quarry in areas such as the Yeager Yard upper slopes, EMSA, PCRA 1 and the Rock Plant. See Photos 1123_04, 1123_07, 1123_11, 1123_13, and 1123_15 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the rainy season that began this month. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the rain season.

Dutifully submitted,

Hugo Velasquez, P.E., QSD
Senior Engineer

Leonard Sansone

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

November 2022 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** November 23, 2022

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Sanjeet Sen
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 11
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Hugo Velasquez

FIELD ENGINEER: Hugo Velasquez
DAY OF WEEK: Wednesday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 11:00 am
TEMPERATURE: 60s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Sanjeet Sen	Lehigh Cement
Hugo Velasquez	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on November 23 to conduct the inspection of storm water, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into 7 sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant site, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On November 23, Hugo Velasquez (GEI), Sanjeet Sen (Lehigh) and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, West Material Storage Areas (WMSA), and the Rock Plant, in that order.

The following key observations were identified during the November inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1) Water bars and check dams along the WMSA road remain functional in retaining sediment.
2) Vegetative cover remains established throughout the quarry in areas such as the Yeager Yard upper slopes, EMSA, PCRA 1 and the Rock Plant.
3) Straw wattles remain in place in the vicinity of the sediment capture basin at Yeager Yard.
4) Hay bales and straw wattles remain in place at drop inlet by the EMSA access road.
5) Sediment capture basin was clear of sediment at the base of the Yeager Yard.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs at the time of the inspection on November 23 are included below for reference.

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **November 23, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1123_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation has established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
1123_02	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Water bars and rock check structures are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the rain season.	
1123_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Quarry Haul Road **PCRA:** 5 and 6 **Observations:** Multiple lines of silt fencing remain in place and in good, functional condition. Debris is being retained behind fencing. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of sedimentation and debris accumulation behind silt fences. Monitor condition of silt fences.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** November 23, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1123_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) remain vegetated. Hydroseeded vegetation has established over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season.	
1123_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Access Road **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good condition at drop inlet by the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles.	
1123_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Check dams remain in functional condition. Water bars were reestablished. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation behind check dams along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish water bars as needed.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **November 23, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1123_07	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Upper Slopes **Observations:** Silt fences are in good condition and remain functional. Vegetative cover has established over the upper slopes of the Yeager Yard. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover on the slopes. Monitor the sediment accumulation on the vegetated benches and silt fence condition routinely.	
1123_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Sediment capture basin is largely cleared of sediment. Vegetation has established on the hydroseeded slope. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover, the BMPs conditions, and sedimentation in the sediment capture basin.	
1123_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Super silt fence remains in place and in good condition with low levels of sedimentation and debris accumulation. **Recommendations:** Frequent monitoring of the sedimentation in the sediment capture basin and above the super silt fence; clear debris regularly.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** November 23, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1123_10	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles remain in place. Vegetative cover is partially established in the vicinity of the new straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	
1123_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: PCRA 1 **Observations:** Slope below road remains vegetated. Silt fencing continues in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind lower line of silt fences.	
1123_12	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **November 23, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1123_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and check dams and vegetative cover throughout the rain season.	
1123_12	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet and rock-lined apron are clear of significant debris and remain functional. The drop inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the drop inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
1123_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment and continuous around the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	

Signature:

January 10, 2023

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections December 2022 Monthly Report Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the December 2022 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all storm water and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all storm water, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 12.08 inches of precipitation in December 2022, triggering rain events that culminated on December 6 and December 12.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on December 7 which corresponds to a post-rain event inspection as well as the monthly inspection for December, and on December 22 for a post-rain event inspection. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during December is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for December, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. No erosion or sediment controls were identified as deficient, or with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the December inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the December inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. No new or outstanding deficiencies were identified following the inspection and report from November. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations made during the December inspection:

1. Water bars along EMSA Access Road were reestablished and are functional in retaining sediment. See Photo 1222_02 in the appended DFR.
2. Silt fence fabric around Pond 30 and the Frech Drain system along the EMSA access road was repaired and is in functional condition. See Photo 1207_01 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the rainy season that began this month. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the rain season.

Dutifully submitted,

Hugo Velasquez, P.E., QSD
Senior Engineer

Leonard O Sansone

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

December 2022 Inspections

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** December 7, 2022

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Mario Lutin
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 12
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Hugo Velasquez

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Wednesday
TIME ARRIVED: 2:00 pm
TIME DEPARTED: 4:00 pm
TEMPERATURE: ____ **AM** 50s **PM**
WEATHER: ☐ Clear ☐ Rain ☒ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ______

Staff on Site	Organization
Mario Lutin	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on December 7 to conduct the inspection of storm water, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into 7 sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant site, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On December 7, Perla Lyon (GEI), and Mario Lutin (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, West Material Storage Areas (WMSA), and the Rock Plant, in that order.

The following key observations were identified during the December inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1) Silt fence fabric around Pond 30 and the French Drain system along the EMSA access road was repaired and is in functional condition.
2) Water bars and check dams along the Quarry Haul Road remain functional in retaining sediment.
3) Vegetative cover remains established throughout the quarry in areas such as the Yeager Yard upper slopes, EMSA, PCRA 1 and the Rock Plant.
4) Straw wattles remain in place in the vicinity of the sediment capture basin at Yeager Yard.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs at the time of the inspection on December 7 are included below for reference.

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 7, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1207_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation has established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fence fabric was repaired along the road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
1207_02	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Rock check structures are established along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the rain season.	
1207_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Quarry Haul Road **PCRA:** 5 and 6 **Observations:** Multiple lines of silt fencing remain in place and in good, functional condition. Debris is being retained behind fencing. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of sedimentation and debris accumulation behind silt fences. Monitor condition of silt fences.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 7, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1207_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) remain vegetated. Hydroseeded vegetation has established over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season.	
1207_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Access Road **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good condition at drop inlet by the EMSA access road. Silt fences along the road are in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind silt fence.	
1207_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Check dams remain in functional condition. Water bars are established. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation behind check dams along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish water bars as needed.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 7, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1207_07	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Upper Slopes **Observations:** Silt fences are in good condition and remain functional. Vegetative cover has established over the upper slopes of the Yeager Yard. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover on the slopes. Monitor the sediment accumulation on the vegetated benches and silt fence condition routinely.	
1207_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Sediment capture basin is largely cleared of sediment and effective in capturing water. Vegetation has established on the hydroseeded slope. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover, the BMPs conditions, and sedimentation in the sediment capture basin.	
1207_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Super silt fence remains in place and in good condition with low levels of sedimentation and debris accumulation. **Recommendations:** Frequent monitoring of the sedimentation in the sediment capture basin and above the super silt fence; clear debris regularly.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** December 7, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1207_10	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles remain in place. Vegetative cover is partially established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	
1207_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: PCRA 1 **Observations:** Slope below road remains vegetated. Silt fencing continues in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind lower line of silt fences.	
1207_12	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** December 7, 2022

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1207_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and check dams and vegetative cover throughout the rain season.	
1207_14	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet and rock-lined apron are clear of significant debris and remain functional. The drop inlet pipe is largely clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the drop inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
1207_15	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment and continuous around the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** December 22, 2022

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Mario Lutin
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 13
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Hugo Velasquez

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Thursday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:30 am
TIME DEPARTED: 11:00 am
TEMPERATURE: 50s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☐ Clear ☐ Rain ☒ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Mario Lutin	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on December 22 to conduct the inspection of storm water, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into 7 sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant site, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On December 22, Perla Lyon (GEI), and Mario Lutin (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, West Material Storage Areas (WMSA), and the Rock Plant, in that order.

The following key observations were identified during the post-rain event inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1) Water bars along EMSA Access Road were reestablished and are in functional condition.
2) Silt fence fabric remains in place along the EMSA access road.
3) Water bars and check dams along the Quarry Haul Road remain functional in retaining sediment.
4) Vegetative cover improved, and vegetative establishment was invigorated throughout many areas of the quarry by the rain season that began in November.
5) Straw wattles remain in place in the vicinity of the sediment capture basin at Yeager Yard.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs at the time of the inspection on December 22 are included below for reference.

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 22, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1222_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation has established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
1222_02	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA Access Road **Observations:** Rock check structures are established along and upslope from the EMSA access road. Water bars were reestablished and are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of roadside check structures sedimentation and reestablish water bars as needed throughout the rain season.	
1222_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Quarry Haul Road **PCRA:** 5 and 6 **Observations:** Multiple lines of silt fencing remain in place and in good, functional condition. Debris is being retained behind fencing. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of sedimentation and debris accumulation behind silt fences. Monitor condition of silt fences.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 22, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1222_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the East Material Storage Area (EMSA) remain vegetated. Hydroseeded vegetation has established over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season.	
1222_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Access Road **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good condition at drop inlet by the EMSA access road. Silt fences along the road are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind silt fence.	
1222_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: WMSA – Haul Road **Observations:** Check dams and water bars are established and remain functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation behind check dams along the Quarry Haul Road to WMSA and reestablish water bars as needed.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 22, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1222_07	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Upper Slopes **Observations:** Silt fences are in good condition and remain functional. Vegetative cover has established over the upper slopes of the Yeager Yard. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover on the slopes. Monitor the sediment accumulation on the vegetated benches and silt fence condition routinely.	
1222_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Sediment capture basin is largely cleared of sediment and effective in capturing water. Vegetation has established on the hydroseeded slope. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover, the BMPs conditions, and sedimentation in the sediment capture basin.	
1222_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Super silt fence remains in place and in good condition with low levels of sedimentation and debris accumulation. **Recommendations:** Frequent monitoring of the sedimentation in the sediment capture basin and above the super silt fence; clear debris regularly.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 22, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1222_10	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Yeager Yard – Sediment Basin **PCRA:** 2 and 3 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles remain in place. Vegetative cover is partially established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	
1222_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: PCRA 1 **Observations:** Slope below road remains vegetated. Silt fencing continues in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the silt fence condition and sedimentation behind lower line of silt fences.	
1222_12	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **December 22, 2022**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
1222_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Roadside check dams remain functional along the Lower Canyon Road to the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and check dams and vegetative cover throughout the rain season.	
1222_14	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet and rock-lined apron are clear of significant debris and remain functional. The drop inlet pipe is largely clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the drop inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
1222_15	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment and continuous around the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	

Signature:

February 20, 2023

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

**Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
January 2023 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California**

GEI Consultants is submitting the January 2023 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all stormwater and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all stormwater, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 14.74 inches of rain, triggering two rain events in January 2023.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on January 12, which corresponds to a rain event inspection, and on January 30, for a post-rain event and monthly inspection combined. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A

Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during January is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for January, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. There was one slope sloughing location in the area of the Rock Pant adjacent to the Access Road (See Photo 0130_12 in the Appended DFR), where erosion or sediment controls were identified as with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the January inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the January inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI confirmed on January 30 the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations to be made during the January inspection:

1. Water bars were reestablished along the access road at the Rock Plant. See Photos 0112_08 and 0130_08 in the appended DFR.
2. Hay bales were replaced, and straw wattles are in functional condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road. See Photos 0112_05 and 0130_05 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the condition of silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs for areas assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" and implement BMP's for areas assigned a status of "WORK NEEDED". Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the rainy season that began in November. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the rain season.

Dutifully submitted,

Lyon. Leonard Q. Sansone

Perla Lyon, EIT.
Staff Engineer

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

January 2023 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Reports

GEI Consultants

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** January 12, 2023

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Edward Sanchez
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 1
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Hugo Velasquez
DAY OF WEEK: Thursday
TIME ARRIVED: 10:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 1:30 pm
TEMPERATURE: 50s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☐ Clear ☐ Rain ☒ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants
Hugo Velasquez	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on January 12 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the January 2023 site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On January 12, Hugo Velasquez (GEI), Perla Lyon (GEI), and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by rain.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Hay bales and straw wattles are in functional condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road.
2. Cover material stockpile and upper slopes of the EMSA remain vegetated, but sloughing is observed.
3. Check dams are in good, functional condition along the road by the Rock Plant.
4. Water bars along Rock Plant overtopped during rain event causing downslope rill erosion.
5. Sloughing was observed at various locations upslope and downslope from the access road at the Rock Plant.
6. Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional by the Rock Plant access road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on January 12 are included in the following pages for reference.

Signature:

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **January 12, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0112_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
0112_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Water bars are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. Roadside check structures are mostly clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring and maintenance of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the rain season.	
0112_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the EMSA remain vegetated, but sloughing is observed. **Recommendations:** Replace silt fences where sloughing has occurred. Rock-lined roadside checkboxes should be rebuilt in that area after silt fences are replaced.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **January 12, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0112_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Sloughing is observed over the interim cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season. Replace silt fences at the base of the slope, extent to cover the width of sloughing.	
0112_05	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in functional condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles.	
0112_06	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** January 12, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0112_07	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0112_08	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant, however some water bars are overtopping during rain events causing rill erosion. **Recommendations:** Reestablish the water bars as needed throughout the rain season and closely monitor performance under rain events.	
0112_09	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Rock-lined apron is clear of significant debris and remains functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron.	

Signature:

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **January 12, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0112_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional. The inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0112_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Jute matting and straw wattles remain in alignment, and continuous vegetative cover is present in the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0112_12	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Sloughing was observed at two locations upslope from the access road. **Recommendations:** Consider adding haybales to retain sediment from sloughed areas and prevent material from travelling further down rock lined ditch during this rain season.	

Signature:

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **January 12, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0112_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Sloughing and sedimentation observed after vegetative cover loss from recent rains. **Recommendations:** Close monitoring of erosion and potential sedimentation. Consider hydroseeding if erosion progresses.	
0112_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition along the road at Pond 9. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0112_15	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good condition and remain functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation behind wattles and hay bales.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** January 30, 2023

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Edward Sanchez
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 2
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Monday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:30 am
TIME DEPARTED: 10:30 pm
TEMPERATURE: 50s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on January 30 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On January 30, Perla Lyon (GEI) and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by rain.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Water bars were reestablished along the access road at the Rock Plant.
2. Hay bales were replaced, and straw wattles are in functional condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road.
3. Cover material stockpile and upper slopes of the EMSA remain vegetated, but sloughing is observed.
4. Check dams are in good condition along the road by the Rock Plant.
5. Sloughing was observed at various locations upslope and downslope from the access road at the Rock Plant.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on January 30 are included below for reference.

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **January 30, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0130_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
0130_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Water bars are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. Rock check structures are full of sediment in some areas. **Recommendations:** Maintenance of roadside check structures sedimentation and close monitoring throughout the rain season.	
0130_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the EMSA remain vegetated, but sloughing is observed. **Recommendations:** Replace silt fences where sloughing has occurred. Rock-lined roadside checkboxes should be rebuilt in that area after silt fences are replaced.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **January 30, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0130_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Sloughing is observed over the cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season. Replace silt fences at the base of the slope, extent to cover the width of sloughing.	
0130_05	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Hay bales were replaced, and straw wattles are in functional condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles.	
0130_06	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles remain in alignment. Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** January 30, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0130_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0130_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars were reestablished and are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and reestablish them as needed throughout the rain season.	
0130_09	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Rock-lined apron is full of sediment and debris but remains functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron and clear sedimentation as needed.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE: January 30, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0130_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional. The inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0130_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Continuous vegetative cover is present on the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0130_12	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Significant sloughing was observed upslope from the access road. **Recommendations:** Add haybales to retain sediment from the sloughed area and prevent material from travelling further down rock lined ditch during this rain season.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **January 30, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0130_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Sloughing and sedimentation observed after vegetative cover loss from recent rains. **Recommendations:** Close monitoring of the sedimentation. Consider hydroseeding if erosion progresses.	
0130_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition along the road at Pond 9. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0130_15	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good condition and remain functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation behind wattles and hay bales.	

Signature:

GEI Consultants

March 14, 2023

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
February 2023 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the February 2023 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all stormwater and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all stormwater, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 5.58 inches of rain, triggering one rain event in February 2023.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on February 28, which corresponds to a post-rain event inspection and monthly inspection combined. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during February is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for February, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. There was one slope sloughing location in the area of the Rock Pant adjacent to the Access Road (See Photo 0228_12 in the Appended DFR), where erosion or sediment controls were identified as with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the February inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the February inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations to be made during the February inspection:

1. Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced and are in good, functional condition at Pond 9. See Photo 0228_15 in the appended DFR.
2. Vegetative cover improved, and vegetative establishment was invigorated throughout many areas of the quarry. See Photos 0228_02, 0228_06, and 0228_11 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the condition of silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs for areas assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" and implement BMP's for areas assigned a status of "WORK NEEDED" . Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the rainy season that began in November. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the rain season.

Dutifully submitted,

Perla Lyon, E.I.T.
Staff Engineer

Leonard O. Sansone

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

February 2023 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE: February 28, 2023**

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Edward Sanchez
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 3
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Tuesday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 10:30 pm
TEMPERATURE: 40s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☐ Clear ⊗ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ⊗ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on February 28 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On February 28, Perla Lyon (GEI) and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by rain.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced and are in good, functional condition at Pond 9.
2. Vegetative cover improved, and vegetative establishment was invigorated throughout many areas of the quarry.
3. Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition.
4. Significant sloughing was observed at various locations upslope and downslope from the access road at the Rock Plant.
5. Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional by the Rock Plant access road. Rock-lined apron is holding the sediment that traveled down the ditch along the road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on February 28 are included below for reference.

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **February 28, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0228_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
0228_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Water bars are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring and maintenance of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the rain season.	
0228_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the EMSA remain vegetated, but sloughing is observed. **Recommendations:** Replace silt fences where sloughing has occurred. Rock-lined roadside checkboxes should be rebuilt in that area after silt fences are replaced.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **February 28, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0228_04	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Sloughing is observed over the cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season. Replace silt fences at the base of the slope, extent to cover the width of sloughing.	
0228_05	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Hay bales are in functional condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road. Straw wattles are not aligned, creating a path for sedimentation to travel. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles. Realign straw wattles as needed throughout the rain season.	
0228_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0228_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition and functional along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0228_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars were reestablished and are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and reestablish them as needed throughout the rain season.	
0228_09	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Rock-lined apron is full of sediment and debris but remains functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron and clear sedimentation as needed.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** February 28, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0228_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional. The inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0228_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Continuous vegetative cover is present in most of the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0228_12	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Significant sloughing was observed upslope from the access road. **Recommendations:** Add haybales to retain sediment and prevent material from travelling further down rock lined ditch during this rain season.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **February 28, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0228_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Downslope from Access Road **Observations:** Sloughing and sedimentation observed after vegetative cover loss from recent rains. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation. Consider hydroseeding if erosion progresses.	
0228_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition along the road at Pond 9. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0228_15	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced and are in good functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation behind wattles and hay bales.	

Signature:

April 19, 2023

VIA EMAIL: carolina.addison@lehighhanson.com

Ms. Carolina Addison
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Ms. Addison:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
March 2023 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the March 2023 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all stormwater and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all stormwater, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of a California-certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 9.37 inches of rain, triggering two rain events in March 2023.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on March 7, corresponding to a rain event inspection, and on March 24, for a post-rain event and monthly inspection combined. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition was evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR represent the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during March is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for March, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD," "MONITOR FOR CHANGES," or "WORK NEEDED," The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts.

Observations, Improvements, and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the March inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations to be made during the March inspection:

1. Vegetative cover improved, and the vegetative establishment was invigorated throughout many areas of the quarry. See Photos 0307_03, 0307_14, 0324_03, 0324_06, 0324_07, 0324_15 in the appended DFR.
2. Hay bales were replaced, and straw wattles are in functional condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road. See Photo 0324_05 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the rainy season that began in November. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed throughout the rain season.

Dutifully submitted,

Plyon.   Leonard O Sansone

Perla Lyon, EIT.   Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Staff Engineer   Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

March 2023 Inspection

GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **March 07, 2023**

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Edward Sanchez
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 4
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Tuesday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 10:30 pm
TEMPERATURE: 40s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ______

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on March 07 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On March 07, Perla Lyon (GEI) and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by rain.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Hay bales and straw wattles are in good, functional condition at Pond 9.
2. Vegetative cover improved, and vegetative establishment was invigorated throughout many areas of the quarry.
3. Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition.
4. Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional by the Rock Plant access road. Rock-lined apron is holding the sediment that traveled down the ditch along the road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on March 07 are included below for reference.

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** March 07, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0307_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
0307_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Water bars are reestablished along and upslope from the EMSA access road. Check structures are mostly clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring and maintenance of roadside check structures sedimentation throughout the rain season.	
0307_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the EMSA remain vegetated, but sloughing is observed. **Recommendations:** Replace silt fences where sloughing has occurred. Rock-lined roadside checkboxes should be rebuilt in that area after silt fences are replaced.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **March 07, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0307_04	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Sloughing is observed over the cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season. Replace silt fences at the base of the slope, extent to cover the width of sloughing.	
0307_05	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Drop inlet is full of sediment and straw wattles are not aligned, creating a path for sedimentation to travel. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles. Realign straw wattles as needed throughout the rain season.	
0307_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Vegetative cover is established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

GEI Consultants

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** March 07, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0307_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition and functional along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0307_08	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Water bars were reestablished and are in good condition along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bars and reestablish them as needed throughout the rain season.	
0307_09	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Rock-lined apron is full of sediment and debris but remains functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron and clear sedimentation as needed.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** March 07, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0307_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional. The inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0307_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Continuous vegetative cover is present in most of the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0307_12	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Significant sloughing was observed upslope from the access road. **Recommendations:** Add haybales to retain sediment and prevent material from travelling further down rock lined ditch during this rain season.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **March 07, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0307_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Downslope from Access Road **Observations:** Sloughing and sedimentation observed after vegetative cover loss from recent rains. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation. Consider hydroseeding if erosion progresses.	
0307_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition along the road at Pond 9. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0307_15	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced and are in good, functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation behind wattles and hay bales.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **March 24, 2023**

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Edward Sanchez
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 5
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Friday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 10:30 pm
TEMPERATURE: 40s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on March 24 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On March 24, Perla Lyon (GEI) and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by rain.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced and are in good, functional condition at drop inlet along EMSA access road.
2. Vegetative cover improved, and vegetative establishment was invigorated throughout many areas of the quarry.
3. Significant sloughing was observed at various locations upslope and downslope from the access road at the Rock Plant.
4. Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional by the Rock Plant access road. Rock-lined apron is holding the sediment that traveled down the ditch along the road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on March 24 are included below for reference.

Signature: [signature]

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **March 24, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0324_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, silt fences, and vegetative cover in this area.	
0324_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Check structures are mostly clear of sediment and water bars are established along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring and maintenance of roadside check structures and water bars as needed throughout the rain season	
0324_03	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Upper slopes of the EMSA remain vegetated, but sloughing is observed. **Recommendations:** Replace silt fences where sloughing has occurred. Rock-lined roadside checkboxes should be rebuilt in that area after silt fences are replaced.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** March 24, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0324_04	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Sloughing is observed over the cover material stockpile. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of vegetative cover throughout the rain season. Replace silt fences at the base of the slope, extent to cover the width of sloughing.	
0324_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced and are in good condition at the drop inlet by the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles. Realign straw wattles as needed throughout the rain season.	
0324_06	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Vegetative cover remains established in the vicinity of the straw wattles. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **March 24, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0324_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition and functional along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0324_08	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Rock Plant – Improved Existing Access Road **Observations:** Most water bars are established and functional along the access road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the water bar. Reestablish water bar adjacent to drop inlet.	
0324_09	**Status:** **WORK NEEDED** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Rock-lined apron is full of sediment and debris but remains functional. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron and clear sedimentation as needed.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **March 24, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0324_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Drop inlet is clear of significant debris and remains functional. The inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the inlet pipe and stilling basin.	
0324_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Continuous vegetative cover is present in most of the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0324_12	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Significant sloughing was observed upslope from the access road. **Recommendations:** Add haybales to retain sediment and prevent material from travelling further down rock lined ditch during this rain season.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** March 24, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0324_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Downslope from Access Road **Observations:** Sloughing and sedimentation observed after vegetative cover loss from recent rains. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation. Consider hydroseeding if erosion progresses.	
0324_14	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition along the road at Pond 9. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams throughout the rain season.	
0324_15	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant **Observations:** Sloughing and sedimentation observed after vegetative cover loss from recent rains. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation. Consider hydroseeding if erosion progresses.	

Signature:

May 15, 2023

VIA EMAIL: sanjeet.sen@heidelbergmaterials.com

Mr. Sanjeet Sen
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Mr. Sen:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
April 2023 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the April 2023 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all stormwater and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all stormwater, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 0.07 inches of rain, not triggering a rain event in April 2023.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on April 25, which corresponds to the monthly inspection. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during April is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for April, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the April inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations to be made during the April inspection:

1. Silt fences were installed or repaired in various areas along the EMSA access road. See Photos 0425_03 and 0425_04 in the appended DFR.

2. Straw wattles were replaced, and vegetation is established at Pond 13B. See Photo 0425_07 in the appended DFR.

3. Sediment and debris were removed from the rock-lined apron along the Rock Plant access road. See Photo 0425_09 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the condition of silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs for areas assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" and implement BMPs for areas assigned a status of "WORK NEEDED". Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed.

Dutifully submitted,

PLyon. Leonard O Sansone

Perla Lyon, E.I.T. — Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Staff Engineer — Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

April 2023 Inspection

GEI Consultants

GEI Consultants

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **April 25, 2023**

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Edward Sanchez
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 6
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Tuesday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 10:30 am
TEMPERATURE: 50s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ______

Staff on Site	Organization
Edward Sanchez	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on April 25 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On April 25, Perla Lyon (GEI) and Edward Sanchez (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by previous rain events.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Silt fences were installed or repaired where sloughing was observed from previous rains in various areas along the EMSA access road.
2. The non-limestone interim cover material at EMSA was hydroseeded and silt fences in this area were repaired.
3. Straw wattles were replaced, and vegetation is established at Pond 13B.
4. Sediment and debris were removed from the rock-lined apron along the Rock Plant access road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on April 25 are included below for reference.

Signature: PLyon

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** April 25, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0425_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences remain in good condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	
0425_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Check boxes are clear of sediment and water bars are established along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring and maintenance of roadside check structures for sedimentation..	
0425_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Slopes **Observations:** Silt fences were installed and repaired along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	

Signature:

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** April 25, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0425_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Silt fences were installed where sloughing was observed from previous rains. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	
0425_05	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Non-limestone interim cover material was hydroseeded. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the vegetative cover in this area.	
0425_06	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good, functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles. Realign straw wattles as needed.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** April 25, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0425_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles were replaced and are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	
0425_08	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition and functional along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams. Consider removing sediment to increase water storage.	
0425_09	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Rock-lined apron was cleared of sediment and debris, and it is now in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron and clear sedimentation as needed.	

Signature:

GEI Consultants

POST-RAIN EVENT AND MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** April 25, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0425_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Continuous vegetative cover is present in most of the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0425_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles were replaced and are in good functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation behind wattles and hay bales. Consider removing tree to preserve integrity of straw wattles.	
0425_12	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant **Observations:** Sloughing and sedimentation observed after vegetative cover loss from previous rains. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation. Consider hydroseeding if erosion progresses.	

Signature:

GEI Consultants

June 14, 2023

VIA EMAIL: sanjeet.sen@heidelbergmaterials.com

Mr. Sanjeet Sen
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Mr. Sen:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
May 2023 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the May 2023 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all stormwater and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all stormwater, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 0.57 inches of rain throughout the month, not triggering a rain event in May 2023.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on May 24, which corresponds to the monthly inspection. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during May is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for May, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the May inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations to be made during the May inspection:

1. Vegetative cover is invigorated where sloughing was observed this rain season throughout the quarry. See Photos 0524_03, 0524_04, 0524_05, 0524_06, 0524_13, 0524_14 and 0524_15 in the appended DFR.
2. Silt fences were installed around Pond 30. See Photo 0524_01 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the condition of silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs for areas assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" and implement BMPs for areas assigned a status of "WORK NEEDED". Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained during the rainy season. BMPs are to be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed.

Dutifully submitted,

Perla Lyon, E.I.T.
Staff Engineer

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

May 2023 Inspection

Vegetative cover is invigorated where sloughing was observed throughout the quarry during this rain season.

Silt fences were installed around Pond 30.

GEI Consultants

GEI Consultants

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** May 24, 2023

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO:
Mario Lutin
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 7
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Wednesday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 10:30 am
TEMPERATURE: 50s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☐ Clear ☐ Rain ⊗ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ⊗ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Mario Lutin	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on May 24 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On May 24, Perla Lyon (GEI) and Mario Lutin (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by rain.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Silt fences were installed around Pond 30.
2. Vegetative cover is invigorated where sloughing was observed at the EMSA slopes and at the Rock Plant.
3. The non-limestone interim cover material at EMSA remains hydroseeded and silt fences in this area are in good condition.
4. Straw wattles are in good condition, and vegetation is established at Pond 13B.
5. No sediment was observed at the rock-lined apron along the Rock Plant access road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on May 24 are included below for reference.

Signature: PLyon

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** May 24, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0524_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences were installed around the pond. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	
0524_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Check boxes are clear of sediment and water bars are established along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring and maintenance of roadside check structures sedimentation.	
0524_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Slopes **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated, and silt fences are in good condition along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **May 24, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0524_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated, and silt fences are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	
0524_05	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good, functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles.	
0524_06	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles were replaced and are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** May 24, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0524_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition and functional along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams. Consider removing sediment to increase water storage.	
0524_08	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Rock-lined apron was cleared of sediment and debris, and it is now in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron and clear sedimentation as needed.	
0524_09	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Stilling basin is clear of significant debris and remains functional. The inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the inlet pipe and stilling basin.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** May 24, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0524_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Straw wattles are in good, functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation behind wattles and hay bales. Consider removing fallen tree to preserve integrity of straw wattles.	
0524_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Continuous vegetative cover is present in most of the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation of the rock-lined features and the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0524_12	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Access Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition and functional along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** May 24, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0524_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated where vegetative cover loss from previous rains was observed. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and vegetative cover nearby.	
0524_14	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Downslope from Access Road **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated where vegetative cover loss from previous rains was observed. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and vegetative cover nearby.	
0524_15	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated where vegetative cover loss from previous rains was observed. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

GEI Consultants

July 14, 2023

VIA EMAIL: sanjeet.sen@heidelbergmaterials.com

Mr. Sanjeet Sen
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Mr. Sen:

Re: Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspections
June 2023 Monthly Report
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

GEI Consultants is submitting the June 2023 Erosion and Sediment Control Best Management Practices (BMPs) Inspection Report regarding the implementation of BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Company Permanente Plant in support of condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012, which state that the Mine Operator shall:

> "…regularly inspect all stormwater and erosion controls, especially before and following qualifying rain events. Inspections shall be documented and periodically reported. Any violations shall be corrected immediately." And,
>
> "Ensure that all stormwater, erosion, and sediment control BMPs are installed, inspected, maintained, and repaired under the direction of either a California certified engineer, geologist, or landscape architect, a registered professional hydrologist, or a certified erosion control specialist."

A qualifying rain event is defined as "any event that produces 0.5 inches of precipitation or more with a 48-hour or greater period between rain events" (Construction General Permit, 2009-0009-DWQ). The weather station at the quarry logged 0.05 inches of rain, not triggering a rain event in June 2023.

Inspection and Reporting Methodology

GEI Consultants inspected the erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry on June 26, which corresponds to the monthly inspection for June. As part of the inspection, the BMPs onsite were observed, and their condition evaluated visually. A summary of the inspection findings, status, and recommendations based on the observations from the inspection can be found in the attached Daily Field Report (DFR, inspection report). The photos included in the DFR are representative of the condition of the erosion and sediment controls at the time of inspection. A Site Map identifying the various locations throughout the Permanente Plant where improvements to BMPs were implemented during June is included with this report.

As part of the inspection report (DFR) for June, GEI evaluated and documented the status of the BMPs based on the observations made during the inspection with respect to the condition and effectiveness of the erosion and sediment controls. Each of the erosion and sediment control features inspected was assigned a status of "GOOD", "MONITOR FOR CHANGES", or "WORK NEEDED". The status is assigned based on the observed sediment accumulation, degradation of materials, adequacy of installation, and maintenance efforts. No erosion or sediment controls were identified as deficient, or with a status of "WORK NEEDED" during the June inspection.

Observations, Improvements and Recommendations

Based on the observations from the June inspection, BMPs at the Lehigh Permanente Plant are generally functional and, collectively, in good condition. No new or outstanding deficiencies were identified following the inspection and report from May. The recommendations provided in the DFRs are intended to be used by Lehigh staff to monitor the condition and effectiveness of the BMPs throughout the quarry, and to address the recommended maintenance actions to prevent and mitigate potential deficiencies in BMPs.

As part of the adaptive maintenance effort of erosion and sediment controls, GEI identified the following improvements to the condition of BMPs and erosion controls as part of the observations to be made during the June inspection:

1. Check dams were cleared of sediment along Lower Canyon Road at the Rock Plant. See Photo 0626_07 in the appended DFR.
2. Vegetative cover is invigorated throughout the quarry. See Photos 0626_03, 0626_04, 0626_06, 0626_11, 0626_14 and 0626_15 in the appended DFR.

We recommend that Lehigh staff continue to monitor the silt fences, rock-lined sediment retention structures, and other BMPs assigned a status of "MONITOR FOR CHANGES" year-round. BMPs will be observed, and the condition of erosion and sediment controls evaluated to maintain and replace BMPs where needed ahead of the next rain season. Rock-lined features such as drainage ditches, check dams, and discharge aprons are to be monitored and maintained at the end of the dry season before the 2023-2024 rain season begins as early as October.

Dutifully submitted,

Plyon.

Perla Lyon, E.I.T.
Staff Engineer

Leonard O Sansone

Len Sansone, P.E., G.E.
Principal Engineer

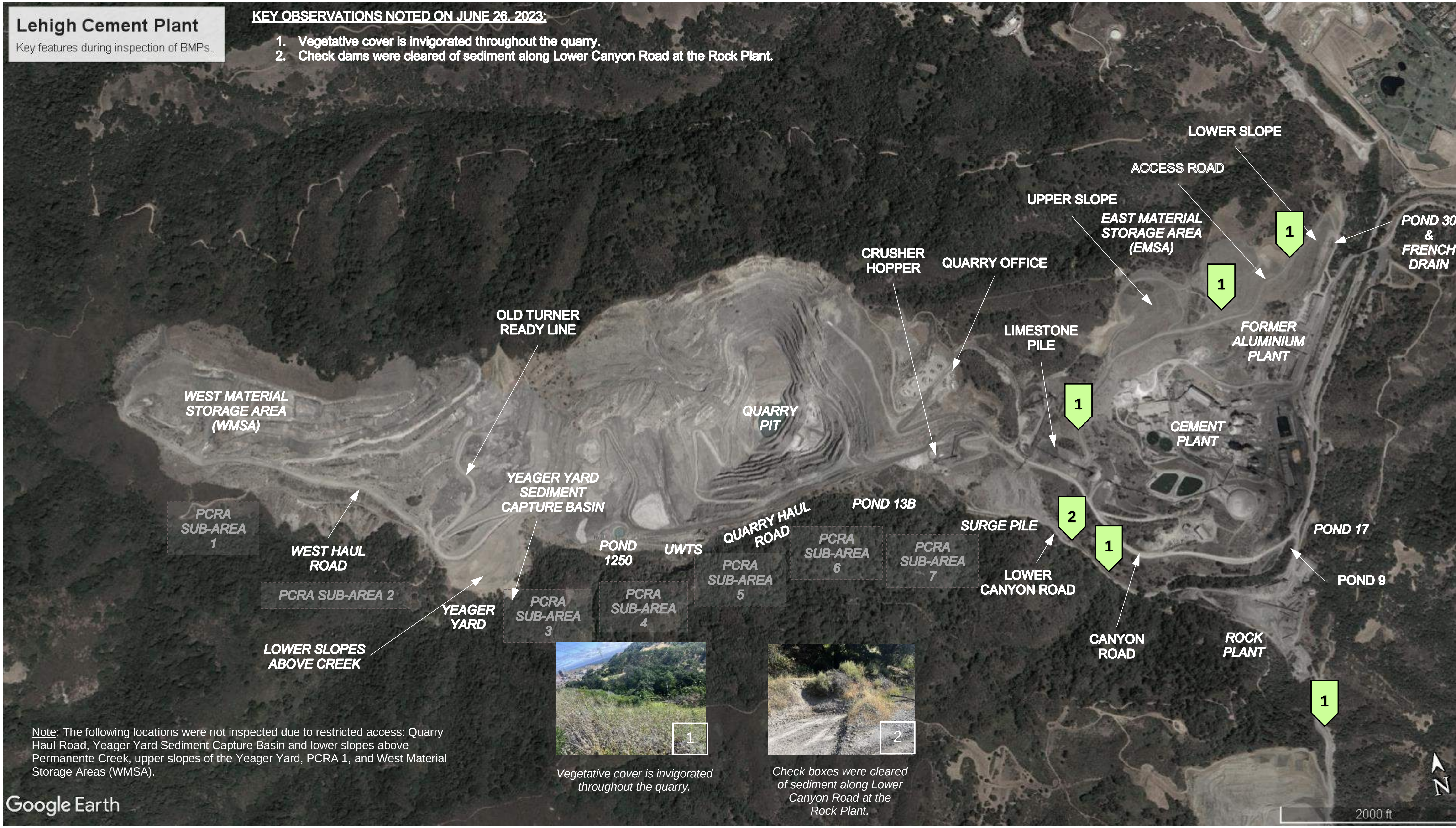
GEI CONSULTANTS, INC.

cc: Mrs. Cindy Davis.

Site Map

SITE MAP

June 2023 Inspection



GEI Consultants

Daily Field Report

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** June 26, 2023

GEI PROJECT # 1804336 – Task 5
OWNER: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
CLIENT: Lehigh SW Cement Co.
OBSERVATIONS REPORTED TO: Mario Lutin
DAILY FIELD REPORT NO.: 8
GEI PROJECT MANAGER: Len Sansone

FIELD ENGINEER: Perla Lyon
DAY OF WEEK: Monday
TIME ARRIVED: 8:00 am
TIME DEPARTED: 10:00 am
TEMPERATURE: 50s **AM** ____ **PM**
WEATHER: ☒ Clear ☐ Rain ☐ Overcast ☐ Fog ☐ Wind ☐ Other:_____

ATTACHMENTS: ☒ Site Map ☐ Field Sketches ☐ Other(s) ____

Staff on Site	Organization
Mario Lutin	Lehigh Cement
Jessica Evangelista	Lehigh Cement
Perla Lyon	GEI Consultants

Task Overview:

GEI is on-site on June 26 to conduct the inspection of stormwater, erosion, and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) of active and inactive reclamation areas within the Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) boundary at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry. Within the RPA boundary, the Permanente Creek Reclamation Area (PCRA) is divided into seven sub-areas identified as PCRA 1 through 7 on the site map. Erosion and sediment control BMPs are located throughout the quarry and cement plant, and at each of the PCRA subareas.

Inspection Summary:

On June 26, Perla Lyon (GEI), Jessica Evangelista (Lehigh), and Mario Lutin (Lehigh) drove and walked throughout the quarry and reclamation areas, inspecting the condition of the BMPs at the following locations: Pond 30 and French Drain, Lower East Material Storage Area (EMSA), EMSA access road, non-limestone interim cover material storage area above the lower EMSA slopes, Upper EMSA, and the Rock Plant, in that order. The following locations were not inspected due to restricted access: Quarry Haul Road, Yeager Yard Sediment Capture Basin and lower slopes above Permanente Creek, upper slopes of the Yeager Yard, PCRA 1, and West Material Storage Areas (WMSA). Access to these locations was restricted due to slopes and roads instability caused by rain.

The following key observations were identified during the inspection of erosion and sediment control BMPs at the Lehigh Cement Plant:

1. Check dams were cleared of sediment along Lower Canyon Road at the Rock Plant.
2. Vegetative cover is invigorated throughout the quarry.
3. Silt fences were installed around Pond 30.
4. The non-limestone interim cover material at EMSA remains hydroseeded and silt fences in this area are in good condition.
5. Straw wattles are in good condition, and vegetation is established at Pond 13B. Consider removing fallen tree to preserve integrity of straw wattles.
6. No sediment was observed at the rock-lined apron along the Rock Plant access road.

Photos representative of the condition of BMPs and recommendations at the time of the inspection on June 26 are included below for reference.

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **June 26, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0626_01	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: EMSA – Pond 30 and French Drain **Observations:** Vegetation is established throughout the EMSA above the silt fences at Pond 30. Silt fences around the pond are being installed. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	
0626_02	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Upper Slopes **Observations:** Check boxes are clear of sediment and water bars are established along and upslope from the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring and maintenance of roadside check structures sedimentation.	
0626_03	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA Slopes **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated, and silt fences are in good condition along the EMSA access road. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **June 26, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0626_04	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Lower EMSA by Access Road Non-limestone interim cover material storage area **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated, and silt fences are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the silt fences and vegetative cover in this area.	
0626_05	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: EMSA – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Hay bales and straw wattles are in good, functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the drop inlet condition and sedimentation behind straw wattles.	
0626_06	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Pond 13B **Observations:** Straw wattles are in functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the straw wattles, sediment retention behind them, and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** June 26, 2023

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0626_07	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Lower Canyon Road **Observations:** Check dams were cleared of sediment along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the check dams for sedimentation and debris accumulation.	
0626_08	**Status:** **GOOD** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Rock-lined apron is clear of sediment and debris. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation at the rock-lined apron and clear sedimentation as needed.	
0626_09	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Drop Inlet **Observations:** Stilling basin is clear of significant debris and remains functional. The inlet pipe is clear of sediment. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation inside the inlet pipe and stilling basin.	

Signature:

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **June 26, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0626_10	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Pond 9 **Observations:** Straw wattles are in good, functional condition. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and debris accumulation behind wattles and hay bales. Consider removing fallen tree to preserve integrity of straw wattles.	
0626_11	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Roadside Slope **Observations:** Continuous vegetative cover is present in most of the hydroseeded slope at the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the jute matting and straw wattles. Adjust wattles as needed to achieve intended alignment and continuity.	
0626_12	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Access Road **Observations:** Check dams are in good condition and functional along the road by the Rock Plant. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the condition of the check dams. Water bars should be reestablished before the next rain season to begin in October.	

Signature:

MONTHLY INSPECTION – DAILY FIELD REPORT

PROJECT: Lehigh Permanente Quarry: Inspection of Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
Location: Cupertino, California **INSPECTION DATE:** **June 26, 2023**

PHOTO ID	DESCRIPTION	PHOTO
0626_13	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated where vegetative cover loss from previous rains was observed. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and vegetative cover nearby.	
0626_14	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Downslope from Access Road **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated where vegetative cover loss from previous rains was observed. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and vegetative cover nearby.	
0626_15	**Status:** **MONITOR FOR CHANGES** **Location**: Rock Plant – Upslope from Access Road **Observations:** Vegetative cover is invigorated where vegetative cover loss from previous rains was observed. **Recommendations:** Routine monitoring of the sedimentation and vegetative cover nearby.	

Signature:

Appendix C: *Reclamation Plan and Final COA Annual Worker Training*

Heidelberg Materials

Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
Antonio Del Rio
24001 Stevens Creek Blvd.
Cupertino, CA 95014
Phone (408) 996-4197

September 12, 2023

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

Sanjeet Sen, Senior Environmental Manager
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
24001 Stevens Creek Blvd
Cupertino CA 95014
Sanjeet.Sen@Heidelbergmaterials.com

Re: Worker Training Memorandum

Dear Mr. Sen,

On April 25, 2023, plant personnel attended training for the topics listed below.

RECLAMATION PLAN AMENDMENT AND FINAL CONDITIONS OF APPROVAL TRAINING TOPICS

Per the Final Conditions of Approval number 11 (COA 11), Lehigh (LSCC) shall annually train all mining staff, including outside vendors, contractors, or consultants who are responsible for implementation of any part of the mine operations or reclamation at Permanente Quarry, on the requirements and provisions of the RPA, the conditions of approval, and the MMRP.

Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) and Provisions

Approval of the project would amend the existing reclamation plan for the Quarry and would result in the reclamation of an approximately 1,238-acre project area within the Applicant's overall 3,510-acre ownership. The Project is designed to make the reclaimed lands suitable for future open space uses. It includes site-specific activities to satisfy the reclamation requirements of the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975 and the County's surface mining ordinance and surface mining and land reclamation standards. The Project would be implemented in three phases over an approximately 20-year period, expected to begin in 2012 and conclude with final reclamation by approximately 2030.

As part of the RPA approval process, mitigation measures and provisions were agreed upon for the project. The Project Draft Environmental Impact Report (EIR) and Final EIR describe the various conditions and activities that the quarry must adhere to through the project. Quarry staff shall be aware of the conditions of approval that correspond to their job descriptions and responsibilities. These are listed and described throughout the Reclamation Plan Amendment, which is available for all quarry staff to view as needed.

Final Conditions of Approval

The County issued a Final Conditions of Approval which contains 89 different Conditions of Approval which shall be met by the Quarry. Quarry staff shall be aware of the COAs and be knowledgeable in those COAs which correspond to their job descriptions and responsibilities. A copy of the Final COAs is available for all quarry staff to view as needed.

PREVENTION OF TRIGGERING DEBRIS SLIDES

As a condition of approval for the Reclamation Plan Amendment, the County has mandated that mine operators shall be trained in the prevention of triggering debris slides. This is targeted at keeping sediment, especially limestone-based materials, from entering Permanente Creek and PCRA areas.

The following topics are discussed with all affected employees:

1. General awareness of the causes and impacts of debris slides.

   Debris slides can occur on steep hillsides where consolidation of the substrate cannot support the loads above. Slides usually happen where fill slopes are steep and composed of loose materials. Any loosening or disturbance of supporting materials can cause a debris slide.

2. Maintaining thorough and adequate erosion control measures.

   Controls to prevent materials from sloughing off include debris/silt fencing placed on outer edge of grading and excavation operations, back-sloping excavations to prevent grade slope towards the creek, operations buffer areas, and berms along the outer extent of operations closest to the creek.

   At the Permanente Quarry, the main control is the haul road berms to prevent materials from entering the PCRA. Secondary controls are installed on the slopes below the haul road berm in various subareas on the creek slopes including erosion control matting, straw wattles, and wire-backed silt fencing.

3. Prevention of actions that may cause or exacerbate debris slide conditions

   Avoid unnecessarily removing vegetation, boulders, and other substrates. Restrict vehicle operations to maintained roads. Stockpile fill and other debris in appropriate areas as designated with the haul road berms.

4. Regularly inspect areas with a high potential for slides and report any suspected conditions that might cause a debris slide into Permanente Creek and PCRA areas.

EROSION CONTROL TRAINING TOPICS

Erosion control is the practice of preventing or controlling wind or water erosion in agriculture, land development and construction. Effective erosion controls are important techniques in preventing water pollution and soil loss. Erosion controls are used in natural areas, agricultural settings, or urban environments. Erosion controls often involve the creation of a physical barrier, such as vegetation or rock, to absorb some of the energy of the wind or water that is causing the erosion. On construction sites they are often implemented in conjunction with sediment controls such as sediment basins and silt fences.

On the Permanente Quarry Site, the main erosion controls include:

- Haul road berms to keep water out of the creek and directed toward siltation basins or ponds
- Siltation basins or ponds to settle out sediment and control waters leaving the site
- Silt fences, straw wattles, and erosion control blankets on the creek side of the haul road berms in select locations
- Silt fences, straw wattles, and erosion control blankets on the topsoil stockpiles

6 Goals of Erosion Control

1. *No Sediment Leaves the Site*
2. *Lines of Defense Everywhere & Always*
3. *Cover Quickly*
4. *Protect the Swale, Ditch, and Channel*
5. *Keep Clean Water Clean*
6. *Inspect, Clean & Fix*

Inlet Barriers (i.e.: sandbags, gutter buddies, straw wattles)

- Is the structure deteriorating
- Is sediment >1/2 the height of structure?
- Evidence of water/sediment getting around or under barrier?
- Are there other structures that require inlet barriers?

Sediment Barriers (i.e.: haul road check dams, ditch checks)

- Are they trenched in or falling?
- Evidence of sediment/water getting around or under barrier?
- Is sediment more than 1/2 height of structure?
- Are there areas where more sediment barriers are required or need extended?

Perimeter Control (i.e.: Haul Road berms, silt fence, straw wattles)

- Is all the off-site water being diverted where applicable?
- Evidence of water/sediment getting around or under barrier?
- Are there areas that need extended or additions to other locations?
- Are the barriers in good condition or in need of repair?

- Straw Blankets-are they deteriorating, and need replaced?
- Are the haul road berms preventing water from entering the creek?

Stabilized Construction Entrance
- Evidence of sediment being tracked off site onto public streets?

Soil and Fines Stockpiles
- An earth berm must be constructed upstream around the area to prevent runoff from contacting stockpile and a downstream ditch to prevent waters from leaving the stockpile site

Sediment Basins
- Note the basin depth. Is the basin more than half full of sediment from original design?
- Condition of basin side slopes
- Evidence of water overtopping embankments
- Condition of outfall

General Site Conditions
- Trash barrels-any evidence of trash lying around site
- Location of portable restrooms
- Leaking vehicles
- Concrete Washouts Designated

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS: BMPs

Best Management Practices (BMPs) are practices used to reduce the amount of pollution entering surface waters. Based on the potential pollutant areas identified at the facility, existing and recommended BMPs for the facility are discussed below.

Please discuss the following areas with all employees:

1) Truck Loading Areas
    a. Continue to immediately cleanup any spilled cement or aggregate.

2) Raw Material Storage
    a. Any total suspended solids (TSS) generated by stormwater contact with the aggregate storage areas is directed to detention ponds or basins which are designed to remove TSS prior to discharge. BMP in these areas would be to ensure that stormwater runoff from aggregate storage or cement loading areas does not leave the property, but indeed goes to ponds or basins.
    b. Maintain bag houses to prevent dust from cement. Immediately cleanup any spill material to limit exposure to stormwater.

3) Secondary Containment Storage
    a. Secondary containment walls should be maintained, inspected, and repaired when necessary to prevent leaks. Secondary containment is defined as spill containment for the contents of the single largest tank plus sufficient freeboard to allow for a 25-year, 24-hour storm event.
    b. Maintain the equipment and hoses within the containment area used to transfer the materials. Clean inside walls when necessary.

4) Diesel Tanks
    a. Fuel overflows during storage tank filling can be a major source of spills. Watch the transfer constantly to prevent overfilling and spilling.
    b. Clean up any spills or drips immediately.
    c. Verify that drain plug is installed.
    d. Discourage topping off fuel tanks.
    e. Properly protect portable fuel tanks, pumps, and hoses from contact with trucks and other mobile equipment.
    f. Install secondary containment around tank pump and piping if not already done, this would prevent a leak or spill from entering ponds, basins or from leaving the property.

5) Oil Storage Areas
    a. Place all drums and lubricants on drip containment pallets.
    b. Clean up any spills or drips with sorbent materials immediately.

   c. Maintain valves to prevent leaks.
   d. Clean out within containment when necessary. Inspect for residue prior to rainwater release. Remove old & unused barrels

6) Ponds and Basins
   a. Inspect basins regularly for damage, erosion, waste, and sediment buildup.
   b. Clean out basins when necessary to prevent a stormwater overflow.
   c. Reduce amount of sediment and processed water to keep basins level low.
   d. Inspect outfall regularly for dry weather discharge.

7) Sediment Drying Areas
   a. Inspect area regularly for damage, erosion, waste, and sediment buildup.
   b. Clean out area when necessary to prevent a stormwater overflow.
   c. Reduce amount of sediment to keep sediment levels low.

8) Equipment Wash Areas
   a. Continue to wash mobile equipment to the basins and direct all wash water to prevent it from leaving the containment area
   b. Keep area swept and free of aggregates, fines and trash that could enter the ponds, basins or leave property.
   c. Inspect area regularly for damage and erosion.

REMEMBER:
Keep tanks inside secondary containment.

- Prevent a leak or spill from entering the ponds, basins or leaving the property.

CULTURAL RESOURCES IDENTIFICATION AND PRESERVATION

Because cultural artifacts have been encountered on the Quarry site, mine operators shall be trained in the identification of archaeological artifacts and preservation of those resources. The following topics are discussed with all affected employees:

1. General awareness of COA 65.
   If cultural resources are encountered the Mine Operator shall notify the Planning Manager and all activity within 100 feet of the find shall stop until the cultural resource is evaluated by a qualified archaeologist and a Native American representative. Ground disturbance shall not resume within 100 feet of the find until an agreement has been reached as to the appropriate treatment of the find

2. Identification of Cultural Resources:
   a) Prehistoric Archaeological Materials might include:
      i) Obsidian and chert flaked-stone tools (e.g., projectile points, knives, scrapers) or toolmaking debris.
      ii) Culturally darkened soil ("midden") containing heat-affected Rocks, artifacts, or shellfish remains.
      iii) Stone milling equipment (e.g., mortars, pestles, hand stones, or milling slabs); and battered stone tools, such as hammerstones and pitted stones.
   b) Historic-period materials might include:
      i) stone, concrete, or adobe footings and walls.
      ii) filled wells or privies.
      iii) deposits of metal, glass, and/or ceramic refuse.

Figure 1. A grinding stone or 'metate' found on Permanente Quarry property.

LEHIGH
HEIDELBERGCEMENT Group

Training Record Form

Date: 4/25/2023

Topic: Annual Waste Refresher, SPCC, NPDES, WWTP, SWPPP, COA

Presenter: Antonio Del Rio

Attendees:

Name	Signature
VLADIMIR FLORES-CASARRUBIAS	
SANTIAGO SANCHEZ	
Adan Vega	
MARIO LUCIN	
Marcos Lutin	
Jorge Moreno	
Jorge Leyva	
Ruben Lopez	
Jayme Castellon	
Robert Shean	
Francisco Navarro	
Paul Olson	
Cody Olson	
Jesse Vallejos	
Angel Chica	
Mike Sanchez	
willy Topete	
Hector Martinez	

Appendix D: *Water Quality Monitoring Memo*

TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM

DATE September 29, 2023 **Project No.** 31405507

TO Sanjeet Sen
Heidelberg Materials, Inc.

FROM George Wegmann, PG, CHG **EMAIL** **george.wegmann@wsp.com**

2022-2023 COA 76 ANNUAL SUMMARY, LEHIGH PERMANENTE QUARRY, SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

1.0 INTRODUCTION

WSP USA Inc. (WSP, formerly known as Golder Associates Inc.) prepared this technical memorandum to document the activities completed at the Lehigh Permanente Quarry from July 1, 2022 through June 30, 2023 related to the Reclamation Plan Condition of Approval (COA) 76. COA 76 pertains to water quality monitoring and states the following:

> Within ninety (90) days of RPA approval, the Mine Operator shall begin and continue throughout the backfilling and reclamation phases and for 5 years following completion of reclamation and for 5 years following the start of groundwater discharge from the Quarry Pit into Permanente Creek as described on page 4.10-39 of the Final Environmental Impact Report, a Verification and Water Quality Monitoring Program. The Mine Operator shall implement the following:
>
> a. Collect quarterly Quarry pit water samples and analyze for general water chemistry and dissolved and total metals, including selenium.
>
> b. Perform quarterly electrical conductivity and pH measurements of the Quarry water.
>
> c. Measure and record daily volume of any water that is pumped from the pit area.
>
> d. Conduct annual seep surveys in March or April of each year within the Quarry pit. Any seeps shall be sampled for general water chemistry and minerals and dissolved metals, and the seep flow rate shall be estimated.
>
> e. Perform routine testing of each of the various rock types that comprise the overburden to further characterize bulk and leachable concentrations of key metal constituents (selenium in particular). Such testing shall be performed until the average concentrations and the variability within a rock type is no longer changing significantly as new data are gathered.
>
> f. Sample and test runoff from the EMSA and WMSA throughout and following reclamation to confirm the concepts and closure plans (i.e., that cover with non-limestone material and re-vegetation results in runoff water quality that meets Basin Plan Benchmarks and all other applicable water quality standards, including, but not limited to, a site specific NPDES permit for the Quarry and a TMDL for selenium in Permanente Creek). Stormwater runoff monitoring and sampling shall be conducted following the placement and final grading of the 1 foot run-of-mine non-limestone cover material to ensure that surface water discharging from this cover does not contain selenium at concentrations exceeding Basin Plan Benchmark values. Three rounds of representative surface water samples shall be collected and analyzed to verify rock cover performance prior to the placement of the vegetative growth layer.

g. Sample and test groundwater discharge from the Quarry Pit into Permanente Creek following reclamation as described on page 4.10-39 of the Final Environmental Impact Report to confirm that water quality in discharge meets Basin Plan Benchmarks and all other applicable water quality standards.

h. The data obtained through this mitigation measure shall be used to reevaluate the water balance components such as runoff and groundwater inflow and the water quality associated with these within the last five years of active mining. Based on the results of any refined water balance and water quality projections, the Mine Operator shall also review and refine the water management procedures. *(Implements Mitigation Measures 4.4-5 and 4.10-1b.).* All testing data shall be submitted to the Planning Office with the Annual Report by October 1 of each year.

2.0 SUMMARY OF ACTIVITIES

The following provides a summary of tasks completed related to COA 76. Access to the Quarry and the West Material Storage Area (WMSA) during the latter part of the 2022-2023 wet season (after January 7, 2023) was limited due to safety considerations related to the 2022/2023 wet season. For this reason, the first and second quarter 2023 quarry water sampling and annual seep survey and sampling were not completed during this timeframe.

a. Collect quarterly Quarry pit water samples and analyze for general water chemistry and dissolved and total metals, including selenium.

Lehigh's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit allows for comingled quarry, storm, and process waters to be treated and discharged to Permanente Creek at two locations, EFF-001 (Upper Final Treatment System (FTS) adjacent to the Quarry) and EFF-007 (Lower FTS adjacent to the Cement Plant). Sources include water from the Quarry, the Cement Plant Reclaim Water System, and the Pond 30 drainage. Samples were collected prior to discharging to Permanente Creek in accordance with Lehigh's NPDES permit when discharge occurred, the resulting data is included as Table 1. Samples were analyzed for total metals and/or general water chemistry parameters. No discharge occurred from the upper discharge point (EFF-001) during the period July 1, 2022 through June 30, 2023.

Table 1 also includes the data associated with industrial stormwater discharge at discharge location EFF-005 (Pond 20) from July 1, 2022 through June 30, 2023. Pond 13b, Pond 17, and Pond 30 did not discharge during this period. Pond 9 no longer receives or discharges industrial stormwater and therefore, consistent with Lehigh's NPDES permit, Pond 9 is no longer included in the monitoring program.

Quarry water samples were collected in September and December 2022 for analysis of general water chemistry and metals. The results are summarized on Table 2.

b. Perform quarterly electrical conductivity and pH measurements of the Quarry water.

Electrical conductivity (EC) and pH measurements of quarry water are included on Table 2.

c. Measure and record daily volume of any water that is pumped from the pit area.

Lehigh records the daily volume of water, including water pumped from the Quarry, that is treated and discharged through EFF-001 and EFF-007. The daily discharge volumes are summarized on Table 1. No discharge occurred from EFF-001 during the reporting period of July 1, 2022 through June 30, 2023.

d. Conduct annual seep surveys in March or April of each year within the Quarry pit. Any seeps shall be sampled for general water chemistry and minerals and dissolved metals, and the seep flow rate shall be estimated.

The annual seep survey was not able to be completed during March or April 2023 because of quarry access constraints instituted to ensure staff safety. Seep samples from within the pit were sampled during Q3 2022 as part of the WDR monitoring program. The results of that sampling are included on Table 3.

e. Perform routine testing of each of the various rock types that comprise the overburden to further characterize bulk and leachable concentrations of key metal constituents (selenium in particular). Such testing shall be performed until the average concentrations and the variability within a rock type is no longer changing significantly as new data are gathered.

As part of site operations, regulatory efforts, and reclamation-related activities, a geochemical dataset has been compiled since 2008 to characterize the predominate Permanente Quarry rock types. The data includes work completed as part of the development of NPDES permitting[1] and WDRs[2,3] as follows: (1) analysis on acid rock drainage (ARD) potential by acid base accounting (ABA) testing methods; (2) chemical and mineralogical composition by quantitative X-Ray Diffraction (XRD); and (3) Total Threshold Limit Concentration (TTLC) and leaching potential via the California modified waste extraction test (WET) with deionized water. The results have been previously summarized in several reports, including the Permanente Site's Conceptual Site Model (CSM) Update prepared in accordance with the WDRs,[4] and are discussed below along with supplemental information.

WSP previously completed sampling and testing of the following major units: limestone, greenstone, graywacke, Santa Clara Formation, and undisturbed soil/colluvium as summarized in the CSM Update.[5] In summary:

- No acid rock drainage potential was identified in the tested samples as would be expected based on the carbonate nature of the rock.
- The leachate testing indicates that greenstone and graywacke are not a significant source of metals.
- Greenstone samples reported higher leachate nickel concentrations as compared to limestone; however, the concentrations remain below the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board Environmental Screening Levels (ESLs) based on the California primary maximum contaminant for Freshwater Aquatic levels.
- Molybdenum and selenium leachate concentrations were generally greater in limestone samples compared to the other samples from greenstone and graywacke. Selenium leachate from the limestone has been detected above the Freshwater Aquatic ESL of 5 µg/L. The selenium data supports the premise that the oxidation of sulfides in the limestone is the primary mechanism of generating leachable selenium.[6,7]

As reported in the 2022 annual report, rock samples were analyzed using the modified WET method and were then subjected to four additional cycles of sequential leaching repeating the same method for a total of five leaching cycles to aid in evaluating long-term leachability. Limestone and greenstone, the predominate

1 NPDES No. CA0030210, Regional Water Board Order No. R2-2019-0024, previously Order No. R2-2014-0010, as amended by Order No. R2-2017-0030.

2 SLR, 2014, EMSA and WMSA Material Characterization, Permanente Quarry, Santa Clara, California.

3 Golder Associates, August 2014, WMSA and EMSA Runoff and Seep Investigation Report, Lehigh Southwest Cement Company and Quarry, 24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Cupertino, CA

4 Golder Associates, 2020, CSM Update and Proposed SMP, Lehigh Southwest Cement Company and Quarry, 24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Cupertino, CA. June 2020.

5 Golder Associates, 2020 CSM Update and SMP, Lehigh Permanente. December 2020.

6 Diener, A., Neuman, T., Kramar, U., Schild, D. 2012. Structure of Selenium Incorporated in Pyrite and Machinawite as Determined by XAFS Analysis. Journal of Contaminant Hydrology: 133 (30-39).

7 Presser, T. S. 1994. Geologic Origin and Pathways of Selenium from the California Coast Ranges to the West-Central San Joaquin Valley. Selenium in the Environment.

rock units, were selected for this analysis. The test results were compared to Soluble Threshold Limit Concentration (STLC) thresholds and ESLs. Tabulated leaching results are summarized as follows:

Limestone Samples

- STLC limits were not exceeded for any of the samples.
- Limestone leachate concentrations decreased over the leaching sequence for the following constituents: sulfate, chloride, total alkalinity, bicarbonate, antimony, calcium, magnesium, molybdenum, selenium, and vanadium.
- Limestone leachate concentrations were stable or at detection limits over the leaching sequence for the following constituents: carbonate, hydroxide, arsenic, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, copper, iron, lead, manganese, mercury, potassium, silver, sodium, thallium, and zinc.
- Sulfate, calcium, and magnesium concentrations were elevated in leachates from the medium-grade non-weathered limestone sample during leaches 1-3 compared to the other limestone samples.
- Barium leachate concentrations gradually increased for all limestone samples over the leaching period.

Greenstone Samples

- STLC limits were not exceeded for any of the samples.
- Greenstone leachate concentrations decreased over the leaching sequence for the following constituents: total alkalinity, bicarbonate, antimony, magnesium, potassium, selenium, and sodium.
- Greenstone leachate concentrations were stable or at detection limits over the leaching sequence for the following constituents: chloride, sulfate, carbonate, hydroxide, arsenic, barium, beryllium, cadmium, calcium, chromium, cobalt, copper, iron, lead, manganese, mercury, molybdenum, nickel, silver, thallium, vanadium, and zinc.
- Total alkalinity, bicarbonate, arsenic, barium, magnesium, potassium, and sodium concentrations were higher in the non-weathered greenstone sample leachate compared to the weathered greenstone sample.
- The vanadium concentration was higher in the weathered greenstone leachate compared to the non-weathered greenstone sample across all leaching cycles.
- Aluminum concentrations in the weathered greenstone sample leachate increased between leaches 1-4 and plateaued after leach 4.

Overall, concentrations generally decrease with each leaching cycle with the greenstone samples exhibited less leachable concentrations than the limestone samples.

f. Sample and test runoff from the EMSA and WMSA throughout and following reclamation to confirm the concepts and closure plans (i.e., that cover with non-limestone material and re-vegetation results in runoff water quality that meets Basin Plan Benchmarks and all other applicable water quality standards, including, but not limited to, a site specific NPDES permit for the Quarry and a TMDL for selenium in Permanente Creek). Stormwater runoff monitoring and sampling shall be conducted following the placement and final grading of the 1 foot run-of-mine non-limestone cover material to ensure that surface water discharging from this cover does not contain selenium at concentrations exceeding Basin Plan Benchmark values. Three rounds of representative surface water samples shall be collected and analyzed to verify rock cover performance prior to the placement of the vegetative growth layer.

During the wet season, Lehigh manages stormwater runoff in the EMSA by pumping accumulated water in the collection vault to Pond 11 and the Cement Plant Reclaim Water System for treatment by the FTS prior to discharging to Permanente Creek under Lehigh's NPDES permit.[8] The above average rainfall for the 2022/2023 wet season resulted in the transfer of 6.94 million gallons from the vault to Pond 11 during the 2022/2023 wet season. Lehigh collected six samples for selenium analysis and one sample for nickel analysis of water collected in the vault before transferring to Pond 11.. The results are summarized below:

Table 4: Vault Data Summary

Date	Selenium (µg/L)	Nickel (µg/L)
1/23/2023	79	NA
2/28/2023	31	NA
4/7/2023	56	NA
4/17/2023	58	NA
4/24/2023	49	16
5/2/2023	39	NA

Notes: µg/L = micrograms per Liter

WSP completed the wet season monitoring program of the EMSA cover and conveyance system, which included the collection of water samples from similar locations as previous years (Figure 1). Under the direction of a California Professional Geologist, WSP personnel collected samples from up to 18 locations after four rain events on 11/8/2022, 12/10/2022, 1/5/2023, and 3/14/2023 and were submitted to a California-certified analytical laboratory for analysis of selenium. Turbidity and pH measurements were recorded in the field at the time of sample collection. Several of the locations were dry during all or some of the sampling events.

The samples were collected of water that accumulated on the non-limestone interim cover material cover material, from seepage along the toe of the EMSA slopes, and from the drainage swale and the upstream conveyance system, including Ponds 31A and 31B. Results ranged from non-detect to 64 micrograms per Liter (µg/L). The higher concentrations were noted along the drainage swale and seep locations (e.g., EC-25) while the lower concentrations were from the non-limestone interim cover (e.g., EC-21).

As part of the wet season monitoring program, sediment/soil samples were collected from three locations: edge of Pond 30 (PD30-SD3), along the eastern portion of the drainage swale (Swale-SD1), and from the western portion of the drainage swale (Swale-SD2). Sample locations are shown on Figure 1. At each location, WSP collected a surficial sample and then a deeper sample from one foot below ground surface (bgs). The deeper sample was collected to evaluate potential differences with depth. The samples were collected with a hand auger or shovel and plastic scoops and placed in laboratory provided glass jars. Samples were transported to a California-certified analytical laboratory where the laboratory analyzed the samples for total selenium. Based on the total results, four samples were analyzed for leaching potential via the California modified WET analysis using deionized (DI) water.

[8] Golder Associates, Memorandum, EMSA Stormwater Management Update, Lehigh Permanente Facility, Santa Clara County, CA, February 1, 2019

The total selenium concentrations ranged from 1.1 milligram per kilogram (mg/kg) to 4.5 mg/kg from the six samples. The selenium concentration in the shallow interval at each location was greater than the deeper interval. The two samples from the Pond 30 sample were analyzed via WET analysis. Selenium was detected at an estimated value of 24 µg/L from the shallow sample and not detected above the laboratory detection limit in the deeper sample from Pond 30. An estimated value is reported by the laboratory when the result is below the laboratory reporting limit (lowest calibration point), but above the method detection limit. Overall, the data suggest that the sediment is not a primary source of selenium in water, consistent with previous years.

g. Sample and test groundwater discharge from the Quarry Pit into Permanente Creek following reclamation as described on page 4.10-39 of the Final Environmental Impact Report to confirm that water quality in discharge meets Basin Plan Benchmarks and all other applicable water quality standards.

This task is to be completed after reclamation activities are complete.

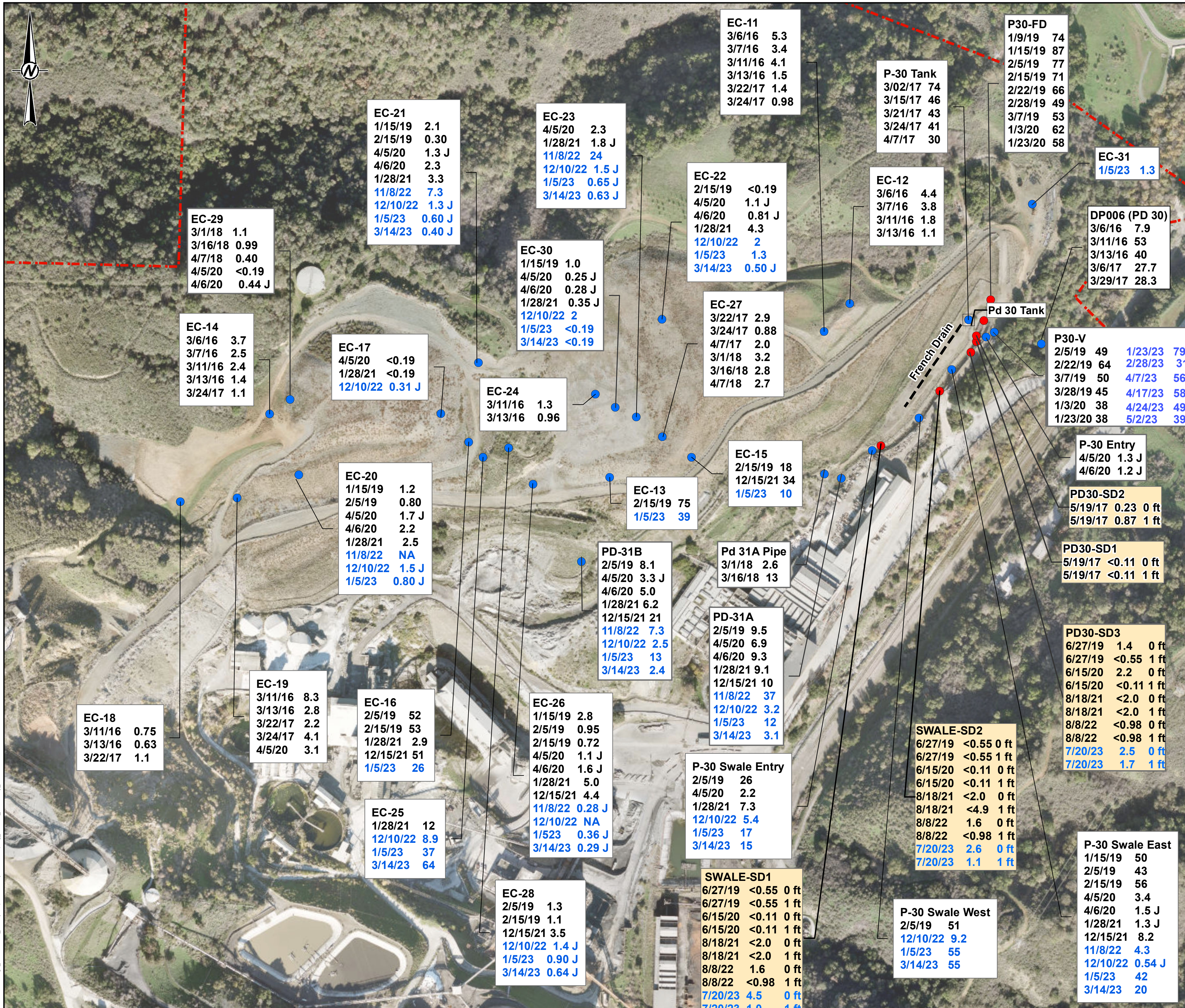
h. The data obtained through this mitigation measure shall be used to reevaluate the water balance components such as runoff and groundwater inflow and the water quality associated with these within the last five years of active mining. Based on the results of any refined water balance and water quality projections, the Mine Operator shall also review and refine the water management procedures. *(Implements Mitigation Measures 4.4-5 and 4.10-1b.).* All testing data shall be submitted to the Planning Office with the Annual Report by October 1 of each year.

This task is ongoing.

Attachments

Figure 1: EMSA Sampling Results

Table 1: Monitoring Data Summary
Table 2: Quarry Water Data
Table 3: Quarry Seep Data
Table 4: Vault Data Summary
Table 5: EMSA Sampling Results



LEGEND

- Water Sample
  Date Selenium (ug/L)
- Sediment Sample
  Date Selenium (mg/kg) Depth (ft)
- Property Boundary

NOTES

2022 / 2023 WEST SEASON DATA SHOWN IN BLUE.

FOR LOCATIONS THAT WERE SAMPLED IN 2022/2023, HISTORICAL DATA SHOWN TO 2019.

400 0 400
Feet

REFERENCE

SERVICE LAYER CREDITS: SOURCE: ESRI, MAXAR, EARTHSTAR GEOGRAPHICS, AND THE GIS USER COMMUNITY

PROJECT

LEHIGH PERMANENTE FACILITY
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

TITLE

EMSA SELENIUM CONCENTRATIONS

CONSULTANT

wsp

YYYY-MM-DD	2023-09-21
PREPARED	EM
DESIGN	GW
REVIEW	
APPROVED	

PROJECT No.	CONTROL	Rev.	FIGURE
31405507	---	---	1

IF THIS MEASUREMENT DOES NOT MATCH WHAT IS SHOWN, THE SHEET HAS BEEN MODIFIED FROM: ANSI B

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005													
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Settleable Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	Chromium (VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
7/1/2022-8/31/2022	no discharge during this period											
9/1/2022	0											
9/2/2022	0											
9/3/2022	0											
9/4/2022	0											
9/5/2022	0											
9/6/2022	0											
9/7/2022	0											
9/8/2022	0											
9/9/2022	0											
9/10/2022	0											
9/11/2022	0											
9/12/2022	0											
9/13/2022	0											
9/14/2022	0											
9/15/2022	0											
9/16/2022	0											
9/17/2022	0											
9/18/2022	31,700											
9/19/2022	15,200	ND<2.0 H	ND<0.74	7.53	ND<0.10	1257	0.95 J	0.84		13	15	clear, no odor
9/20/2022	8,200											
9/21/2022	5,200											
9/22/2022	4,600											
9/23/2022	2,400											
9/24/2022	1,900											
9/25/2022	0											
9/26/2022	0											
9/27/2022	0											
9/28/2022	0											
9/29/2022	0											
9/30/2022	0											

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005					Settleable			Chromium				
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	(VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
10/1/2022	0											
10/2/2022	0											
10/3/2022	0											
10/4/2022	0											
10/5/2022	0											
10/6/2022	0											
10/7/2022	0											
10/8/2022	0											
10/9/2022	0											
10/10/2022	0											
10/11/2022	0											
10/12/2022	0											
10/13/2022	0											
10/14/2022	0											
10/15/2022	0											
10/16/2022	0											
10/17/2022	0											
10/18/2022	0											
10/19/2022	0											
10/20/2022	0											
10/21/2022	0											
10/22/2022	0											
10/23/2022	0											
10/24/2022	0											
10/25/2022	0											
10/26/2022	0											
10/27/2022	0											
10/28/2022	0											
10/29/2022	0											
10/30/2022	0											
10/31/2022	0											

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005													
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Settleable Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	Chromium (VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
11/1/2022	1,000	16	ND<0.74	7.12	ND<0.10	1561	1.3 J	1.6	0.031	21	17	no odor/slightly cloudy
11/2/2022	0											
11/3/2022	0											
11/4/2022	0											
11/5/2022	0											
11/6/2022	0											
11/7/2022	2,900											no odor/clear
11/8/2022	263,100											no odor/slightly cloudy
11/9/2022	2,000											
11/10/2022	0											
11/11/2022	0											
11/12/2022	0											
11/13/2022	0											
11/14/2022	0											
11/15/2022	0											
11/16/2022	0											
11/17/2022	0											
11/18/2022	0											
11/19/2022	0											
11/20/2022	0											
11/21/2022	0											
11/22/2022	0											
11/23/2022	0											
11/24/2022	0											
11/25/2022	0											
11/26/2022	0											
11/27/2022	0											
11/28/2022	0											
11/29/2022	0											
11/30/2022	0											

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005												
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Settleable Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	Chromium (VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
12/1/2022	197,900										12	no odor/slightly cloudy
12/2/2022	0											
12/3/2022	257,700											clear, no odor
12/4/2022	4,600											clear, no odor
12/5/2022	66,100											
12/6/2022	9,200											clear, no odor
12/7/2022	0											no discharge
12/8/2022	0											
12/9/2022	0											
12/10/2022	859,100											turbid, some suspended material, no odor
12/11/2022	237,700											
12/12/2022	6,600											
12/13/2022	0											
12/14/2022	0											
12/15/2022	0											
12/16/2022	0											
12/17/2022	0											
12/18/2022	0											
12/19/2022	0											
12/20/2022	0											
12/21/2022	0											
12/22/2022	0											
12/23/2022	0											
12/24/2022	0											
12/25/2022	0											
12/26/2022	0											
12/27/2022	864,100											turbid, some suspended material, no odor
12/28/2022	0											
12/29/2022	2,800											clear, no odor
12/30/2022	169,800											clear, no odor
12/31/2022	2,108,200											some turbidity, no odor

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005												
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Settleable Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	Chromium (VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
1/1/2023	80,900											
1/2/2023	1,100											
1/3/2023	0											
1/4/2023	1,300,300											slight turbidity, no odor
1/5/2023	1,539,400											turbid to slightly turbid, some suspended material, no odor
1/6/2023	129,500											clear, no odor
1/7/2023	236,600											turbid, no odor
1/8/2023	525,900											clear, no odor
1/9/2023	2,159,400										4.6	turbid to slightly turbid, some suspended particles, no odor
1/10/2023	1,063,400											low turbidity with few suspended particles, no odor
1/11/2023	297,300											
1/12/2023	33,600											
1/13/2023	399,400											
1/14/2023	2,216,500											turbid, no odor
1/15/2023	638,800											turbid, no odor
1/16/2023	1,885,400											clear, no odor
1/17/2023	192,100											
1/18/2023	55,600											
1/19/2023	79,800											turbid, no odor
1/20/2023	13,600											
1/21/2023	8,600											
1/22/2023	6,100											
1/23/2023	2,600											
1/24/2023	1,700											
1/25/2023	1,300											
1/26/2023	61,100											
1/27/2023	6,100											
1/28/2023	0											
1/29/2023	0											
1/30/2023	0											
1/31/2023	0											

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005												
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Settleable Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	Chromium (VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
2/1/2023	0											
2/2/2023	0											
2/3/2023	37,300											clear, no odor
2/4/2023	148,300											clear, no odor
2/5/2023	102,300											clear, no odor
2/6/2023	0											
2/7/2023	0											
2/8/2023	0											
2/9/2023	0											
2/10/2023	0											
2/11/2023	4,800											during non-daylight hours
2/12/2023	0											
2/13/2023	0											
2/14/2023	0											
2/15/2023	0											
2/16/2023	0											
2/17/2023	0											
2/18/2023	0											
2/19/2023	0											
2/20/2023	0											
2/21/2023	0											
2/22/2023	0											
2/23/2023	30,800	ND<4.2	ND<0.74	7.94		1966	0.81 J	2.3		12	8.9	no odor, cloudy
2/24/2023	356,900											no odor, turbid
2/25/2023	24,900											
2/26/2023	25,300											
2/27/2023	561,000					0.10						no odor, cloudy to little cloudy
2/28/2023	419,700											no odor, cloudy

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005												
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Settleable Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	Chromium (VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
3/1/2023	96,200											clear, no odor
3/2/2023	5,700											
3/3/2023	1,400											
3/4/2023	58,300											
3/5/2023	293,300											
3/6/2023	10,300										12	clear, no odor
3/7/2023	9,700											turbid to clear, no odor
3/8/2023	9,700											clear, no odor
3/9/2023	489,400											turbid, no odor
3/10/2023	1,527,400											little cloudy, no odor
3/11/2023	234,900											
3/12/2023	140,100											
3/13/2023	58,300											
3/14/2023	356,400											little cloudy, no odor
3/15/2023	25,900											
3/16/2023	20,900											
3/17/2023	17,600											clear, no odor
3/18/2023	16,700											clear, no odor
3/19/2023	22,900											clear, no odor
3/20/2023	118,900											clear, no odor
3/21/2023	2,076,600											turbid to slightly cloudy, no odor
3/22/2023	667,400											
3/23/2023	168,100											
3/24/2023	82,700											
3/25/2023	66,300											
3/26/2023	51,400											
3/27/2023	40,300											clear, no odor
3/28/2023	275,300											clear, no odor
3/29/2023	281,600											
3/30/2023	185,300											clear, no odor
3/31/2023	35,900											clear, no odor

Table 1: Data Summary
COA 76
Lehigh Permanente Quarry

Pond 20: Discharge No. 005					Settleable			Chromium				
Date	Flow Rate	TSS	O&G	pH	Matter	Conductivity	Antimony	(VI)	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	Standard Observations
Units	gpd	mg/L	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	umhos/cm	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	
Sample Frequency	1/Month	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	1/quarter	*	Each Occurrence
Sample Type		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	
4/1/2023	31,800											clear, no odor
4/2/2023	27,200											
4/3/2023	22,800											cloudy to clear, no odor
4/4/2023	19,800											clear, no odor
4/5/2023	20,800											clear, no odor
4/6/2023	20,100	3.6	ND<0.74	8.17	ND<0.10 H	978	0.44 J	38		4.0	7.8	clear, no odor
4/7/2023	122,800											clear, no odor
4/8/2023	15,500											
4/9/2023	13,000											
4/10/2023	11,500											clear, no odor
4/11/2023	9,900											clear, no odor
4/12/2023	8,700											clear, no odor
4/13/2023	7,000											clear, no odor
4/14/2023	7,400											clear, no odor
4/15/2023	5,300											
4/16/2023	3,200											
4/17/2023	67,900											clear, no odor
4/18/2023	2,800											clear, no odor
4/19/2023	1,000							57				clear, no odor
4/20/2023	500											clear, no odor
4/21/2023	1,200											clear, no odor
4/22/2023	1,300											
4/23/2023	400											
4/24/2023	700											
4/25/2023	1,200											
4/26/2023	1,400											
4/27/2023	1,800											
4/28/2023	1,200											
4/29/2023	800											
4/30/2023	0											
5/1/2023	0											
5/2/2023	1,500											clear, no odor
5/3/2023	1,200											clear, no odor
5/4/2023	600											
5/5/2023	500							0.66				clear, no odor
5/6/2023-6/30/2023	no discharge											

MG = million gallons; MGD = million gallons per day; gpd = gallons per day; H = holdtime exceeded; J = estimated value below laboratory reporting limit
No discharge from Discharge Points 002, 004, and 006.

Table 1: Monitoring Data Summary
Lehigh Permanente Quarry
September 2023

Discharge No. 007 (Lower)							Total Res	Settleable	Chromium							Chronic Toxicity		Standard Observations
Date	Flow Rate	TSS (EFF-007)		O&G	Temp	pH	Chlorine	Matter	(VI)	Antimony	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	TDS	Acute Tox	Survival	Rep.	
Units	gpd	mg/L	lbs/day	mg/L	degree C	s.u.	mg/L	mL/L/hr	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	mg/L	% survival	TUc	TUc	
Sample Frequency	cont.	1/week		1/quarter	1/month	cont or	1/day	1/month	1/month	1/month	1/quarter	1/month	1/week	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter		1/day
Sample Type		Grab	EFF-007 Only	Grab		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	C-24	C-24		(M-F)
7/1/2022-10/31/2022	no discharge during this period																	
11/1/2022	899,500		5.0			7.71	0.0											clear, no odor
11/2/2022	898,900		5.0			7.37	0.00											clear, no odor
11/3/2022	899,200	ND<0.67	5.0			7.60	0.00						0.55 J					clear, no odor
11/4/2022	896,700		5.0			7.37	0.0											clear, no odor
11/5/2022	896,300		5.0															
11/6/2022	896,200		5.0															
11/7/2022	886,800	ND<0.67	5.0			7.18	0.0						0.62 J					clear, no odor
11/8/2022	887,300		5.0			7.42	0.00											clear, no odor
11/9/2022	886,900		5.0			7.71	0.00											clear, no odor
11/10/2022	890,000		5.0			7.63	0.00											clear, no odor
11/11/2022	892,400		5.0			7.63	0.00											clear, no odor
11/12/2022	889,200		5.0															
11/13/2022	893,100		5.0															
11/14/2022	892,300	ND<0.67 H	5.0	ND<0.74	16.2	7.64	0.0	ND<0.10	0.14 J	ND<0.11	ND<0.00022	5.7	0.32 J			1.0	1.0	clear, no odor
11/15/2022	897,600		5.0			7.75	0.0											clear, no odor
11/16/2022	897,200		5.0			7.43	0.0											clear, no odor
11/17/2022	894,000		5.0			7.81	0.0											clear, no odor
11/18/2022	870,300		4.9			7.72	0.0											clear, no odor
11/19/2022	879,400		4.9															
11/20/2022	852,900		4.8															
11/21/2022	875,500		4.9			7.6	0.0											clear, no odor
11/22/2022	864,900	ND<0.67	4.8			7.67	0.00						0.52 J		100			clear, no odor
11/23/2022	869,400		4.9			7.1	0.0											clear, no odor
11/24/2022	874,000		4.9			7.63	0.0											clear, no odor
11/25/2022	860,400		4.8			7.40	0.0											clear, no odor
11/26/2022	867,500		4.8															
11/27/2022	835,500		7.7															
11/28/2022	842,300		7.7			7.42	0.0											clear, no odor
11/29/2022	915,400	1.1	8.4			7.46	0.0						0.55 J					clear, no odor
11/30/2022	452,300		4.1			7.43	0.0											clear, no odor
12/1/2022	0		0.0															
12/2/2022	0		0.0															
12/3/2022	497,600		4.6															
12/4/2022	919,100		7.7															
12/5/2022	912,800	ND<1.0	7.6			7.73	0.0						0.67 J			1.0	1.0	clear, no odor
12/6/2022	915,800		7.6			7.7	0.0											clear, no odor
12/7/2022	879,800		7.3			7.7	0.0											clear, no odor
12/8/2022	909,000		7.6			7.54	0.0											clear, no odor
12/9/2022	913,900		7.6			7.8	0.0											clear, no odor
12/10/2022	910,900		7.6															
12/11/2022	888,300		5.0															
12/12/2022	909,800	ND<0.67	5.1		14.1	7.4	0.0	ND<0.10	0.36	ND<0.11		6.1	0.58 J	240				clear, no odor
12/13/2022	892,700		5.0			7.5	0.0											clear, no odor
12/14/2022	903,500		5.0			7.64	0.0											clear, no odor
12/15/2022	926,000		5.2			7.51	0.0											clear, no odor
12/16/2022	914,400		5.1			7.3	0.0											clear, no odor
12/17/2022	923,800		5.2															
12/18/2022	923,400		8.5															
12/19/2022	898,300		8.2			7.35	0.0											clear, no odor
12/20/2022	926,600		8.5			7.4	0.0											clear, no odor
12/21/2022	857,400	1.1	7.9			7.51	0.0						0.65 J					clear, no odor
12/22/2022	0		0.0															
12/23/2022	0		0.0															
12/24/2022	0		0.0															

Table 1: Monitoring Data Summary
Lehigh Permanente Quarry
September 2023

Discharge No. 007 (Lower)								Total Res	Settleable	Chromium							Chronic Toxicity		Standard Observations
Date		Flow Rate	TSS (EFF-007)		O&G	Temp	pH	Chlorine	Matter	(VI)	Antimony	Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	TDS	Acute Tox	Survival	Rep.	
Units		gpd	mg/L	lbs/day	mg/L	degree C	s.u.	mg/L	mL/L/hr	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	mg/L	% survival	TUc	TUc	
Sample Frequency		cont.	1/week		1/quarter	1/month	cont or	1/day	1/month	1/month	1/month	1/quarter	1/month	1/week	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter		1/day
Sample Type			Grab	EFF-007 Only	Grab		Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	Grab	C-24	C-24		(M-F)
12/25/2022		0		0.0															
12/26/2022		0		0.0															
12/27/2022		0		0.0															
12/28/2022		0		0.0															
12/29/2022		0		0.0															
12/30/2022		0		0.0															
12/31/2022		0		0.0															
1/1/2023		0		0.0															
1/2/2023		0		0.0															
1/3/2023		270,800		2.3			7.3	0.0											clear, no odor
1/4/2023		442,000		3.7			7.37	0.0											clear, no odor
1/5/2023		253,200		2.1			7.29	0.0											clear, no odor
1/6/2023		552,200		4.6			7.3	0.0											clear, no odor
1/7/2023		863,400	ND<1.0	7.2		14.4			ND<0.10 H	0.14 J, H**	ND<0.11		3.2	0.70 J					
1/8/2023-6/30/2023		no discharge during this period																	

No discharge from EFF-001 from 7/1/2022 - 6/30/2023
gpd = gallons per day; H = holdtime exceeded; J = estimated value below laboratory reporting limit

Table 2: Quarry Water Data

Lehigh Permanente Quarry

September 2023

Quarry Water	**QW-01**		**QW-01**	
	9/28/2022		**12/29/2022**	
Metals	**Dissolved**	**Total**	**Dissolved**	**Total**
Arsenic (ug/L)	3.6	2.2	1.1 J	<0.70
Cadmium (ug/L)	0.12 J	0.16 J	0.087 J	0.17 J
Copper (ug/L)	3.4	3.8	3.5	4.8
Molybdenum (ug/L)	300	330	240	300
Nickel (ug/L)	79	85	73	81
Selenium (ug/L)	39	39	20	17
Vanadium (ug/L)	21	24	15	18
Zinc (ug/L)	22	27	11	36
Additional Parameters				
Total Suspended Solids (mg/L)		1.9		NA
Total Dissolved Solids (mg/L)		1400		NA
Calcium (mg/L)		280		220
Magnesium (mg/L)		84		68
Sodium (mg/L)		57		43
Potassium (mg/L)		19		11
Bicarbonate (mg/L)		160		89
Chloride (mg/L)		51		37
Fluoride (mg/L)		0.17		0.14
Nitrate as NO3		<0.22		<0.22
Sulfate (mg/L)		910		740
Turbidity - Field (NTU)		20.3		48.5
pH - Field (s.u.)		7.73		8.26
Temperature - Field (°C)		25.1		10.7
DO - Field (mg/L)		6.81		7.65
Electrical Conductivity - Field (µS/cm)		1751		1467
ORP - (mV)		172.1		250

Notes:

J= Estimated Value below laboratory reporting limit

NA = not applicable

Table 3: Quarry Pit Seep Data

Lehigh Permanente Quarry

September 2023

Quarry Pit Seeps	**Seep-750**	**Seep-850**	**Seep-1200**
Metals (dissolved, 200 series)	**10/17/2022**	**10/17/2022**	**10/17/2022**
Arsenic (ug/L)	5.3	Dry	Dry
Cadmium (ug/L)	<0.034		
Copper (ug/L)	3.7		
Molybdenum (ug/L)	71		
Nickel (ug/L)	2.9		
Selenium (ug/L)	2.2		
Vanadium (ug/L)	230		
Zinc (ug/L)	<2.2		
Additional Parameters			
Sodium (mg/L)	160		
Bicarbonate (mg/L)	210		
Chloride (mg/L)	11		
Fluoride (mg/L)	0.081		
Nitrate as NO3 (mg/L)	0.35 J, H		
Sulfate (mg/L)	200		
Turbidity - Field (NTU)	309		
pH - Field (s.u.)	8.10		
Temperature - Field (°C)	23.2		
DO - Field (mg/L)	6.26		
Electrical Conductivity - Field (μS/cm)	849		
ORP (mV)	136.3		
Estimated Flow Rate (GPM)	0.25		

Notes:
Samples for dissolved metals analysis were field filtered
J = Estimated Value below laboratory reporting limit; H = laboratory holdtime exceeded
ug/L = micrograms per Liter; mg/L = milligrams per Liter

Table 5: EMSA Sampling Results
Lehigh Permanente Quarry
September 2023

Sample Location	Date	Sample Type	Selenium (ug/L)	pH	Turbidity NTU
EC-13	1/5/2023	water	39	8.04	1.52
EC-15	1/5/2023	water	10	8.59	1.44
EC-16	1/5/2023	water	26	7.89	0.36
EC-17	12/10/2022	water	0.31 J	8.00	178
EC-20	11/8/2022	water	NA	7.78	5.01
EC-20	12/10/2022	water	1.5 J	8.51	90.9
EC-20	1/5/2023	water	0.80 J	7.45	3.08
EC-21	11/8/2022	water	7.3	7.42	4.56
EC-21	12/10/2022	water	1.3 J	7.93	12.0
EC-21	1/5/2023	water	0.60 J	8.09	1.38
EC-21	3/14/2023	water	0.40 J	8.51	0.34
EC-22	12/10/2022	water	2.0	8.24	6.09
EC-22	1/5/2023	water	1.3	NA	NA
EC-22	3/14/2023	water	0.50 J	8.21	0.26
EC-23	11/8/2022	water	24	7.72	6.30
EC-23	12/10/2022	water	1.5 J	8.36	4.38
EC-23	1/5/2023	water	0.65 J	8.34	6.24
EC-23	3/14/2023	water	0.63 J	8.02	NA
EC-25	12/10/2022	water	8.9	7.77	21.50
EC-25	1/5/2023	water	37	7.69	2.55
EC-25	3/14/2023	water	64	7.45	1.96
EC-26	11/8/2022	water	0.28 J	8.09	32.5
EC-26	12/10/2022	water	NA	8.51	92.7
EC-26	1/5/2023	water	0.36 J	8.40	29.7
EC-26	3/14/2023	water	0.29 J	8.29	13.90
EC-28	12/10/2022	water	1.4 J	7.97	39.5
EC-28	1/5/2023	water	0.90 J	8.23	6.03
EC-28	3/14/2023	water	0.64 J	8.03	20.8
EC-30	12/10/2022	water	2.0	8.26	5.98
EC-30	1/5/2023	water	<0.19	8.33	13.2
EC-30	3/14/2023	water	<0.19	8.87	7.11
EC-31	1/5/2023	water	1.3	8.01	>1100
Pond 30 Swale Ent	12/10/2022	water	5.4	8.54	8.39
Pond 30 Swale Ent	1/5/2023	water	17	7.77	1.23
Pond 30 Swale Ent	3/14/2023	water	15	8.18	0.21
P-30 Swale East	11/8/2022	water	4.3	7.87	3.95
P-30 Swale East	12/10/2022	water	0.54 J	8.87	63.9
P-30 Swale East	1/5/2023	water	42	7.76	2.16
P-30 Swale East	3/14/2023	water	20	7.98	22.1
P-30 Swale West	12/10/2022	water	9.2	8.54	4.41

Table 5: EMSA Sampling Results
Lehigh Permanente Quarry
September 2023

Sample Location	Date	Sample Type	Selenium (ug/L)	pH	Turbidity NTU
P-30 Swale West	1/5/2023	water	55	7.77	1.57
P-30 Swale West	3/14/2023	water	55	7.91	1.15
Pond 31A	11/8/2022	water	37	7.70	7.22
Pond 31A	12/10/2022	water	3.2	8.37	>1100
Pond 31A	1/5/2023	water	12	8.01	50.6
Pond 31A	3/14/2023	water	3.1	8.06	53
Pond 31B	11/8/2022	water	7.3	7.33	241
Pond 31B	12/10/2022	water	2.5	8.40	855
Pond 31B	1/5/2023	water	13	7.99	155
Pond 31B	3/14/2023	water	2.4	NA	NA

Sample Location	Date	Sample Type	Total (mg/kg)	DI WET (mg/L)	Depth (ft)
Swale-SD1	8/8/2022	sediment	2.5	NA	surface
Swale-SD1	8/8/2022	sediment	1.7	NA	1 ft
Swale-SD2	8/8/2022	sediment	2.6	NA	surface
Swale-SD2	8/8/2022	sediment	1.1	NA	1 ft
PD30-SD3	8/8/2022	sediment	4.5	0.024 J	surface
PD30-SD3	8/8/2022	sediment	1.0	<0.015	1 ft

Notes:

J= Estimated Value below laboratory reporting limit; NA = not applicable

Detection and quantitation limits for sediment were raised due to matrix interference.

Appendix E: *Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)*

REPORT

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Lehigh Southwest Cement Company, Permanente Plant and Quarry

Submitted to:

Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
24001 Stevens Creek Blvd
Cupertino CA 65104

Submitted by:

WSP USA, Inc.

1000 Enterprise Way, Suite 190, Roseville, California, USA 95678

+1 916 786-2424

0637109953

31405595.001

January 2020

(Updated July 2023)

Record of Issue

Revision Number	Prepared by	Description of Revision	Date of Revision
	Original Issue Golder	All	May 2014
002	Sam Barket	All	February 2016
003	Sam Barket	Added contact information	June 2016
004	Sam Barket	Updated contact information	December 2016
005	Courtney Perry	General updates	April 2017
006	Manju Shivalingappa	Updated contact information	September 2017
007	Golder Associates Inc.	Update facility drainage information and Rock Plant Activities	October 2018
008	Golder Associates Inc.	Update to conform with Order No R2-2019-0024	October 2019
009	Golder Associates Inc.	Update to conform with WB 11/25/19 letter	January 2020
010	Golder and LSCC	Inspection form revision	March 2020
011	Golder Associates Inc.	Figure update	July 2020
012	Golder and LSCC	Updated contact information and inspection forms	July 2021
013	Golder and LSCC	Updated contact information, Figures, and Rock Plant Activities	July 2022
014	WSP and LSCC	Updated contact information, figures, and Rock Plant activities	July 2023

Table of Contents

TABLES

FIGURES

APPENDICES

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
Project Information and Certification

July 17, 2019
Regional Water Quality Control Board Order No. R2-2019-0024
NPDES Permit No. CA0030210

Project Information

Prepared for:	Lehigh Southwest Cement Company 24001 Stevens Creek Blvd. Cupertino, CA 95014
Contact:	Sanjeet Sen, Senior Environmental Manager (408) 996-4249
CIWQS Place No.:	273205

Reviewing Agency

Jurisdiction:	Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region
Permit Number:	CA0030210
Contact:	John Madigan, P.E. at (510) 622-2405

Project Engineer

Prepared by:	WSP USA Inc. 1000 Enterprise Way, Suite 190 Roseville, CA 95678 (916) 786-2424 (916) 786-2434 (fax)
Contact:	Mark Naugle, PE, TOR-QISP

Project Number:0637109953 (31405595.001)

Plan Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Gregory Ronczka 7/27/2023

Gregory Ronczka
Vice President – Environment & Sustainability

Date

1.0 INTRODUCTION

WSP USA Inc. (WSP, formerly Golder Associates USA Inc. (Golder)) has prepared this Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the Lehigh Southwest Cement Company's (LSCC) Permanente Plant (Facility) located at 24001 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, Santa Clara County, California. Hanson Permanente Cement, Inc. (a subsidiary of Heidelberg Materials North America, Inc.) owns the Facility and LSCC is the operator. The Facility operates as a Portland cement plant and associated vested surface mining operation.

The Facility's surface water discharges, including stormwater, are regulated by individual waste discharge requirements (WDRs) in Order Number R2-2019-0024, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit Number CA0030210 (NPDES Permit). The NPDES permit prohibits any process water-related discharges except through two, treated, discharge points (Discharge Points 001 and 007), such that all remaining discharge points are comprised of industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater. Much of the facility's industrial stormwater is comingled with process water in the Quarry, treated, and discharged via Discharge Points 001 and 007. This SWPPP primarily addresses those areas of the facility where industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater may be discharged through other locations (*e.g.,* Discharge Points 002, 004-006 (Ponds 13B, 17, 20, and 30) and disturbed or reclaiming areas on the west (creek-facing) side of the Western Materials Storage Area (WMSA), including the area known as the "Yeager Yard" (YY)). At this time, industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater flows from Pond 30 (Discharge Point 006) are routed to the Cement Plant Reclaim System, treated, and discharged via Discharge Point 007; however, in the future, stormwater from reclaimed areas of the Eastern Materials Storage Area (EMSA) may be discharged to Permanente Creek via Discharge Point 006.

This SWPPP has been prepared on behalf of LSCC consistent with Provisions A.2 and A.3 of the NPDES Permit, and complies with the applicable provisions in Attachments G and S of the NPDES permit.

The NPDES prohibitions limit discharges from Discharge Point Nos. 002 and 004 – 006, except as a result of precipitation, or to discharge retained industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater. Applicable effluent limitations set forth in the NPDES permit for these discharge locations include numerical limits applied to total suspended solids (TSS), oil and grease (O&G), pH, and settleable matter. The NPDES Permit also includes stormwater action levels for antimony, chromium (VI), selenium, visible oil and visible color that are considered in this SWPPP.

1.1 Previous Updates

This SWPPP was revised in January 2020 based on facility developments, and to ensure consistency with correspondence by and between LSCC and the San Francisco Regional Water Quality Control Board.[1] Revisions include:

a. Enhanced description of the drainage of the WMSA and Quarry Catchment areas and associated best management practices (BMPs) (see Figure 9);

b. Description of the "Yeager Yard" (YY) area and other slopes facing Permanente Creek (*e.g.,* further west in the WMSA) as potential pollutant sources for industrial stormwater and authorized non-stormwater runoff, along with associated BMPs (see Section 3.3.5, 5, and 6);

---

[1] 11/25/19, RWQCB Letter, 1/10/2020 LSCC letter.

c. Updated monitoring for the YY area and other disturbed slopes facing Permanente Creek that have the potential for increased seasonal erosion or other land disturbance, especially during above average wet seasons.

Minor revisions were made in 2020, 2021, and 2022. In 2020, LSCC updated the SWPPP inspection forms and Figure 6 to note the location of additional BMPs to address potential selenium sources at Discharge Point No. 005. In 2021 and 2022, LSCC revised the SWPPP contact information, inspection forms, and figures.

1.2 Purpose and Objective

Industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater in several drainage areas, or catchment areas, of the Facility are comingled with process waters, and, therefore, the NPDES Permit requires that these catchment areas be discharged through two treated discharge points (Discharge Point Nos. 001 and 007). Discharge Point Nos. 001 and 007 are covered under different facility plans.

The purpose of the SWPPP is to protect surface water quality by reducing the amount of pollutants in industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater runoff for Discharge Point Nos. 002 and 004 through 006 and disturbed or reclaiming areas on the west (creek-facing) side of the WMSA, including the YY area. The industrial activities at the Facility generally include mining, processing of minerals, production of Portland cement, and storage of construction aggregates.

The SWPPP has two major objectives:

- To identify and evaluate sources of pollutants associated with industrial activities that may affect the quality of industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater discharges from the Facility; and
- To identify and implement site-specific BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants associated with industrial activities in stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater discharges.

Preparation of this SWPPP does not guarantee compliance with the NPDES Permit. It is the responsibility of LSCC to implement the necessary BMPs and recommendations set forth in this document. This SWPPP has been prepared by WSP for the exclusive use of LSCC. WSP prepared this SWPPP based upon information provided by LSCC and a site visit conducted by Michelle Kampen on October 7, 2019. This SWPPP is revised, as needed.

2.0 STORMWATER PLANNING AND ORGANIZATION

This section of the SWPPP identifies specific individuals that comprise the LSCC Pollution Prevention Team (PPT) that are responsible for developing, implementing, and revising the SWPPP. The PPT will review the SWPPP annually and update the SWPPP as necessary. This SWPPP is a public domain document.

2.1 Position Responsibilities

The Site General Manager provides overall management of the implementation of this SWPPP. The Senior Environmental Manager provides coordination of the implementation of this SWPPP.

2.2 Pollution Prevention Team

The pollution prevention team (PPT) will help the Site General Manager implement the SWPPP, identify necessary SWPPP revisions, and conduct required monitoring activities. The LSCC PPT is further described in the following sections.

Table 1: Pollution Prevention Team

Position	Name	Contact	Duties and Activities
Acting Site General Manager	Joerg Nixdorf	780 420-2504	Responsible Person, provides overall management of the Permanente Quarry Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program
Senior Environmental Manager	Sanjeet Sen	408 996-4249, 408 332-4989	Provides coordination and technical support of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program
Environmental Professional IV	Antonio Del Rio	408-996-4230, 408-309-4149	Provides maintenance personnel and resources to perform inspection and repair of stormwater pollution prevention facilities and equipment.

2.2.1 Team Responsibilities

The PPT is comprised of several key individuals as shown in Table 1. Each member is listed in the table along with his/her job title and responsibilities. The PPT is responsible for:

- Implementing the SWPPP.
- Assisting in SWPPP maintenance and modification.
- Holding regular meetings to review the overall operation of BMPs.
- Establishing responsibilities for sampling, inspections, operations and maintenance, and availability for emergency situations.
- Arranging for training of all team members in the operation, maintenance and inspections of BMPs.
- Conducting good housekeeping inspections of the Facility. Any spills, leaks or other potential sources of pollutants will be identified and removed.

2.2.2 Responsible Persons

The Site General Manager is the Responsible Person (RP) for stormwater pollution prevention at the Facility, and is responsible for oversight of:

- SWPPP development
- Implementation and revision of the SWPPP
- Implementation of monitoring program activities required in the NPDES Permit

The designated Alternate RP will perform these duties in the absence of the RP.

2.3 Other Requirements and Existing Facility Plans

The Facility's air emissions are regulated by a Title V - Major Facility Review Permit issued by the Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD). According to BAAQMD Condition 24621, LSCC maintains and implements a Fugitive Dust Control Plan (LSCC 2019) consistent with the Title V permit. Control measures identified in this plan will reduce the generation of particulates that could be exposed to stormwater at the Facility.

Other plans that describe the management of materials and practices at this facility, which may affect the management of industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater include the following (these plans are NOT a part of the SWPPP).

- Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan (SPCC)
- Hazardous Materials Business Plan (HMBP)
- Emergency Contingency Plan
- Operations, Maintenance, and Contingency Plan
- Reclamation Plan Amendments and Conditions of Approval

3.0 FACILITY DESCRIPTION

The following sections describe the Facility layout and activities.

3.1 Facility Location and Layout

The Facility is located at 24001 Stevens Creek Blvd. in the southern San Francisco Bay Area, in the foothills of unincorporated western Santa Clara County, just west of the City of Cupertino, California, as shown on Figures 1 and 2. The climate of the southern San Francisco Bay Area is Mediterranean, characterized by mild, wet winters, and warm, dry summers.

As shown on Figure 2, the Facility consists mainly of the Quarry, primary crusher, a cement plant, rock plant, material storage areas, and roads. LSCC historically operated as a Portland cement plant and an associated vested surface mining operation. In November 2022, LSCC shut down the kiln, the raw mills, one finish mills, and two kiln fuel mill systems. LSCC continues to operate a Portland cement terminal and an aggregates processing plant.

3.2 Surrounding Activities and Structures

Land to the north and west of the Facility is open space and recreational areas. Stevens Creek Quarry is located to the south of the Facility (Figure 2) along with rural residential areas and small agricultural operations including some vineyards. Land uses to the east of the Facility include open space and recreational areas along with residential subdivisions. The areas surrounding the Facility that might produce run-on include vegetated slopes.

3.3 Site Drainage

The Facility lies within the Permanente Creek watershed. Permanente Creek discharges into southern San Francisco Bay. Precipitation that falls within the Facility is managed within several catchment areas. These catchment areas are shown on Figure 3. The catchment areas are identified by the retention basins or ponds where stormwater runoff within the catchment areas is captured. The ponds discharge via standpipe and culverts to Permanente Creek.

The stormwater discharges are identified in the NPDES permit as Discharge Point Nos. 002 and 004 through 006. The stormwater related catchment areas and associated discharge locations are listed below:

- Pond 13B (Discharge Point No. 002)
- Pond 17 (Discharge Point No. 004)
- Pond 20 (Discharge Point No. 005)
- Pond 30 (Discharge Point No. 006)

Additionally, the newly installed sedimentation basin at the base of the YY area is now identified in the SWPPP as a potential discharge location. While operations are intended to be implemented to avoid any discharge from that basin to Permanente Creek, in the event of unexpected conditions, it is at least possible for this basin to discharge to Permanente Creek given its proximity to the Creek. Each of the stormwater drainage areas is described in the following sections.

The area previously identified as discharging from Pond 9 (former Discharge Point No. 003) is now considered a non-industrial area and is no longer included in the NPDES permit. As noted previously, stormwater in several catchment areas (Reclaim Water System including the Quarry, Cement Plant, and Truck Wash) of the Facility are comingled with process waters, treated, and discharged under Discharge Point Nos. 001 and 007. Since 2014, LSCC has made numerous Facility improvements to divert more stormwater to the Reclaim Water System from the stormwater discharge catchments (*e.g.*, Discharge Point No 006).

The WMSA and Quarry catchment area is shown on Figure 3. The area shaded in green reports to the Quarry and is discharged under Discharge Point Nos. 001 and 007 after the water is treated. Additional areas of interest outside of the catchment area are noted on Figure 9 and discussed in Section 3.3.5.

3.3.1 Pond 13B (Discharge Point No. 002)

Pond 13B is located upgradient of the north bank of Permanente Creek. Stormwater runoff runs down the slope to Pond 13B. The location of Pond 13B and the associated catchment are provided in Figure 4.

Water in Pond 13B is typically retained, evaporated, and/or infiltrated. Pond 13B also has an overflow pipe to allow direct discharge to Permanente Creek if the water level in the pond reaches the elevation of the overflow pipe. The inlet to the overflow pipe is at the top of the pond side slope at the downgradient end of the pond. The overflow pipe is a 24-inch corrugated metal pipe (CMP) that conveys the overflow waters down the slope, approximately fifty feet, in a controlled fashion, into Permanente Creek. Since at least May 2007, no discharge from Pond 13B through this overflow pipe has been observed.

3.3.2 Pond 17 (Discharge Point No. 004)

Pond 17 was designed to discharge stormwater flows from the Rock Plant area into Permanente Creek. The Rock Plant stormwater is diverted through Pond 20 (Discharge Point No. 005) and/or Pond 17 (Discharge Point No 004) (Figure 5).

In the southern part of the Rock Plant a haul road heads south upslope towards Stevens Creek Quarry to the south. The road is graded to drain along a ditch on the west side of the road. About halfway down the road there is a catch basin that collects water in the ditch and discharges to a drainpipe that conveys runoff down the slope and discharges at the bottom of the slope. Runoff from the road then flows overland to Pond 20 or could be diverted to Pond 17.

The stormwater in this area includes rain falling directly on the Rock Plant and the haul road; stormwater from portions of the adjacent hillsides is diverted by pipeline B as to prevent run-on from entering the Rock Plant area.

3.3.3 Pond 20 (Discharge Point No. 005)

Pond 20 is located at the base of a slope south of the historical, non-operational, former Aluminum Plant and general plant entry road. The location of Pond 20 and the associated catchment is provided on Figure 6. Pond 20 is a shallow depression that receives stormwater runoff from the slope, a small section of the road opposite the former Aluminum Plant, and the entry road directly. Pond 20 also receives some water from the Rock Plant road. The discharge from Pond 20 continues to flow easterly through vegetation, including Pond 21, and enters Permanente Creek near the entry road overpass. The Pond 20 area contains many BMPs, including a lined inlet with multiple gabion basket check dams, flocculent logs, and sodium bisulfite for pH correction, as needed.

3.3.4 Pond 30 (Discharge Point No. 006)

Pond 30 receives stormwater from the East Materials Storage Area (EMSA) and access roads. The location of Pond 30 and the associated catchment is provided on Figure 7. Stormwater runoff from the access road starting near the cement plant is conveyed downslope alongside the access road and is collected in a detention basin (Pond 31B) near the top of the slope and is conveyed via pipeline and drainage swales down to Pond 30. The operational areas around the eastern portion of the EMSA have been redirected to route flow into Pond 30. There is an outlet standpipe in Pond 30 that overflows through an underground pipe to a vault equipped with pumps to convey the stormwater to Pond 11 (Reclaim Water System). The stormwater is then treated and discharged via Discharge Points No. 001 or 007.

A French drain has been constructed adjacent to Pond 30 and the inlet ditch to intercept underground water flows. This water is also collected in the vault and pumped to Pond 11 for treatment before discharge.

3.3.5 West Quarry Slopes

As noted on Figure 9, runoff from the majority of the western portion of the Facility, including the WMSA, reports to the Quarry, where it is managed with the quarry water system and treated prior to discharge. LSCC maintains BMPs in this area to ensure runoff remains within the catchment area. BMPs employed include check dams, drainage swales, and berms. The areas of interest outside of the catchment area are discussed below.

YY Area:

The YY area is located between the WMSA and the Quarry. As described herein, LSCC has undertaken several actions to avoid seeps from occurring (*e.g.*, reducing upslope flows onto the area that can lead to saturated conditions, and instead ensuring conveyance of excess flows to the Quarry), and has also taken steps to capture water that may emerge from the hillside during the wet season and move material downhill. By better controlling upslope industrial stormwater, and limiting it from draining down the hillside, which could exacerbate conditions during wet weather, LSCC believes seeps will be effectively controlled. However, LSCC notes that seeps are usually due to extreme weather that can be unpredictable. Actions completed by LSCC include re-grading in the area, installing an upslope diversion channel to prevent the water from the WMSA from entering the YY area and reporting to the Quarry instead. LSCC also constructed a sediment basin between the YY area slope and Permanente Creek to intercept water flows and any related sediment. Collected water within the basin is pumped to the Quarry via a HDPE pipeline for treatment before discharge via either Discharge Point No. 001 or 007. LSCC also prepared and implemented with GEI Consultants (GEI) an Erosion Control Plan for the YY area (Appendix A).

The Erosion Control Plan is comprised of erosion and sediment control measures intended to reduce the surface flow velocity and control surface water flows to the sediment basin.

An abandoned corrugated metal pipe protrudes from the upper portion of the slope of the YY area. This pipe is not in use, and is not hydraulically connected to any active infrastructure. It was historically used to convey water under the haul road from the WMSA. The upper portion of the pipe was removed several years ago. However, the lower portion has not been removed due to its location and concerns that disturbing the area would generate more harm than benefit. No water has been observed emanating from the pipe, including during the 2018-2019 extremely wet year. As noted in Section 7.3.3, the pipe will be visually inspected regularly, along with the YY area inspections.

North WMSA Area:

The North WMSA Area consists of the north side of the WMSA. The area is moderately vegetated and slopes to the north to the original ridgeline (shown in yellow on Figure 9). LSCC maintains BMPs along the northern portion of the WMSA to prevent industrial stormwater runoff from going onto the North WMSA Area from the WMSA. The BMPs consist of berms placed as necessary along the haul road and grading the haul road so it slopes to the south toward the center of the WMSA. Direct precipitation that falls on the North WMSA Area may percolate or flow downhill as diffuse run-off.

South WMSA Area:

The South WMSA Area consists of the south slope of the WMSA south of the main haul road and above Area 1. LSCC maintains BMPs along the southern portion of the WMSA to prevent industrial stormwater runoff to the South WMSA Area. The BMPs consist of placement of berms as necessary and sloping the haul road to the north instead of the south to direct runoff to the north side of the road in this area. Direct precipitation that falls on the South WMSA Area may percolate or flow downhill as diffuse run-off into Area 1.

Area 1:

Area 1 consists of the south slope below the South WMSA Area and above Permanente Creek. Portions of this slope are very steep, where access is difficult. Exposed material is evident at several locations. The material appears to include a thin layer of mine-related material that was deposited from upper portions of the WMSA. BMPs are in place in the WMSA to prevent industrial stormwater from the WMSA from running onto this area. BMPs in Area 1 include silt fences, hay bales, and straw wattles. Direct precipitation that falls on Area 1 has the potential to flow as diffuse run-off to Permanente Creek. No evidence of seepage or mass movement of material was observed during the previous wet season. Additionally, any potential effects from Area 1 will be monitored as part of the routine monitoring conducted at Receiving Water RSW-001 as part of the NPDES permit.

Area 1 is routinely inspected as part of LSCC's Operations, Maintenance, and Contingency Plan and by GEI Consultants as part of the Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs in support of Reclamation Plan condition No. 78 items j and l under the "Hydrology and Water Quality" section of the June 2012 Final Conditions of Approval from June 7, 2012.

Final Treatment System Area:

The Final Treatment System (FTS) Area is the pad located adjacent to Pond 4a where the lower portion of the Upper Final Treatment System is located. The FTS Area is bermed and designed for stormwater in the area to be contained on the pad to either infiltrate or evaporate and not discharge to Permanente Creek.

4.0 POTENTIAL POLLUTANT SOURCES

The potential sources of pollutants at the Facility include industrial materials handled through industrial processes, leaks or drips from equipment operating onsite, and industrial materials stored or used onsite. Additional potential sources include:

- Dust and particulate generating activities
- Significant spills and leaks
- Non-stormwater discharges
- Erodible surfaces

The locations of industrial materials (*i.e.,* storage or parking areas) that could potentially be exposed to stormwater at the Facility are shown on Figure 3. Significant industrial activities and materials that could be exposed to stormwater in catchment areas for Discharge Points Nos. 002, 004, 005, and 006 include:

- Settled dust and particulate matter from mining of limestone and overburden in the Quarry
- Settled dust and particulate matter from rock crushing at the Primary Crusher
- Onsite material transport by trucks along facility roads
- Fueling and servicing of equipment and vehicles
- Settled dust and particulate matter from cement processing

The following sections of the SWPPP further describe the Facility specific industrial materials and industrial processes conducted onsite.

4.1 Material Handling and Storage Areas

Industrial materials at the Facility that are potential sources of industrial stormwater pollutants include: materials the Facility mines, crushes, transports, and processes; fuel and maintenance fluids; settled dust and particulate matter resulting from facility operations; and wastewater treatment materials.

LSCC mines and processes limestone at the Facility and produces Portland cement. Overburden that is not suitable for cement manufacturing or aggregate is deposited in materials storage areas. Finished Portland cement is shipped by bulk truck or trucked in bags to offsite commercial markets. Additionally, regulated hazardous materials are stored at the Facility for use in all aspects of facility operations. An HMBP for the Facility has been prepared and a copy is kept onsite and provided to local regulatory agencies.

Table 2 lists materials used outside of the Reclaim Water System and Discharge Points Nos. 001 and 007 that could be potential stormwater pollutants. Table 3 provides a summary of industrial activities where stormwater run-off could originate along with potential sources of pollutants, potential pollutants, and the BMPs to prevent pollutants from entering the stormwater discharges. The most likely sources of stormwater pollutants are industrial processes that result in the release of dust and particles, oil and grease, metals, and high pH liquids. Potential pollutant sources are discussed further by area and process in the following sections.

Table 2: Materials Inventory

Product or Material	Maximum Quantity	Handling Frequency	Storage Method	Storage Location[2]	Shipping Location	Likelihood of Contact with Stormwater[3]
Materials Testing Chemicals and Wastes (Liquids)	<100 gallons	Daily	Inside Building	QC Lab	NA	Unlikely
Materials Testing Chemicals (Solids)	<50 kg	Daily	Inside Building	QC Lab	NA	Unlikely
Material Storage	Variable	Daily	Stockpile	East Material Storage Area and Rock Plant	NA	Likely
Limestone	Variable	Daily	Stockpile	Surge Pile	Rock Plant	Likely
Chemsearch High Core-Petroleum	275 gallons	Daily	Inside Building	Electrical, Vehicle and Equipment Storage	NA	Unlikely
D-Limonene	165 gallons	Daily	Inside Building	Electrical, Vehicle and Equipment Storage	NA	Unlikely
Lubricating Oil	5,500 gallons	Daily	Inside Building	Electrical, Vehicle and Equipment Storage	NA	Unlikely
Grease	2,475 gallons	Daily	Inside Building	Electrical, Vehicle and Equipment Storage	NA	Unlikely
Petroleum Contaminated (Oil and Grease) Debris	2,000 pounds	Daily	Waste dumpster	Electrical, Vehicle and Equipment Storage, Oily Debris Waste Dumpsters	N/A	Possible
Sodium Hypochlorite Solution	360 gallons	Daily	AST	Sewage Treatment Plant, Water Treatment Area	N/A	Unlikely
Transformer Oil	3 x 279 gallons	N/A	Transformer	Rock Plant	N/A	Unlikely
Used Oil	250 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Storage Area	Same as Storage	Unlikely

[2] Receiving location is the same as storage location for all materials
[3] Likelihood determined based on storage method: unlikely- stored indoors or under permanent cover, possibly- temporary cover, likely- uncovered

Product or Material	Maximum Quantity	Handling Frequency	Storage Method	Storage Location[2]	Shipping Location	Likelihood of Contact with Stormwater[3]
50W Motor Oil	125 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Storage Area	N/A	Unlikely
30W Motor Oil	125 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Storage Area	N/A	Unlikely
10W Motor Oil	125 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Storage Area	N/A	Unlikely
Various Oils- type and quantity varies	55-gallons each	Daily	Drums	Garage Oil Storage Area	N/A	Unlikely
Transmission Oil	500 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Drive Train Fluid	500 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Waste Oil	350 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Shed	Same as storage	Unlikely
Antifreeze	2 x 300 gallons	Daily	Container	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Various Oils- type and quantity varies	55-gallons each	Daily	Drums	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Used Oil	100 gallons	Daily	Rectangular Tank	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Antifreeze	350 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Grease	240 pounds	Daily	Drum	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Motor Oil	350 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Used Antifreeze	300 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Grease	1,600 Pounds	Daily	Drum	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Used Batteries	Varies	As Needed	Battery Racks	Garage Oil Shed	Same as storage	Unlikely
New Batteries	Varies	As Needed	Battery Racks	Garage Oil Shed	N/A	Unlikely
Motor Oil	125 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Service Pit	N/A	Unlikely
Used Oil	125 gallons	Daily	AST	Garage Service Pit	N/A	Unlikely

Product or Material	Maximum Quantity	Handling Frequency	Storage Method	Storage Location[2]	Shipping Location	Likelihood of Contact with Stormwater[3]
Grease	400 pounds	Daily	Drum	Garage Service Pit	N/A	Unlikely
Motor Oil	2x 4,000 gallons	Daily	ASTs	Oil Tank Farm	N/A	Unlikely
Waste Oil	2x 1,000 gallons	Daily	ASTs	Oil Tank Farm	Same as storage	Unlikely
Hydraulic Oil	2,000 gallons	Daily	ASTs	Oil Tank Farm	Same as storage	Unlikely
Waste Oil	300 gallons	Daily	AST	Near Truck Washing Station	Same as storage	Possible

4.1.1 Petroleum Products and Maintenance Fluids Storage

The Facility stores petroleum products and related maintenance fluids in several locations in the Pond 17 drainage area. The products are stored in a mix of aboveground storage tanks (ASTs), containers, and drums. Details regarding the secondary containment measures for the products listed below can be found in the Facility's SPCC Plan.

4.1.1.1 Garage and Nearby Areas

The following materials are stored within the garage oil shed with secondary containment.

- 500-gallon transmission oil AST
- 500-gallon drive train fluid AST
- 350-gallon used oil AST
- 100-gallon used oil AST
- 350-gallon motor oil AST
- 350-gallon and 2x 300-gallon Antifreeze AST
- 300-gallon Waste Antifreeze AST
- 4x 400 pounds grease drums
- 55-gallon drums of motor oil (quantity varies)
- 55-gallon drums of diesel engine oil (quantity varies)

The following materials are stored in the oil tank containment area to the northwest of the garage. These materials are stored under a covered area within secondary containment.

- 2x 4,000-gallon motor oil ASTs

- 2x 1,000-gallon waste oil ASTs
- 2,000-gallon Hydraulic Oil ASTs

The following materials are stored within the garage oil storage area:

- 250-gallon portable waste oil container
- 3x 125-gallon portable motor oil containers
- 55-gallon drums of motor oil (quantity varies)

Additionally, a 300-gallon waste oil tank is stored adjacent to the truck washing station located south of the garage.

4.1.1.2 Rock Plant

A transformer comprised of three units each containing 279 gallons of transformer oil is located in the rock plant area, as identified on Figure 5.

4.2 Industrial Processes

The areas of industrial activity are described below.

4.2.1 Quarry, Primary Crusher, and Cement Plant

Industrial stormwater and authorized non-stormwater from the Quarry and Cement Plant are not addressed in this SWPPP because of the final treatment controls in place for these flows; however, dust generated from activities in these areas can migrate to other catchment areas, settle on exposed surfaces and potentially pollute stormwater. Fugitive dust emissions are controlled by implementing the Fugitive Dust Control Plan (LSCC 2019). Also, as identified in Table 3, the Facility frequently sweeps paved areas to remove settled dust.

4.2.2 Surge Pile

Rock sourced from the quarry operation is stockpiled in the Surge Pile. Stormwater contacting the Surge Pile can be exposed to pollutants including TSS, high pH, settleable matter, conductivity, and metals. Stormwater runoff is conveyed through a drainage ditch along an access road to Pond 20. Several rock check dams within the ditch slow the runoff flows to reduce the particulate loading in this runoff water. LSCC is enhancing the drainage swales by the surge pile to provide additional control mechanisms (e.g., partial collection of stormwater to potentially report to the reclaim water system).

4.2.3 Rock Plant Operations, Equipment, and Material Storage

The Rock Plant produces aggregate from crushing mined material. The crushing operation is dry and does not use process water. The Facility stores aggregate material mainly at the western and southern portions of the Rock Plant. The Rock Plant area is crisscrossed with conveyor belts. The equipment and material are stored outdoors and exposed to stormwater. Stormwater in this area may be exposed to TSS, O&G, settleable matter, turbidity, conductivity, metals, visible oil, and visible color. Stormwater from this area flows to Pond 17 or Pond 20 (the Dinky Shed is bermed off to prevent water from entering this area). The Facility maintains BMPs to reduce the flow velocity to reduce the amount of particles in the stormwater.

4.2.4 Rock Plant Haul Road

The haul road is located south of the Rock Plant and heads south, upslope, towards Stevens Creek Quarry. (Figure 8). The road is graded to drain along a ditch containing check dams, on the west side of the road. About halfway down the road there is a catch basin that collects water in the ditch and discharges to a drainpipe that conveys runoff down the slope and discharges at the bottom of the slope. Stormwater in this area may be exposed to TSS, settleable matter, turbidity, conductivity, metals, and visible color. Stormwater from this area flows to either Pond 17 or Pond 20. Conveying runoff in a pipe reduces erosion of the ditch. Exposed slopes created during construction of the road have been hydroseeded and straw wattles have been placed perpendicular to the slopes to reduce erosion and sediment migration.

4.2.5 EMSA

Soils and rock types not used in the cement process that are also mined are collectively described as overburden. Overburden and any unsuitable limestone have been deposited in the EMSA according to a design described in the Quarry Reclamation Plan. Stormwater contacting the EMSA may be exposed to pollutants including TSS, high pH, settleable matter, conductivity, and metals. Stormwater runoff from the EMSA flows through a retention pond (Pond 31B), drainage ditches, and culverts to Pond 30 to settle particles and reduce potential pollutants before discharge. The entire EMSA was covered with non-limestone materials and hydroseeded in 2015. EMSA has multiple rock check boxes and water bars along the roads.

As noted previously, the Pond 30 discharge is diverted to the Reclaim Water System where no industrial stormwater is discharged through Discharge Point No. 006.

4.2.6 Truck and Equipment Maintenance

Heavy equipment and trucks are used, repaired, and maintained at the Facility. Routine fueling and maintenance are performed in specific maintenance and fueling areas that are in catchment areas not included in this SWPPP; however, repairs and maintenance can occur at any location of the Facility due to equipment malfunction or due to operational constraints. Materials stored in the covered fuel and maintenance area or on the quarry service trucks that may pollute stormwater include diesel fuel, new and used motor oil, miscellaneous lubricants, hydraulic fluids, and anti-freeze. These materials are delivered to the site on an as-needed basis. The site maintains an SPCC plan in regard to spill prevention of petroleum materials, including providing SPCC procedures to third party suppliers.

Leaks and spills of oil from containers and filters during transfer operations can expose stormwater to pollutants. Leaks and spills of oil from the tanks or drums could expose these materials to stormwater. Oil and fluid leaks from equipment during Facility operations could expose these materials to stormwater. The potential sources of stormwater pollutants from truck and equipment maintenance include:

- Leaks and spills of petroleum products during transfer operations
- Leaks and spills of used oil from the tank and drums
- Leaking of oil and fluids from trucks

4.2.7 Truck Washing Area

The Facility maintains wheel and vehicle washers near the Facility entrance. The wash water is collected and pumped to the Reclaim Water System. Customer vehicles and/ or equipment pass through the washers to prevent track-out onto public roads. Facility vehicles also pass through the washer before exiting the Facility. This area is routinely inspected to ensure wash water is contained and properly conveyed to the Reclaim Water System.

4.2.8 Former Aluminum Plant Equipment Storage

In an area directly northwest of the former Aluminum Plant, the Facility stores process equipment. The equipment is stored outdoors and is exposed to stormwater. Stormwater in this area appears to pond adjacent to the Former Aluminum Plant and may be exposed to TSS, O&G, settleable matter, conductivity, metals, visible oil, and visible color.

4.2.9 West of the Quarry

The areas outside of the Quarry catchment west of the Quarry typically do not contain any equipment or active industrial activities. Flows in these areas, if present, may be exposed to TSS, settleable matter, turbidity, conductivity, metals, and visible color.

4.2.10 Wastewater Treatment Plant

The Facility operates a small wastewater treatment plant to treat domestic wastewater (sewage). This plant is permitted, and discharges effluent to a thickener tank to be used as part of the Reclaim Water System. Sodium Hypochlorite and Chlorine tablets are stored within this plant under cover and in secondary containment. While not anticipated to be significant in amount, any stormwater runoff from the Wastewater Treatment Plant will be directed to the western access road and discharged through Pond 20.

4.3 Dust and Particulate Generating Activities

Vehicles delivering industrial materials to the site may track-in dust and particulates. Heavy equipment operating onsite also has the potential to generate dust and particulates. The compacted gravel or dirt areas of the site are maintained with compacted gravel or soil and may be wetted (*e.g.,* sprayed with water) as needed to control dust.

4.4 Significant Spills and Leaks

According to Facility records and personnel, no significant spills have occurred in the past five years. There is a potential risk for spills or leaks to occur within the various storage and process areas of the Facility. Spills or leaks are addressed promptly in the manner discussed in Section 5.3. A description of spills and the response taken is documented in the Annual Report. As part of routine inspections, the PPT inspects the Facility for leaks and spills.

4.5 Authorized Non-Stormwater Discharges

Authorized non-stormwater discharges (NSWD) are authorized if they meet any of the following conditions:

- Fire-hydrant and fire prevention or response system flushing.
- Potable water sources, including potable water related to the operation, maintenance, or testing of potable water systems.
- Drinking fountain water and atmospheric condensate, including refrigeration, air conditioning, and compressor condensate.
- Irrigation drainage and landscape watering, provided that all pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers have been applied in accordance with manufacturer's labels.
- Uncontaminated natural springs, groundwater, foundation drainage, footing drainage.
- Seawater infiltration where the seawater is discharged back into the source.

- Incidental windblown mist from cooling towers that collects on rooftops or adjacent potions of the Facility, but not intentional discharges from cooling towers (*e.g.,* "piped" cooling tower blowdown or drains).

Dust control water from non-potable sources (*e.g.,* the quarry pond) is a non-authorized non-stormwater if discharged. The Facility must not utilize water that could be non-authorized non-stormwater for dust control in the stormwater catchment areas.

4.6 Erodible Surfaces

The Facility is primarily unpaved within the stormwater catchment areas. Erosion of non-vegetated areas can cause sediment mobilization and increased sediment loading in stormwater discharges. Additional sources of disturbed sediments include erosion from haul roads. Most of the drainage pathways at the Facility flow toward retention ponds or are pumped from low lying areas into the respective retention ponds. Potential erodible surfaces outside of catchment areas will be monitored as noted in Section 7.

4.7 Materials Inventory

A list of industrial materials handled and stored at the Facility is presented in Table 2. Table 2 lists locations where industrial materials are received, stored, shipped, and handled. Also included are the storage method, typical handling frequency, and the likelihood of exposure to stormwater.

4.8 Pollutant Source Assessment

A potential pollutant source assessment was performed to identify industrial activities with the potential to contribute pollutants to stormwater discharge, evaluate BMPs implemented or to be implemented, and to reduce the overall potential for pollution.

Industrial activities and potential pollutant sources are identified in Section 4.2 and BMPs are identified in Sections 5 and 6. The following information is summarized in Tables 2 and 3.

- Areas of Facility with likely sources of pollutants
- Pollutants likely to be present in industrial stormwater discharges and authorized NSWDs
- Approximate quantity, physical characteristics, and locations of each industrial material handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed
- Degree to which the pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with stormwater
- Direct and indirect pathways by which pollutants may be exposed to stormwater or authorized NSWDs

Sampling, visual observation, and inspection records were reviewed as part of the annual SWPPP assessment; however, historical records are not included as part of this SWPPP. The effectiveness of existing BMPs and implementing, to the extent possible, minimum BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in industrial stormwater discharges and authorized NSWDs was examined during a review of historical data.

Table 3: Activities, Sources, Potential Pollutants, and Recommended BMPs

Activity	Source	Potential Pollutant	Recommended BMPs
Equipment repair and maintenance. Parking and maintenance of trucks.	Potential equipment spills and leaks	O&G Visible Oil	Minimize equipment service outside of maintenance area during wet weather.
			Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of the year and conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.
			Implement proper spill prevention control measures.
			Train employees on proper cleanup and spill response.
			Prohibit hosing off driveways, parking lots, and other paved areas unless contained and disposed to sanitary sewer.
			Apply absorbent pads to leaks or spills, then properly dispose. Properly maintain all vehicles to prevent leakage.
			In the event that vehicle or movable equipment maintenance or repairs are performed in uncovered areas, Inspect the area where the maintenance or repair occurred and cleanup waste products, including pollutant-containing fluids deposited or spilled on the ground.
Waste Material Storage	Erosion and sediment migration, track out of materials, dust migration and settlement	TSS, pH, settleable matter, metals, conductivity, visible color	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.
			Maintain all drainage and erosion control systems and all-weather working surfaces at the Facility.
			Temporarily stabilize active, disturbed reclamation areas undergoing reclamation fill placement before and during rain events expected to produce runoff. Stabilization methods include combined BMPs that protect materials from rain, manage runoff, and reduce erosion. Do not perform reclamation activities involving grading, hauling, and placement of backfill materials during wet weather.
			Cover active haul roads with non-limestone materials where exposed limestone surfaces are present when safe and necessary.
			Stabilize inactive areas, such as temporary stockpiles or inactive excavations using an appropriate combination of BMPs to cover the exposed rock material, intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, and provide a sediment control mechanism (such as silt fencing, fiber rolls, or hydroseeded vegetation). Standard soil stabilization BMPs include sedimentation basins, geotextiles, mats, erosion control blankets, vegetation, silt fence surrounding the stockpile perimeter, and fiber rolls at the base and on side slopes.

Activity	Source	Potential Pollutant	Recommended BMPs
			Divert runoff generated from disturbed active and inactive reclamation areas to temporary basins or temporary vegetated infiltration basins. Divert drainage from non-limestone materials directly to sediment control facilities.
			Install up-gradient berms where fines or stockpiles are placed, to protect against stormwater run-on, and install ditches and down-gradient berms as needed.
			Use non-limestone material (*e.g.,* greenstone, breccias, greywacke, metabasalt) in stormwater conveyances and check dam structures.
			Cover large limestone surfaces that would remain exposed during the rainy season with interim covers composed of non-limestone rock types, to extent feasible.
Truck Traffic	Potential spills and leaks, track out of materials, dust generation	O&G, TSS, Conductivity, pH, Settleable Matter, Metals, Visible Oil	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.
			Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of the year and conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.
			Remove tire debris and residue routinely and dispose of residue appropriately.
			Speed limit is a maximum of 15 mph at any and all Facility locations.
Cement Plant Stockpile Storage	Stored materials	TSS, Conductivity, pH, Settleable Matter, Metals	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.
			Maintain berms to divert runon around material storage areas and convey runoff through pipes and non-erodible features (rock-line drainages).
			Install energy dissipating devices to slow the velocity of stormwater drainage and prevent erosion.
			Route runoff to sedimentation basins.
Truck Washing	Wash water	TSS, Conductivity, pH, Settleable Matter, visible oil	All wash water to report to Reclaim Water System.
			Clean area of wash water residue that might contact stormwater before anticipated rain events.
Rock Crushing	Settled dust, materials tracking	TSS, Conductivity, pH, Settleable Matter, Metals	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.
			Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of the year and

Activity	Source	Potential Pollutant	Recommended BMPs
			conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.
Cement Processing	Settled dust, materials tracking	TSS, Conductivity, pH, Settleable Matter, Metals	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.
			Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of the year and conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.
Wastewater Treatment	Potential spills and leaks of wastewater and treatment chemicals	TSS, Conductivity, pH, Settleable Matter	Conduct inspections and maintenance consistent with HMBP and Water Reclamation Requirements adopted by the RWQCB (Order No. 94-038).

5.0 MINIMUM BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Minimum BMPs generally consist of processes, prohibitions, procedures, schedule of activities, etc., that reduce potential for exposure of stormwater to industrial materials. The minimum BMPs as described in the NPDES Permit are italicized, with the specific implementation following.

5.1 Good Housekeeping

The Facility implements the good housekeeping BMPs described below in order to reduce the impact of potential pollutants.

i. *Observe all outdoor areas associated with industrial activities including stormwater discharge locations, drainage areas, conveyance systems, waste handling/disposal areas, and perimeter areas impacted by off-Facility materials or stormwater run-on to determine housekeeping needs. Any identified debris, waste, spills, tracked materials, or leaked materials shall be cleaned and disposed of properly.*

   The Facility observes parking lots, driveways, and storage areas and removes debris on a regular basis. The Facility monitors the Facility entrance/ exit for tracked material.

ii. *Minimize or prevent material tracking.*

   The Facility maintains wheel and vehicle washers near the Facility entrance to mitigate material tracking offsite. In addition, paved areas of the Facility are swept on an as-needed basis.

iii. *Minimize dust generated from industrial materials or activities*.

   The Facility sweeps paved areas to reduce dust accumulation. In addition, the Facility adheres to a Fugitive Dust Control Plan.

iv. *Ensure that all Facility areas impacted by rinse/wash waters are cleaned as soon as possible.*

   Rinse/ wash waters are contained and do not contact industrial stormwater conveyances or discharges.

v. Cover all stored industrial materials that can be readily mobilized by contact with stormwater.

Petroleum products and related maintenance fluids are stored under cover as described in Section 4.1.1. Exceptions for other industrial materials are described in Section 5.8.

vi. Contain all stored non-solid industrial materials (e.g., particulates, powders, shredded paper, etc.) that can be transported or dispersed by the wind or contact with stormwater.

The Facility implements a Fugitive Dust Control Plan.

vii. Prevent disposal of any rinse/wash waters or industrial materials into the stormwater conveyance system.

Rinse/wash water is not discharged to the stormwater conveyance system.

viii. Minimize stormwater discharges from non-industrial areas (e.g., stormwater flows from employee parking area) that contact industrial areas of the Facility.

Pond 9 receives non-industrial area run-off from the adjacent hillside. Stormwater runoff from the parking lot outside of the Facility entrance does not comingle with industrial stormwater flows.

ix. Minimize authorized NSWDs from non-industrials areas (e.g., potable water, irrigation water, fire hydrant testing, etc.) that contact areas of the sanitary or industrial facility.

There are no authorized NSWDs from non-industrial areas of the Facility.

5.2 Preventative Maintenance

The Facility implements preventative maintenance BMPs described below.

i. Identify equipment and systems used outdoors that may spill or leak pollutants.

The Facility has identified equipment and systems used outdoors that may spill or leak potential stormwater pollutants, including trucks, mobile equipment, and onsite machinery. These equipment and systems primarily operate in the potion of the Facility where stormwater is directed to the onsite water treatment system.

ii. Observe the identified equipment and systems to detect leaks or identify conditions that may result in the development of leaks.

Facility personnel perform monthly visual inspections for evidence of deterioration of equipment, containers, and systems that are stored outside, as the weather permits. The inspection is recorded on the monthly monitoring form and identifies corrosion, structural failure, spills, leaks, etc. and equipment is repaired/replaced as needed.

iii. Establish an appropriate schedule for maintenance of identified equipment and systems.

The Facility has an established maintenance schedule for its equipment and systems.

iv. Establish procedure for prompt maintenance and repair of equipment, and maintenance of systems when conditions exist that may result in the development of spills of leaks

The Facility has an established procedure for prompt maintenance and repair of equipment. Most equipment is repaired onsite, in portions of the Facility that do not drain to the stormwater discharge locations.

5.3 Spill and Leak Prevention and Response

The Facility implements the spill and leak prevention and response BMPs described below.

i. *Establish procedure and/or controls to minimize spills and leaks*

The Facility maintains a SPCC Plan onsite that details the spill control procedures.

ii. *Develop and implement spill and leak response procedures to prevent industrial materials from discharging through the stormwater conveyance system. Spilled or leaked industrial material shall be cleaned and disposed of properly.*

The Facility maintains a SPCC Plan onsite that details the spill response procedures. All stored oil onsite is provided with secondary containment to prevent discharges of oil in the stormwater conveyance system.

iii. *Identify and describe all necessary and appropriate spill and leak response equipment, location(s) of spill and leak response equipment, and spill or leak response equipment maintenance procedures*

Spill kits are stored in the oil storage locations noted on Figure 5. Each spill kit is inspected monthly to confirm its contents are adequate to respond to a spill.

iv. *Identify and train appropriate spill and leak response personnel*

Employee training is discussed in Section 5.6.

5.4 Material Handling and Waste Management

The Facility implements the material handling and waste management BMPs described below.

i. *Prevent or minimize handling of industrial materials or wastes that can be readily mobilized by contact with stormwater during a storm event*

Most material handling of materials that can be readily mobilized (*e.g.,* particulates) is performed in portions of the Facility that discharge to the onsite water treatment system.

ii. *Contain all stored non-solid industrial materials or wastes (e.g., particulates, powders, shredded paper) that can be transported or dispersed via wind erosion or contact with stormwater during handling.*

Most material handling of materials that can be readily mobilized (*e.g.,* particulates) is performed in portions of the Facility that discharge to the onsite water treatment system.

iii. *Cover industrial waste disposal containers and industrial materials storage containers that contain industrial materials when not in use*

The Facility covers industrial waste disposal containers that contain industrial materials where feasible prior to rain events.

iv. *Divert run-on and stormwater generated from within the Facility away from all stockpiled materials*

Stormwater is diverted away from stockpiled materials using a network of pipes, pumps, and stormwater ponds.

v. *Clean all spills of industrial materials/wastes that occur during handling in accordance with the spill response procedures*

The Facility cleans relevant spills of industrial materials as discussed in the onsite SPCC Plan.

vi. *Observe and clean as appropriate, any other material/waste handling equipment or containers that can be contaminated by contact with industrial materials or wastes.*

Equipment at the Facility is properly maintained as discussed in Section 5.2.

5.5 Erosion and Sediment Control

The Facility implements the erosion and sediment control BMPs described below, as applicable.

i. *Implement effective wind erosion controls*

The Facility operates in accordance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.

ii. *Provide effective stabilization for erodible areas prior to a forecasted storm event.*

Erodible areas are stabilized as needed using hydroseed, grading, or check dams. See Section 6 for more details.

iii. *Maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all site entrances and exits to sufficiently control discharges of erodible materials from discharging or being tracked off the site*

The Facility exit is paved to reduce erodible materials from being discharged.

iv. *Divert run-on and stormwater generated from within the Facility away from all erodible materials*

Facility drainage patterns are shown on the figures. Stormwater is diverted away from erodible materials and into stormwater basins.

5.6 Employee Training

The implementation of an employee awareness program shall be executed to inform personnel of the goals and components of the SWPPP, and to address spill response procedures, good housekeeping, maintenance requirements and material management practices. Employees directly involved in stormwater compliance will be provided training on the use of the SWPPP and its components.

LSCC must document that an employee awareness program has been established. A log of the dates on which specific employees receive training shall be kept with the Facility's training records. Appendix B contains an example form. The following information should be covered in the employee awareness program.

1. Goals of SWPPP

The purpose of the SWPPP is to identify and evaluate sources of pollutants and to identify and implement site-specific stormwater control methods to reduce pollutant transport from the site to surrounding surface water bodies. LSCC should use the SWPPP to guide daily operations and evaluate future design and construction.

2. Components of SWPPP

Facility employees impacting stormwater pollution prevention or part of the PPT must be made aware of the SWPPP's four components:

- Introduction
- Facility Assessment
- Stormwater BMPs

- Monitoring Implementation Plan

The PPT must be familiar with all four sections of the SWPPP and review it annually. If the plan is modified (during the annual review or at another time), key personnel must be notified of the changes before they are implemented. All PPT and employee training are documented and the records are stored with the SWPPP. Records of employee training are kept for at least 5 years.

5.7 Quality Assurance and Record Keeping

The Facility implements the quality assurance and record keeping BMPs described below.

i. *Develop and implement management procedures to ensure that appropriate personnel implement all SWPPP elements*

   The PPT is responsible for ensuring that all elements of the SWPPP, including the MIP and BMPs, are implemented. The plant manager directs the PPT to track and complete all required permit conditions.

ii. *Develop a method of tracking and recording the implementation of BMPs identified in the SWPPP*

   BMP implementation is tracked and recorded as discussed in Section 9 of this SWPPP.

iii. *Maintain the BMP implementation records, training records, and records related to any spills and clean-up related response activities for a minimum of five (5) years*

   All records required by the NPDES Permit and SWPPP are maintained for a minimum of 5 years. Quality assurance activities undertaken are documented and entered into the SWPPP records. Minimum records maintained are as follows:

   - SWPPP
   - Monthly Visual Observations – NSWDs and BMP implementation
   - Sampling Event Visual Observations – Stormwater Discharges
   - BMP log
   - Annual Visual Observations – Annual Evaluation
   - Personnel Training
   - Significant Spills and Leaks
   - Documentation of Dangerous Weather Preventing Inspection or Sampling

5.8 Minimum Best Management Practice Exceptions

The following minimum BMPs are not fully implemented because they have been determined to either not reflect a best industry practice, are not economically practicable, or are not economically achievable.

- *"Cover all stored industrial materials that can be readily mobilized by contact with stormwater."* The material stockpiles are not typically covered during facility operations. Due to the need to frequently access, move, or otherwise handle the stockpiled material on a daily basis, the stockpiles are generally left uncovered. These operational factors lead to the determination that this practice is not economically practicable or achievable at this Facility.

- *“Implement effective wind erosion controls*.” Stockpiled soils have the potential to be transported via wind erosion.” Due to the size of and need to frequently handle the stockpiles, they are typically uncovered. These operational factors lead to the determination that this practice is not economically practicable or achievable at this Facility.

6.0 ADVANCED BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Advanced BMPs reduce or prevent discharges of pollutants in stormwater discharge in a manner that reflects best industry practice considering technological availability and economic practicability and achievability. Examples include:

- Overhead coverage
- Retention ponds, basins or surface impoundments
- Berms or other run-on/run-off channeling devices
- Secondary containment structures
- Treatment through inlet controls, filtration, or vegetative swales that reduce the pollutants in surface waters discharged from the site

Advanced BMPs are implemented at the Facility as necessary, as described below. A copy of the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) BMP Handbook fact sheets for erosion and sediment control BMPs for implementation guidance and reference is attached as Appendix C.

6.1 Exposure Minimization Best Management Practices

The Facility stores petroleum products and other fluids and materials associated with equipment maintenance under cover to the extent practicable. This overhead coverage reduces or prevents the potential for stormwater pollutants associated with these activities from contacting or entering stormwater. These potential pollutants include pH and O&G.

6.2 Stormwater Containment and Discharge Reduction Best Management Practices

Industrial stormwater and/or authorized non-stormwater is contained and directed through drainage channels, culverts, drop inlets, and conveyance pipes at the Facility. Stormwater generally flows into one of the sedimentation basins. Water from the YY area slope is captured in the sedimentation basin described above and pumped to the Quarry, treated, and discharge via Discharge Point Nos. 001 or 007. The Facility uses speed bumps and water bars to direct runoff into drainage channels. These drainage channels often include rocked check dams to further slow the stormwater flow. In particular, gabion baskets are used as rock check dams in the drainage channel flowing to Pond 20.

Accumulated stormwater in Pond 30 is pumped under typical operating conditions to the onsite water treatment system. Stormwater does not discharge from Pond 30 at Discharge Point No. 006 under the current flow configuration.

6.3 Treatment Control Best Management Practices

A pH treatment system is located upstream of Pond 20. The Facility has the ability to treat stormwater in this area on an as-needed basis using the sodium bisulfate treatment system. The Facility determines the need for pH adjustment by collecting and analyzing grab samples for pH.

The Facility also has two water treatment systems targeted at reducing pollutants in water discharged at the Facility. The FTS-Upper is located adjacent to the Quarry, while the FTS-Lower is located west of the Cement Plant.

6.4 Other Advanced Best Management Practices

6.4.1 Secondary Containment

The Facility uses secondary containment in the maintenance and storage areas to reduce the potential for stored liquids to contact stormwater. The secondary containment reduces or prevents the potential for O&G impact to stormwater. Secondary containment capacities are detailed in the SPCC.

6.4.2 Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles. The Facility will incorporate erosion control measures that are effective and result in the reduction of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges. The Facility will implement the following practices for effective temporary and longer-term erosion control during soil disturbing activities:

- Preserve existing vegetation where practicable and when feasible.
- Implement temporary erosion control measures with focused implementation prior to the wet season.
- Stabilize non-active areas prior to the wet season.
- Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control products and maintaining swales as required.
- Apply hydroseed for vegetation development or other longer-term erosion control to areas deemed available for longer-term controls (*e.g.,* areas no longer planned for soil disturbance).

Sufficient erosion control materials will be maintained on-site to allow implementation in conformance with the SWPPP. This includes implementation of BMPs in active areas and non-active areas before the onset of rain.

BMPs that should be considered for implementation to prevent erosion following soil disturbing areas were identified:

Scheduling

- Operating activities will be scheduled with the incorporation of both soil stabilization and sediment control measure BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants. The schedule will limit exposure of disturbed soil to wind, rain, and stormwater run-on and run-off where practicable.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation

- Existing vegetation will be maintained to the extent practicable.

Hydroseeding

- Hydroseeding or other longer-term erosion control will be applied in areas deemed available for longer-term controls to protect disturbed soil areas from soil erosion. The hydroseeding materials will be applied after final grading operations. The application of hydroseeding materials will be performed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

Slope Protection

- Where feasible, earth dikes and drainage ditches are used to intercept and direct surface flow away from slope areas to protect recently cut or fill slopes.

Soil Binders

- Soil binding consists of application and maintenance of a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites. Example of soil binders that are recommended are:
  - ♦ Earthguard is a useful soil stabilizing emulsion specifically formulated to reduce erosion and sediment runoff. Earthguard can be applied by water truck or by spray application.
  - ♦ Gorilla-Snot is a biodegradable liquid copolymer used to stabilize and solidify soil or aggregate as well as provide erosion control and dust suppression.

6.4.3 Sediment Control

Sediment control BMPs are designed to intercept and settle out or filter soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water. The Facility implements sediment control measures that are effective and result in the reduction of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

Sufficient quantities of temporary sediment control materials will be maintained on-site to allow implementation of temporary sediment controls in the event of predicted rain and for rapid response. This includes implementation requirements of BMPs in active areas and non-active areas that require deployment before the onset of rain. BMPs that should be considered for implementation to prevent sediment migration from disturbed soil area were identified:

Sweeping

- Paved areas will be vacuum swept prior to an anticipated storm event, or as needed to control of excessive dirt and dust. The sweeping will include increased focus in areas where noticeable tracking of materials occurs.

Flocculants

- Floc logs introduce a flocculant into the stormwater to promote and accelerate sedimentation in the stormwater basins. The placement of floc logs should be upstream of the stormwater basins to introduce the flocculants upstream, so it is well mixed with the surface water run-off. Floc logs are typically installed in the drainages leading to Pond 17 and Pond 20.

7.0 STORMWATER MONITORING AND REPORTING PROGRAM (MRP)

The MRP in this section describes a Facility-specific monitoring program related to stormwater discharges to provide indicator monitoring information for assessing the levels of pollutants in stormwater discharges, the effectiveness of BMPs to prevent or reduce pollutants, and the need for corrective actions. This Stormwater MRP does not include monitoring and reporting requirements associated with Discharge Point Nos. 001 and 007. For requirements related to Discharge Point Nos. 001 and 007 refer to Attachment E of the NPDES Permit.

7.1 Stormwater Discharge Locations

There are several discharge locations, described below and shown on Figure 2:

- Discharge Point No. 002: Settled stormwater from slope north of Pond 13B, discharged from Pond 13B.
- Discharge Point No. 004: Potential discharge of settled stormwater from rain falling directly on the Rock Plant and runoff from adjacent hillside, discharged from Pond 17.
- Discharge Point No 005: Settled stormwater from the former Aluminum Plant, entry road, nearby hillside, and rain falling in the Rock Plant area, discharged from Pond 20.
- Discharge Point No 006: Settled stormwater from EMSA, that can be discharged from Pond 30.
- Disturbed or non-reclaimed Creek-facing western slopes of WMSA: water that emerges from the YY or other southern slopes of the WMSA that flow into Permanente Creek. If the water is captured and sent back to the Quarry for treatment and disposal via one of the final treatment systems and Discharge Point Nos. 001 and/or 007, then the flows do not have to be sampled pursuant to this plan, as the NPDES permit addressed monitoring and reporting requirements of the locations described above.

7.2 Receiving Water Locations

Under the NPDES Permit, LSCC performs comprehensive receiving water sampling concurrent with discharge, which characterizes the impact, if any, of Facility-wide discharges. A total of seven receiving water locations are sampled under a variety of conditions: four locations onsite (RSW-001A, RSW-001, RSW-002, and RSW-004) and three offsite (RSW-005 through RSW-007). The sample locations are described below and shown on Figure 2.

Table 5: Receiving Water Locations

Parameter	Description
RSW-001	A point in Permanente Creek within 300 feet upstream of in-stream Pond 13.
RSW-001A	A point in Permanente Creek 200 feet or less downstream from the confluence of Wild Violet Creek and Permanente Creek.
RSW-002	A point in Permanente Creek within 50 feet downstream of Discharge Point No. 002.
RSW-004	A point in Permanente Creek within 50 feet downstream of Discharge Point No. 006 and 50 feet upstream of Pond 14.
RSW-005	A point in Permanente Creek at Rancho San Antonio Open Space Upper Bridge (South Meadow Trailhead). *CEDEN Name: PER070*

Parameter	Description
RSW-006	A point in Permanente Creek at Heritage Oaks Park. *CEDEN Name: PER045*
RSW-007	A point in Permanente Creek at Crittenden Middle School. *CEDEN Name: PER020*

7.2.1 Receiving Water Sampling

Relevant to this SWPPP, the Facility will collect the first receiving water sample(s) of each wet season (November 1 through April 30) after the first storm that causes a "significant stormwater discharge," defined as follows: a continuous discharge of stormwater for a minimum of one hour, or an intermittent discharge of stormwater for a minimum of three hours in a 12-hour period. The sampling schedule is summarized on Table 5. Note RSW-002 only needs to be sampled if Discharge Point No. -002 is discharging.

7.3 Visual Observations

The NPDES Permit requires two basic types of visual observations designed to identify sources of pollutants.

- Monthly Visual Observations: conducted on a day with no precipitation during daylight hours
- Sampling Event Visual Observations: conducted while sampling occurs

As part of the visual observations, the YY area and other slopes facing Permanente Creek that have a history of erosion and/or show evidence of material movement associated with water flow, will be monitored for evidence of erosion or slope movement at least weekly during dry weather, and at least daily during and up to 48 hours after storm events.

7.3.1 Monthly Visual Observations

A member of the PPT visually observes each drainage area monthly. The scope of the visual observation includes the following elements:

1) The presence or indication of prior, current, or potential unauthorized non-stormwater discharges and their sources

2) Authorized non-stormwater discharges, sources, and associated BMPs

3) Outdoor industrial equipment and storage areas, outdoor industrial activities area, BMPs, and all other potential sources of industrial pollutants

7.3.2 Sampling Event Visual Observations

A member of the PPT also visually observes stormwater discharge at the time of sampling. Sampling and corresponding visual observations are only required of stormwater discharges that meet the sampling criteria in Section 7.3. Observations are not required when dangerous weather conditions exist (*i.e.,* flooding, high winds, or electrical storms), discharge occurs outside scheduled Facility operating hours, or events not sampled are explained in the Annual Report. Observations are also not required for drainage areas that have no exposure to industrial activities and materials.

The inspections include visual observations of stormwater runoff to evaluate the presence of floating or suspended materials, oil and grease, discoloration, turbidity, or other signs of pollutant impact to stormwater runoff.

Observations are also made to assess the proper performance of stormwater collection and diversion structures (*e.g.,* surface drains). The SWPPP shall be revised, as necessary, if visual observations indicate that the document is inaccurate or additional BMPs are needed to control or prevent pollutants in stormwater discharges.

A member of the PPT is assigned to perform visual stormwater observations during the sample collection. A back-up member of the team shall be assigned when the primary PPT member is absent or unavailable.

7.3.3 YY Area and Other South Slopes Facing Permanente Creek

As part of the visual observations, the YY area and other slopes facing Permanente Creek that have a history of erosion and/or show evidence of material movement associated with water flow, must be monitored for evidence of erosion or slope movement at least weekly during dry weather, and at least daily during and up to 48 hours after storm events. Appendix D includes a template for the monitoring forms. The results of this monitoring will be submitted with LSCC's monthly NPDES self-monitoring reporting.

7.3.4 Visual Observation Records and Response Procedures

Records of the observations include the name of the observer, date, time, locations observed, observations, and response action(s) taken. In the event that a visual observation indicates a condition that may inadequately reduce or prevent pollutants in industrial stormwater, corrective action will be taken.

The SWPPP shall be revised, as necessary, if visual observations indicate that the document is inaccurate or additional or revised BMPs are needed to address the observations or to reduce or prevent pollutants in industrial stormwater discharges.

Appendix D includes templates for the required visual observations.

7.4 Sampling and Analysis

The Facility will collect and analyze stormwater as specified in the table below, and in accordance with Table E-3 of the NPDES permit. Samples are to be representative of stormwater associated with industrial activities and any commingled authorized non-stormwater discharges. Stormwater is to be sampled at the time of release if it is contained.

Table 6: Stormwater Sampling Frequency

Parameter	Units	Sample Type[1]	Minimum Sampling Frequency
Conductivity	µmhos/cm	Grab	1/quarter
Flow [2]	MG	Continuous	1/month
Oil and Grease [3]	mg/L	Grab	1/quarter
pH	Standard units	Grab	1/quarter
Settleable Matter	mL/L-hr	Grab	1/quarter
TSS	mg/L	Grab	1/quarter
Antimony	µg/L	Grab	1/quarter

Parameter	Units	Sample Type[1]	Minimum Sampling Frequency
Chromium (VI)	µg/L	Grab	1/quarter
Mercury	µg/L	Grab	1/year
Nickel	µg/L	Grab	1/quarter
Selenium	µg/L	Grab	4
Visual Observations [5]	n/a	n/a	Each occurrence

General Notes:
µg/L= micrograms per liter
µmhos/cm= micromhos per centimeter
mg/L= milligrams per liter
mL/L-hr: milliliters per liter-hour
MG= million gallons

1 Grab samples shall be collected during daylight hours.

2 Flow shall be monitored continuously at all monitoring locations. The following information shall be reported in monthly reports for all monitoring locations: Daily average flow (gpd) and total monthly flow volume (MG).

3 At monitoring locations EFF-006, total organic carbon may be substituted for oil and grease.

4 The selenium monitoring frequency shall be 1/month during the wet season (November 1 through April 30) and twice during the dry season. Selenium samples shall be collected at EFF-002, EFF-004, EFF-005, and EFF-006 during the first significant stormwater discharge of the wet season that occurs in daylight during scheduled Facility operating hours.

5 Visual observations are listed in Attachment S section II.A of the NPDES Permit and are summarized in Section 7.2 of this SWPPP.

7.5 Numeric Effluent Limits and Action Levels

7.5.1 Effluent Limits

The Facility must comply with the effluent limitations in the table below for discharges at locations EFF-002, EFF-004, EFF-005, and EFF-006.

Table 7: Effluent Limitations

Parameter	Units	Average Monthly Effluent Limit	Maximum Daily Effluent Limit	Instantaneous Minimum Effluent Limit	Instantaneous Maximum Effluent Limit
Oil and Grease	mg/L	10	20	-	-
pH	Standard units	-	-	6.5	8.5
Settleable Matter	mL/L-hr	0.10	0.20	-	-
TSS	mg/L	-	50	-	-

General Notes: mg/L= milligrams per liter; mL/L-hr: milliliters per liter-hour

7.5.2 Action Levels

The Facility must also comply with the action levels in the table below for discharges at locations EFF-002, EFF-004, EFF-005, and EFF-006.

Table 8: Stormwater Action Levels

Parameter	Unit	Instantaneous Action Level	Annual Average Action Level [1]
Antimony	µg/L	640	-
Chromium (IV)	µg/L	16	-
Selenium	µg/L	-	5.0
Visible Oil	-	Presence	Presence
Visible Color	-	Presence	Presence

General Notes:
1 Comparisons with Annual Action Levels shall be evaluated using data collected over each 12-month period from July 1 through the following June 30.

7.5.3 Action Level Response

If the Facility samples any parameter in excess of an action level in Table 7 of this SWPPP, the Facility will review the SWPPP to identify appropriate modifications to existing BMPs or additional BMPs as necessary to reduce pollutant discharge concentrations to levels below the action level. The SWPPP will be updated accordingly before the next storm, if possible, but no later than three months following the exceedance.

7.6 Sample Collection and Handling Procedures

Samples are collected in bottles that are either unpreserved (pH and TSS) or preserved (O&G, metals). If the sample analytical method requires an unpreserved bottle, the bottle may be placed directly in the flow of water to collect the sample. If a preserved bottle is required, the sample must be collected in an unpreserved bottle then transferred to the bottle containing the preservative to avoid washing the preservative out of the bottle.

The following procedure is followed to, first, determine when to sample and, second, ensure sample integrity:

- Obtain appropriate sample bottles from the laboratory to have them on hand before the first storm event.
- Track weather forecasts to determine the expected arrival date and time of the storm event and quantity of rainfall.
- Review weather data to determine if the requisite 48 hours of no discharge from any drainage area has elapsed before the anticipated storm event.
- After rain has begun falling, check if the storm event is creating discharge and it is safe to collect stormwater samples.

- If stormwater discharge is occurring, collect samples within the first 4 hours of the start of the discharge or at the start of Facility operations if the Qualifying Storm Event started within the previous 12 hours.
- Record visual observations of required items using the sampling form provided in Appendix D.
- Properly label the samples and complete the chain of custody for submittal to the analytical laboratory.
- Place the samples in a cooler chilled with ice or frozen ice packs and submit the samples to the lab, accompanied by the completed chain of custody on the same day the samples were collected.
- Alternatively, have the samples, accompanied by the completed chain of custody, picked up by a courier prior to the close of business on the same day that they are collected.

7.6.1 Field Calibration Procedures

For pH, monitoring will be conducted using a calibrated portable instrument. The sampler shall ensure that all field measurements are conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions that accompany the instrument. It is recommended that an equipment calibration be performed 24 hours before an announced rain event that the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association website identified as having a 50% or greater probability of precipitation.

8.0 ANNUAL COMPREHENSIVE FACILITY COMPLIANCE EVALUATION (ANNUAL EVALUATION)

The site performs one comprehensive site evaluation during each report period (July 1 – June 30). The evaluation is conducted a minimum of eight months and a maximum of sixteen months from the previous Annual Evaluation. At a minimum, the Annual Evaluation consists of:

- A review of all sampling, visual observations, and inspection records conducted during the previous reporting year.
- An inspection of all areas of industrial activity and associated potential pollutant sources for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the stormwater conveyance system.
- An inspection of all drainage areas previously identified as having no exposure to industrial activities and materials in accordance with the definitions in Section XVII of the General Permit
- An inspection of equipment needed to implement the BMPs.
- An inspection of any BMPs.
- A review and effectiveness assessment of all BMPs for each area of industrial activity and associated potential pollutant sources to determine if the BMPs are properly designed, implemented, and are effective in reducing and preventing pollutants in industrial stormwater discharges and authorized NSWDs.
- An assessment of any other factors needed to comply with the requirements in the NPDES Permit.

The Facility implements SWPPP revisions resulting from the Annual Evaluation within 90 days of the evaluation.

9.0 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The Facility electronically submits self-monitoring reports (SMRs) electronically using the State Water Board's California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS) Website. For each reporting period established, the Facility submits a SMR to the RWQCB in accordance with the requirements below:

9.1 Transmittal letter

Each SMR will be submitted with a transmittal letter that includes the following:

1) Identification of all violations of eluent limits or other waste discharge requirements found during the reporting period.

2) Details regarding the violations, such as parameters, magnitude, test results, frequency, and dates.

3) Causes of the violations.

4) Corrective actions taken or planned to resolve violations and prevent recurrences and dates or time schedules for implementation.

5) Explanation for any data invalidation. Data should not be submitted in a SMR if it does not meet quality assurance/ quality control standards. However, if the Facility wishes to invalidate a measurement after submitting a SMR, the Facility will identity the measurement suspected to be invalid and state the Facility's intent to submit within 60 days a formal request to invalidate the measurement.

6) Description of blending, if any.

7) Description of other bypasses, if any. If the Facility bypasses any treatment, it will describe the duration of the bypass and effluent quality during those times.

8) Signature. The transmittal letter shall be signed in accordance with Attachment D Provision V.B of the NPDES Permit.

Results of YY area monitoring (Section 7.3.3) will be submitted with the Facility's monthly SMRs.

9.2 Compliance Evaluation Summary

Each SMR will include a compliance valuation summary that addresses each parameter for which the NPDES permit specifies effluent limitations, the number of samples taken during the monitoring period, and the number of samples that exceed the effluent limitations.

9.3 More Frequent Monitoring

If the Facility monitors any parameter more frequently than required by the NPDES permit, the Facility will include the results of such monitoring in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the SMR.

9.4 Analysis Results

9.4.1 Tabulation

Each SMR will include tabulations of the analyses and observations, including parameters, dates, times, sample station, types of samples, test results, method detection limits, method minimum levels, and method reporting levels if applicable, signed by the laboratory director or other responsible official.

9.4.2 Multiple Samples

When determining compliance with effluent limitations, other than instantaneous effluent limitations, and more than one sample result is available, the Facility will compute the arithmetic mean. If the data set contains one or more results that are “Detected Not Quantified (DNQ)” or “Not Detected (ND)”, the Facility will use the following procedure:

1) The data set will be ranked from low to high, reported ND determinations the lowest, DNQ determinations next, followed by quantified values.

2) The median of the data set will be determined.

9.4.3 Results Not Yet Available

The Facility will make all reasonable efforts to acquire analytical data for required parameter sampling in a timely manner. Certain analyses may require additional time to complete analytical processes and report results. In these cases, the Facility will describe the circumstances in the SMR and include the data for these parameters and relevant discussions of any violations in the next SMR due after the results are available.

Tables

Table 5: Receiving Water Sampling Schedule

Receiving	Parameter	Chloride	Conductivity	DO		Flow	Hardness	pH	Set. Matter	Sulfate	Temp	TSS	Turbidity	Antimony	Cr6+
Water	Unit	mg/L	umhos/cm	mg/L	% Sat	cfs	mg/L	s.u.	mL/L/hr	mg/L	C	mg/L	NTU	ug/L	ug/L
	Sample Type														
RSW-001	Frequency	1/year	1/m; 2/y	1/m; 2/y		1/m; 2/y	NA	1/m; 2/y	NA	1/quarter	1/m; 2/y	1/m; 2/y	1/year	1/year	1/year
RSW-001A	Frequency	NA	1/year	1/year		1/year	1/year	1/year	1/year	NA	1/year	1/year	1/year	1/year	1/year
RSW-002	Frequency	NA	NA	1/quarter		1/quarter	NA	1/quarter	NA	NA	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter
RSW-004	Frequency	1/quarter	NA	1/m; 2/y		1/m; 2/y	1/quarter	1/m; 2/y	NA	1/quarter	1/m; 2/y	1/m; 2/y	1/quarter	w/ chr tox	w/ chr tox
RSW-005	Frequency	1/quarter	NA	1/quarter		1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	NA	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	w/ chr tox	w/ chr tox
RSW-006	Frequency	NA	NA	1/quarter		1/quarter	NA	1/quarter	NA	NA	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	NA	NA
RSW-007	Frequency	NA	NA	1/quarter		1/quarter	NA	1/quarter	NA	NA	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/quarter	NA	NA

1/m; 2/y = Monthly during the wet season (November 1 through April 30) and twice during the dry season (May 1 through October 31).
-- result pending; J = estimated value below laboratory reporting limit

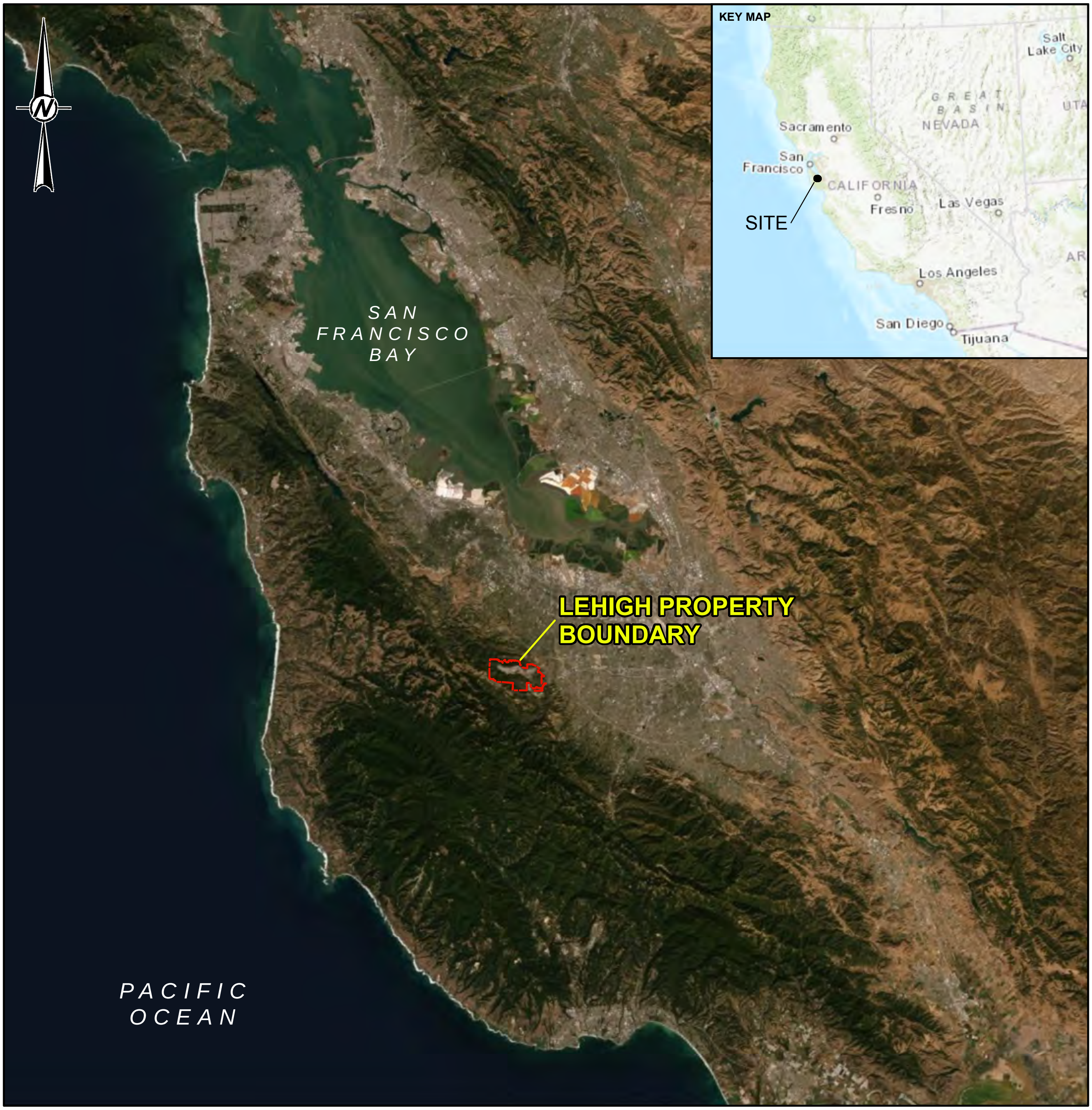
Trace Metals		Arsenic	Cadmium	Chromium	Copper	Molybdenum	Thallium	Vanadium	Zinc
	Date	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L
RSW-001									
RSW-004									
RSW-005									

Table 5: Receiving Water Sampling Schedule

Receiving Water	Parameter	Chronic Tox Cer. D.		Chronic Tox Algae		Mercury	Nickel	Selenium	TDS	Trace Metals	Other PP	Standard Observations
	Unit	TUc	TUc	TUc	TUc	ug/L	ug/L	ug/L	mg/L	ug/L	ug/L	
	Sample Type	surv.	reprod.	surv.	reprod.							
RSW-001	Frequency	1/quarter		1/quarter		1/year	1/year	1/m; 2/y	1/year	w/ chr tox	1/year	1/m; 2/y
RSW-001A	Frequency	NA		NA		1/year	1/year	1/year	1/year	NA	1/year	1/year
RSW-002	Frequency	NA		NA		1/year	1/quarter	1/quarter	1/year	NA	NA	1/quarter
RSW-004	Frequency	1/quarter		1/quarter		NA	w/ chr tox	1/m; 2/y	1/year	w/ chr tox	NA	1/m; 2/y
RSW-005	Frequency	1/quarter		1/quarter		1/year	w/ chr tox	1/quarter	1/year	w/ chr tox	NA	1/quarter
RSW-006	Frequency	NA		NA		NA	NA	1/quarter	1/year	NA	NA	1/quarter
RSW-007	Frequency	NA		NA		NA	NA	1/quarter	1/year	NA	NA	1/quarter

1/m; 2/y = Monthly during the wet season (November 1 through April 30) and twice during the dry season (May 1 through October 31).

Figures



LEGEND

PROPERTY BOUNDARY

0 12 24
Miles

REFERENCE(S)

1. AERIAL IMAGERY OBTAINED FROM ESRI BASEMAP WEB SERVICE TITLED WORLD_IMAGERY, BASED ON TERRACOLOR NEXTGEN IMAGERY.

CLIENT
LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

PROJECT
2020 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

TITLE
REGIONAL SETTING

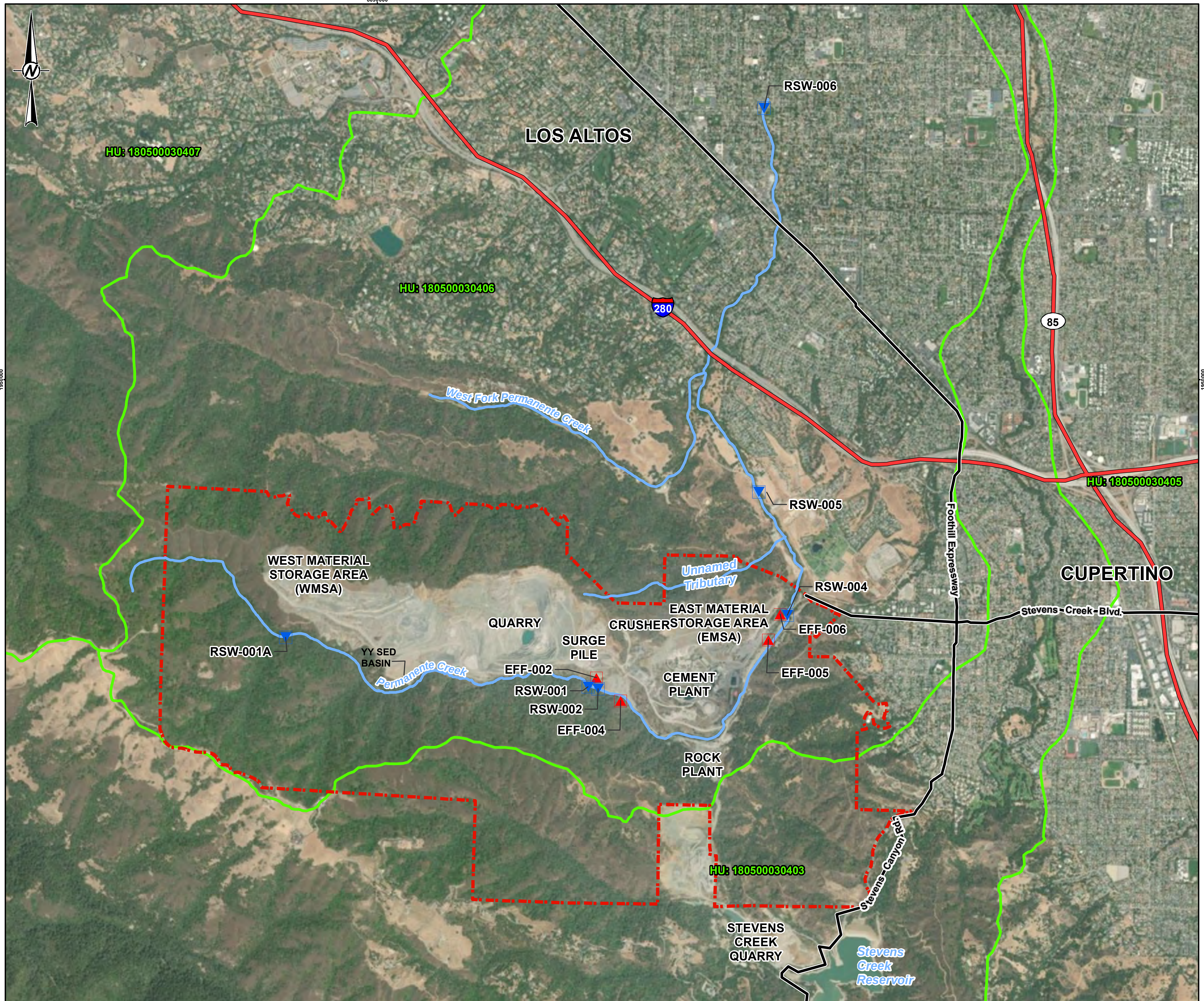
CONSULTANT
WSP GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2019-10-28
DESIGNED	JDR
PREPARED	JDR
REVIEWED	MK
APPROVED	GW

PROJECT NO. 0637109953 | REV. 0 | FIGURE 1

PATH: M:\Sites\Hansen Lehigh\GIS\SITE FIGs\SiteLocMap.mxd PRINTED ON: 2019-10-28 AT: 3:05:10 PM

IF THIS MEASUREMENT DOES NOT MATCH WHAT IS SHOWN, THE SHEET SIZE HAS BEEN MODIFIED FROM: ANSI A



LEGEND

STREAM

PROPERTY BOUNDARY

WATERSHED BOUNDARY AND HYDROLOGIC UNIT

SAMPLE LOCATIONS

STORMWATER DISCHARGE

RECEIVING WATER

(RSW-007 NOT SHOWN, LOCATED TO THE NORTH)

0 0.5 1

1 " = 0 mi MILES

NOTE(S)

1. LOCATIONS BASED ON CONVERSION FROM LOCAL COORDINATES OR GOOGLE EARTH PLACEMENTS.

REFERENCE(S)

1. AERIAL IMAGERY OBTAINED FROM ESRI BASEMAP WEB SERVICE TITLED WORLD_IMAGERY, BASED ON DIGITALGLOBE IMAGERY. DATE OF IMAGERY: AUGUST 17 AND 28, 2017.
2. COORDINATE SYSTEM: NAD 1983 STATEPLANE CALIFORNIA III FIPS 0403 FEET
3. HYDROLOGIC UNITS: WATERSHED BOUNDARY DATASET (WBD) 2014, USGS AND USDA-NRCS.

CLIENT

LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

PROJECT

2020 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

TITLE

SITE VICINITY

CONSULTANT

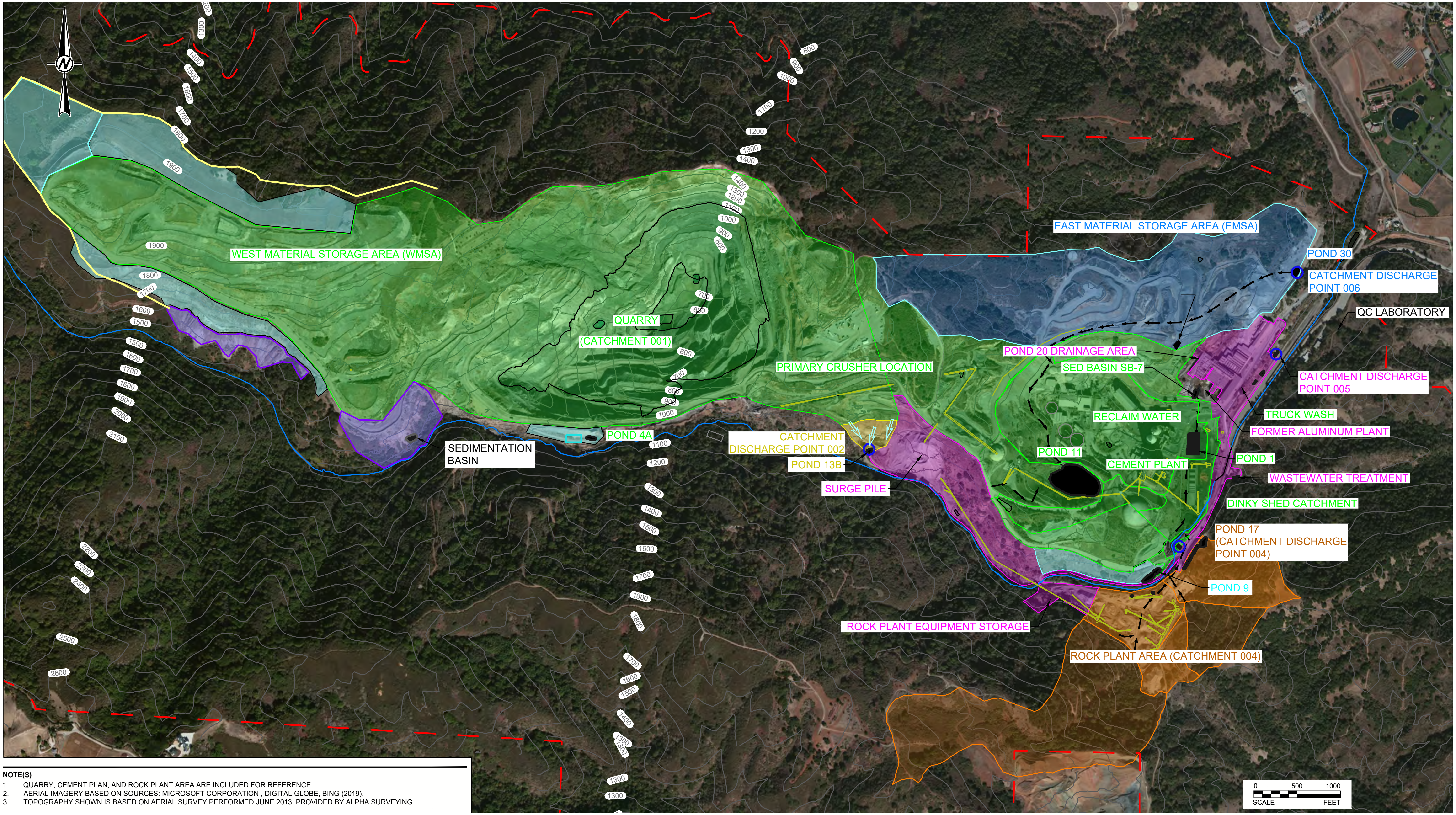
WSP GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2019-10-28
DESIGNED	JDR
PREPARED	JDR
REVIEWED	MK
APPROVED	GW

PROJECT NO. REV. 0 FIGURE 2

IF THIS MEASUREMENT DOES NOT MATCH WHAT IS SHOWN, THE SHEET SIZE HAS BEEN MODIFIED FROM: ANSI B

PATH: \\Sacramento\Acad\Sites\Hansen Lehigh\GIS\SITE FIGs\SitePlan.mxd PRINTED ON: 2020-01-09 AT: 5:01:30 PM



NOTE(S)

1. QUARRY, CEMENT PLAN, AND ROCK PLANT AREA ARE INCLUDED FOR REFERENCE
2. AERIAL IMAGERY BASED ON SOURCES: MICROSOFT CORPORATION , DIGITAL GLOBE, BING (2019).
3. TOPOGRAPHY SHOWN IS BASED ON AERIAL SURVEY PERFORMED JUNE 2013, PROVIDED BY ALPHA SURVEYING.

LEGEND

- WEST MATERIAL STORAGE AREA AND QUARRY CATCHMENT (POND 4A)
- POND 13B
- POND 9 (NON-INDUSTRIAL)
- ROCK PLANT AREA (POND 17)
- FORMER ALUMINUM PLANT BUILDING (POND 20)
- EAST MATERIAL STORAGE AREA (POND 30)
- CEMENT PLANT AREA
- DINKY SHED CATCHMENT
- DISCHARGE POINT
- FLOW DIRECTION
- CONVEYOR
- DIVERSION PIPELINE
- PERMANENTE CREEK
- POND
- PROPERTY BOUNDARY

CLIENT
LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

PROJECT
2019 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

CONSULTANT

WSP GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2020-01-09
PREPARED	JDR
DESIGN	GW
REVIEW	MK
APPROVED	GW

TITLE
SITE MAP OVERVIEW

PROJECT No. | Rev. 0 | FIGURE 3

LEGEND

POND 13B	PERMANENTE CREEK
DISCHARGE POINT	POND
FLOW DIRECTION	1300 CONTOUR INTERVAL (FT)
CONVEYOR	
DIVERSION PIPELINE	

CLIENT
LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

PROJECT
2019 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

CONSULTANT

WSP GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2020-01-09
PREPARED	JDR
DESIGN	GW
REVIEW	MK
APPROVED	GW

TITLE
CATCHMENT DISCHARGE POINT 002

PROJECT No.	Rev.	FIGURE
	0	4

LEGEND

- ROCK PLANT AREA (POND 17)
- DISCHARGE POINT
- FLOW DIRECTION
- DIVERSION PIPELINE
- PERMANENTE CREEK
- POND
- 1300 CONTOUR INTERVAL (FT)
- PROPERTY BOUNDARY

NOTE(S)

1. NO DISCHARGE TO PERMANENTE CREEK. EXCESS WATER IS PUMPED TO RECLAIM WATER SYSTEM.
2. GARAGE AND NEARBY AREA OIL STORAGE:
   - 500-GALLON TRANSMISSION OIL AST
   - 500-GALLON DRIVE TRAIN FLUID AST
   - 350-GALLON USED OIL AST
   - 100-GALLON USED OIL AST
   - 350-GALLON MOTOR OIL AST
   - 2 x 4,000-GALLON MOTOR OIL ASTs
   - 2 x 1,000-GALLON WASTE OIL ASTs
   - 55-GALLON DRUMS OF VARIOUS OILS, QUANTITY VARIES
   - 350-GALLON AND 2X 300-GALLON ANTIFREEZE ASTs
   - 300-GALLON WASTE ANTIFREEZE AST
   - 250-GALLON PORTABLE WASTE OIL CONTAINER
   - 3 x 125-GALLON PORTABLE MOTOR OIL CONTAINERS
   -300-GALLON WASTE OIL TANK
   -2000 GALLON HYDRAULIC OIL AST
3. TRANSFORMER CONTAINING 3 UNITS OF EACH WITH 279 GALLONS OF TRANSFORMER OIL IS LOCATED IN ROCK PLANT AREA.

CLIENT
LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

CONSULTANT
WSP GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2020-01-09
PREPARED	JDR
DESIGN	GW
REVIEW	MK
APPROVED	GW

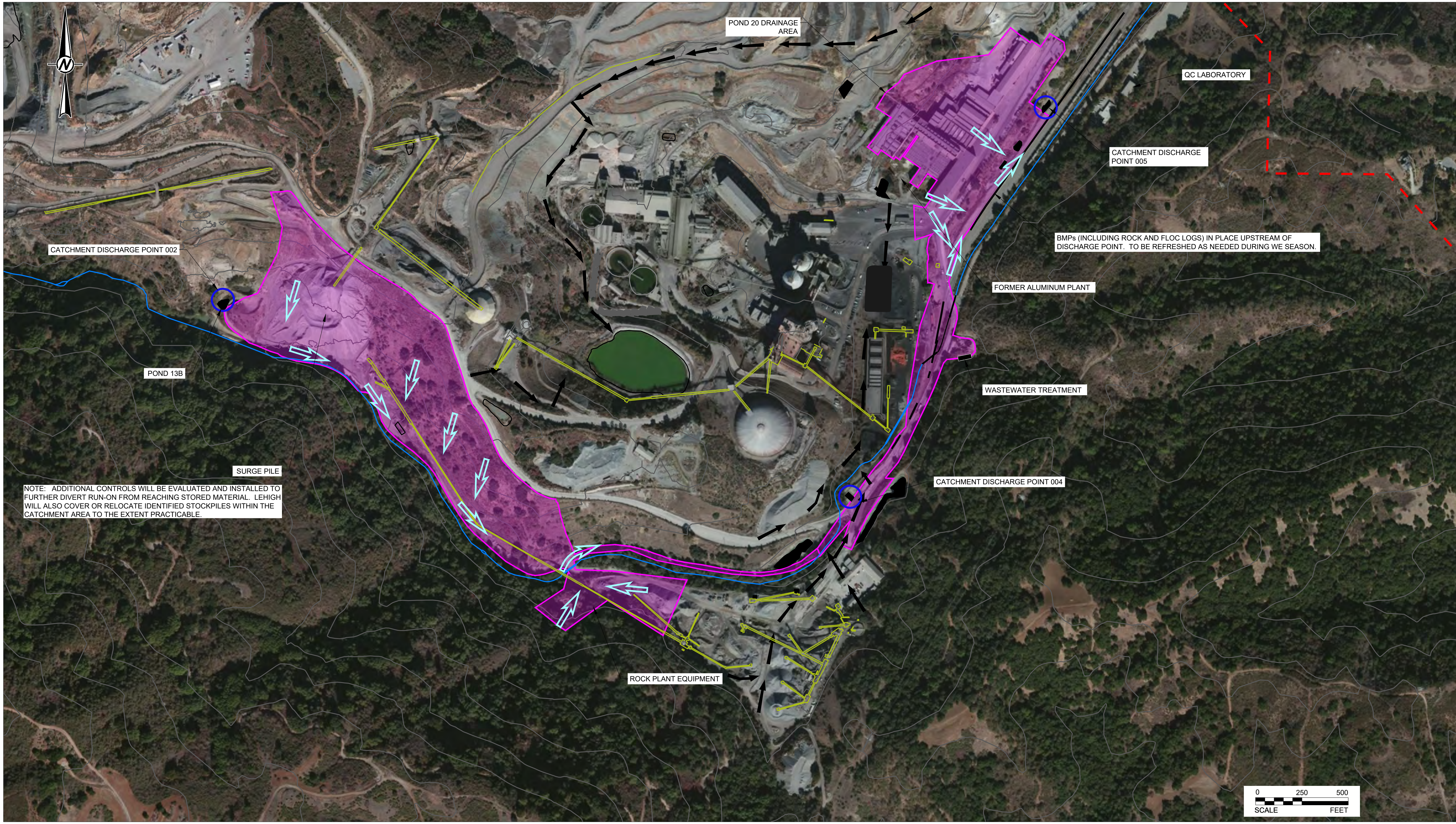
PROJECT
2019 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

TITLE
CATCHMENT DISCHARGE POINT 004

PROJECT No.	Rev.	FIGURE
	0	5

Path: \\golder.gds\complexdata\Office\Sacramento\Acad\Sites\Hansen Lehigh\PRODUCTION\2019 SWPPP FIGURES\ | File Name: 2019 SWPPP FIGURES r1.dwg

IF THIS MEASUREMENT DOES NOT MATCH WHAT IS SHOWN, THE SHEET SIZE HAS BEEN MODIFIED FROM: ANSI B
0
1 in



LEGEND

FORMER ALUMINUM PLANT BUILDING (POND 20)	PERMANENTE CREEK
DISCHARGE POINT	POND
FLOW DIRECTION	1300 CONTOUR INTERVAL (FT)
CONVEYOR	PROPERTY BOUNDARY
DIVERSION PIPELINE	

CLIENT
LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

CONSULTANT
WSP GOLDER

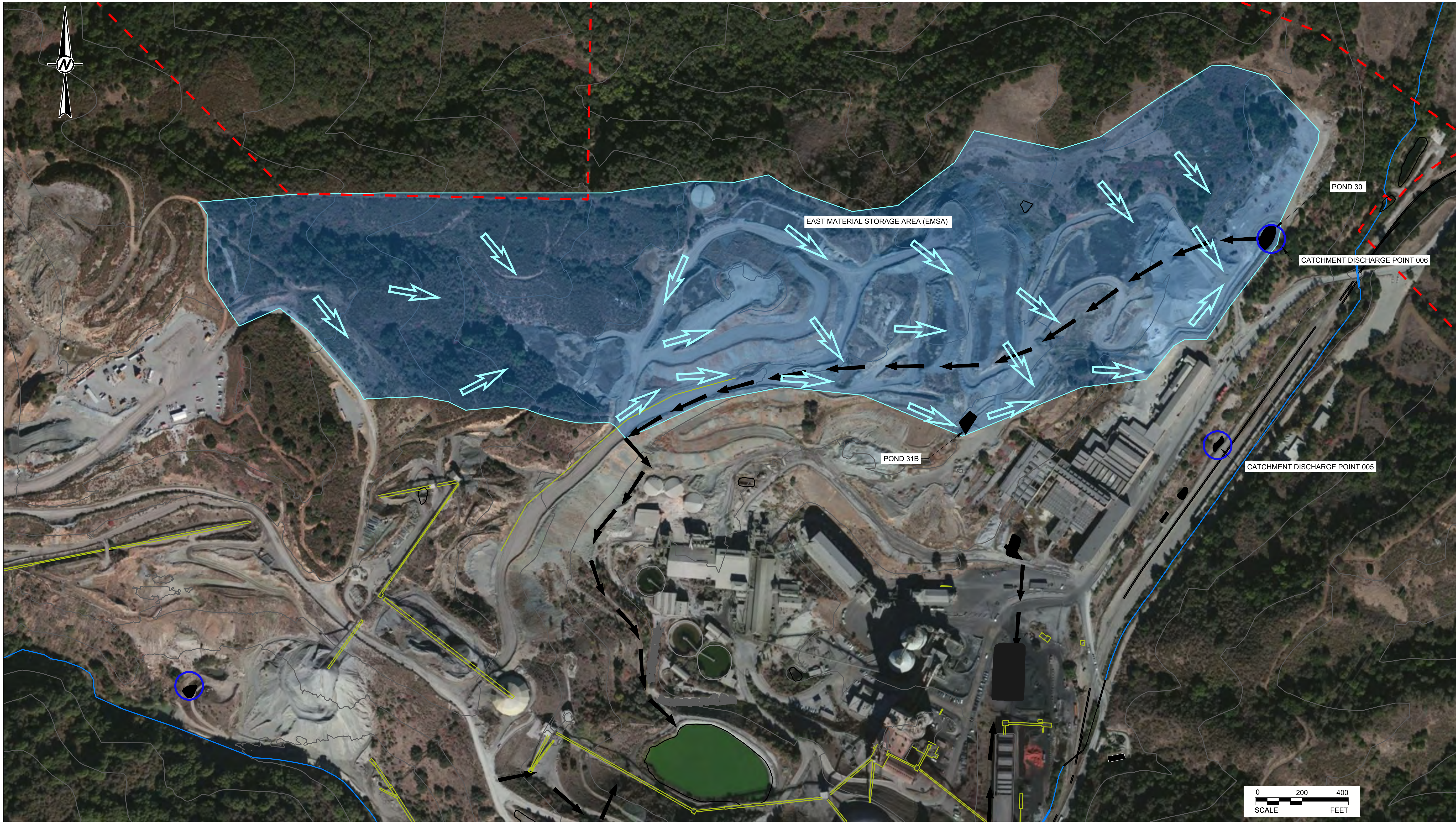
YYYY-MM-DD	2020-07-29
PREPARED	JDR
DESIGN	GW
REVIEW	MK
APPROVED	GW

PROJECT
2019 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

TITLE
CATCHMENT DISCHARGE POINT 005

PROJECT No.	Rev.	FIGURE
	1	6

IF THIS MEASUREMENT DOES NOT MATCH WHAT IS SHOWN, THE SHEET SIZE HAS BEEN MODIFIED FROM: ANSI B



LEGEND

- EAST MATERIAL STORAGE AREA (POND 30)
- DISCHARGE POINT
- FLOW DIRECTION
- CONVEYOR
- DIVERSION PIPELINE
- PERMANENTE CREEK
- POND
- 1300 CONTOUR INTERVAL (FT)
- PROPERTY BOUNDARY

NOTE(S)

1. POND 30 IS PUMPED TO THE FACILITY'S ONSITE WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM AS A BMP. UNDER TYPICAL OPERATING CONDITIONS, STORMWATER IS NOT DISCHARGED FROM DISCHARGE POINT 006.

CLIENT
LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

PROJECT
2019 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

CONSULTANT

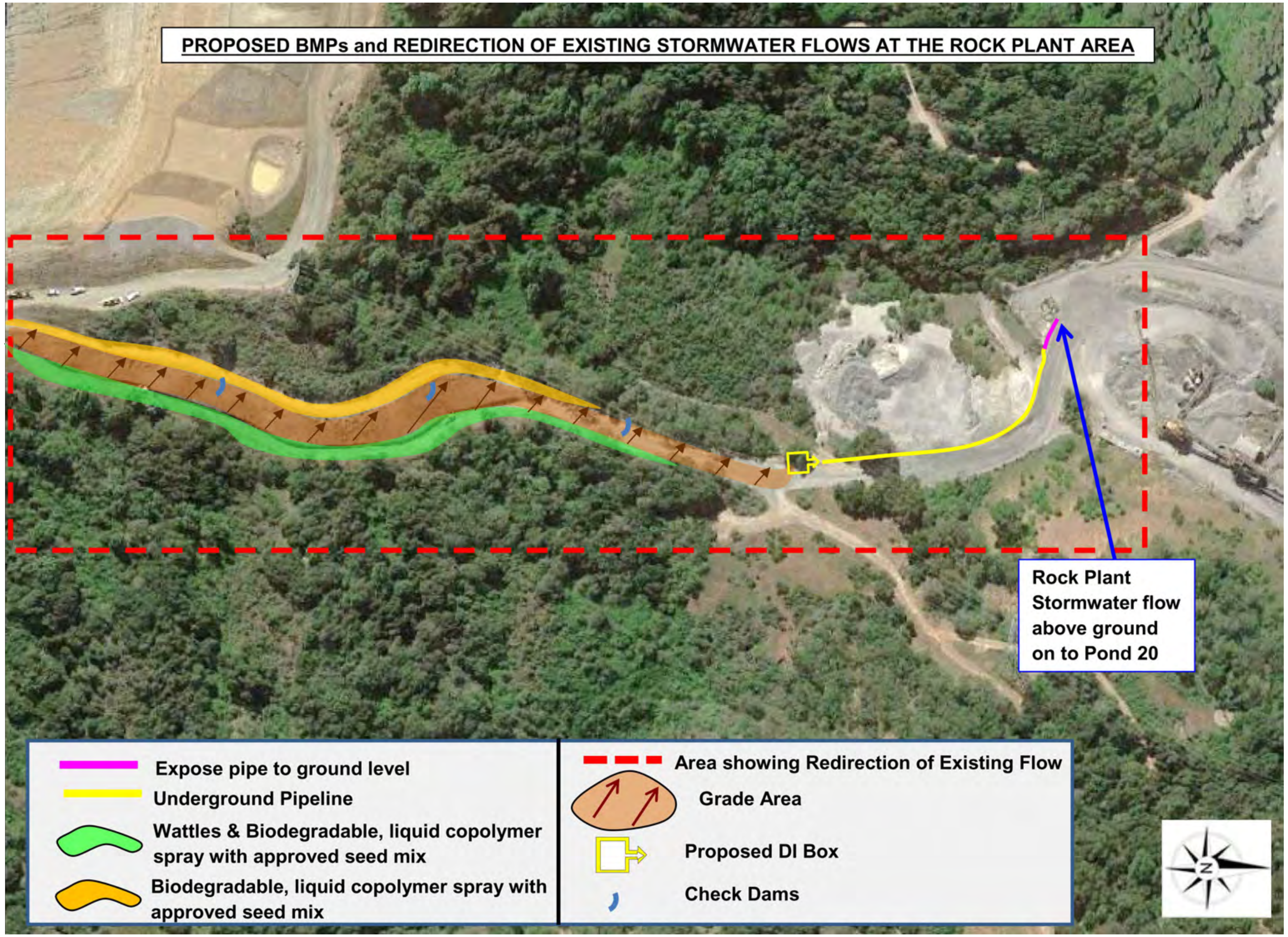
wsp GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2020-01-09
PREPARED	JDR
DESIGN	GW
REVIEW	MK
APPROVED	GW

TITLE
CATCHMENT DISCHARGE POINT 006

PROJECT No. Rev. 0 FIGURE 7

IF THIS MEASUREMENT DOES NOT MATCH WHAT IS SHOWN, THE SHEET SIZE HAS BEEN MODIFIED FROM: ANSI B



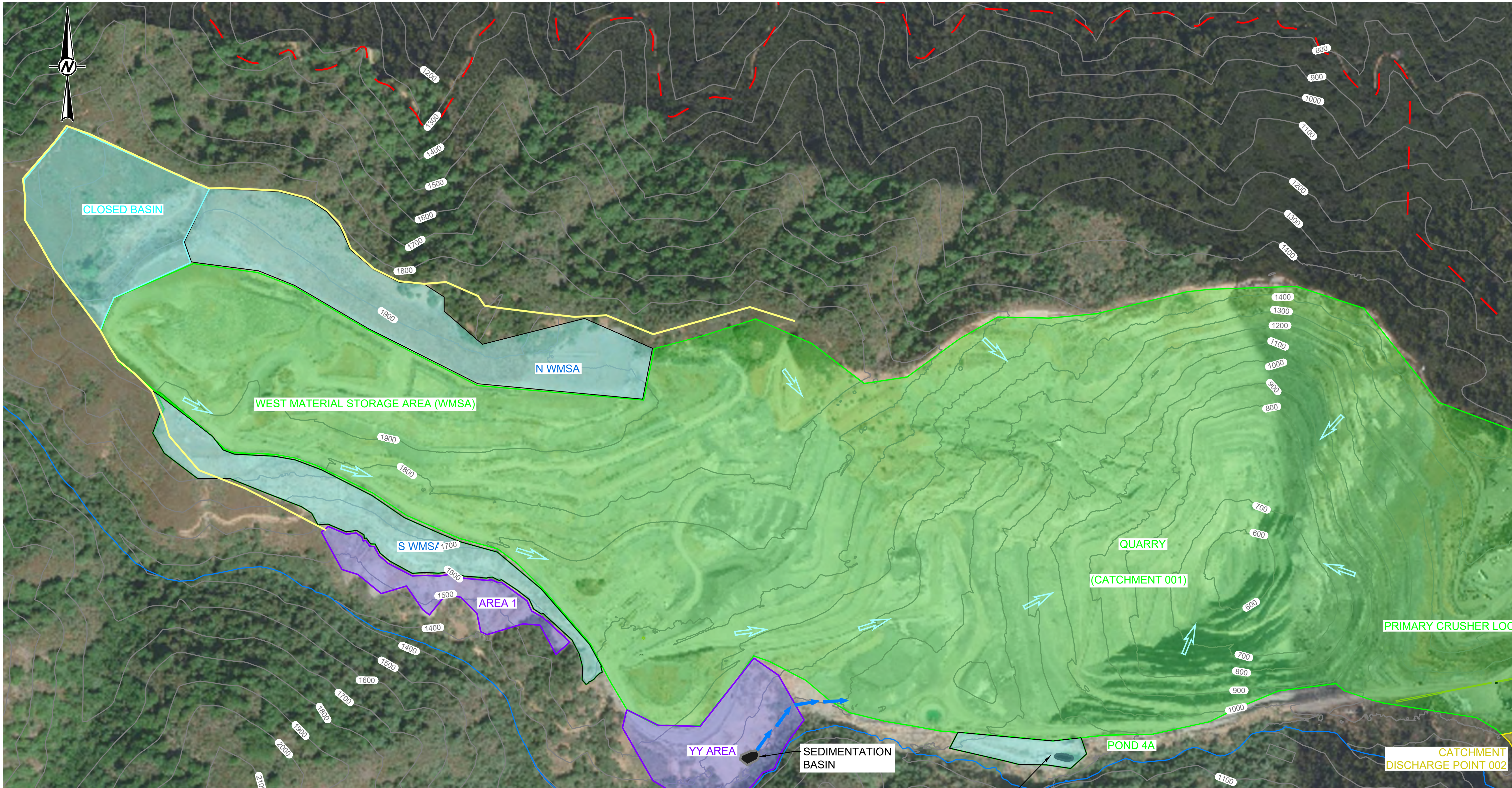
CLIENT LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA	PROJECT 2019 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

CONSULTANT: WSP GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2018-10-25
PREPARED	JDR
DESIGN	GW
REVIEW	MK
APPROVED	GW

TITLE
ROCK PLANT HAUL ROAD

PROJECT No.	Rev.	FIGURE
	0	8



NOTE(S)

1. QUARRY, CEMENT PLAN, AND ROCK PLANT AREA ARE INCLUDED FOR REFERENCE
2. AERIAL IMAGERY BASED ON SOURCES: MICROSOFT CORPORATION , DIGITAL GLOBE, BING (2019).
3. TOPOGRAPHY SHOWN IS BASED ON AERIAL SURVEY PERFORMED JUNE 2013, PROVIDED BY ALPHA SURVEYING.

LEGEND

- WEST MATERIAL STORAGE AREA AND QUARRY CATCHMENT (EFF-001)
- POND 13B
- PERMANENTE CREEK
- DISCHARGE POINT
- FLOW DIRECTION
- CONVEYOR
- DIVERSION PIPELINE
- POND
- PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- AREA 1
- RIDGELINE
- CLOSED BASIN

CLIENT
LEHIGH SOUTHWEST CEMENT CO. PERMANENTE
SANTA CLARA COUNTY, CA

CONSULTANT

WSP GOLDER

YYYY-MM-DD	2020-01-09
PREPARED	MT
DESIGN	JDR
REVIEW	MK
APPROVED	GW

PROJECT
2019 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

TITLE
SITE MAP OVERVIEW

PROJECT No.	Rev.	FIGURE
	0	9

IF THIS MEASUREMENT DOES NOT MATCH WHAT IS SHOWN, THE SHEET SIZE HAS BEEN MODIFIED FROM: ANSI B

APPENDIX A

GEI Erosion Control Plan for Yeager Yard

December 23, 2019

VIA EMAIL: Manjunath.Shivalingappa@LehighHanson.com

Mr. Manjunath Shivalingappa
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014

Dear Mr. Shivalingappa:

Re: Erosion Control Plan for Yeager Yard
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company–Permanente Plant
Cupertino, California

Background

On December 11, 2019, GEI conducted a site reconnaissance walk throughout the Yeager Yard stockpile area to observe the existing conditions of the lower slopes above the sediment capture basin. The site reconnaissance was conducted after the rainy season began in late November to observe the post-rain performance and effectiveness of the sediment capture basin.

Based on the observations made during the site reconnaissance, GEI prepared this letter which summarizes our recommendations for erosion and sediment controls (Best Management Practices) aimed at mitigating the erosion of the lower slopes at the Yeager Yard and retaining debris above the capture basin to reduce sediment deposition into Permanente Creek. The recommendations hereby provided are intended to be utilized by Lehigh staff with an adaptive management approach that involves the monitoring and evaluation of the performance of erosion controls before, during, and after rain events; followed by the implementation of improvements to the erosion and sediment controls regularly to maintain Best Management Practices.

Site Conditions

The lower slopes at the Yeager Yard are steep with exposed soil and rock surfaces above the sediment capture basin. These slopes are partially vegetated which makes them vulnerable to erosion during rain events. Surface flows on slopes above the Yeager Yard have been diverted away from the Yeager Yard slopes to reduce the potential for surface run-on over the slopes at the Yeager Yard. Therefore, surface run-off flows from the Yeager Yard are primarily attributed to precipitation over the Yeager Yard, and not run-on flows from areas above.

Construction and installation of mid-slope erosion control measures will prove challenging and potentially unsafe due to the steep slopes and existing ground conditions which do not provide safe footing or ground support to carry out the necessary activities to anchor erosion control features in place. The existing ground surface is uneven and rocky in the mid-slope area deeming activities unsafe due to the potential for slip and fall, and rock fall hazards.

Recommendations

The proposed Erosion Control Plan is comprised of erosion and sediment control measures intended to reduce the surface flow velocity at the toe of the slope, and control surface water flows below the partially vegetated slope into the sediment capture basin. Due to the steep slopes below the vegetated upper benches at the Yeager Yard, the recommended erosion and sediment controls are perimeter controls immediately above the sediment capture basin at the toe of the slope. Our recommendation for erosion and sediment controls is summarized below and depicted on Figure 1.

Erosion Control Measures

We recommend that the erosion potential from the steep lower slopes of the Yeager Yard be mitigated by perimeter controls immediately above the sediment capture basin using hay bale check structures where the existing vegetation and ground conditions allow, per Detail 1 on Figure 1. Spillover outfalls will be used to discharge the surface flows passing through the check structures per Detail 2 on Figure 1. These hay bale check structures can prove effective in reducing flow velocity and spreading runoff as sheet flow into the sediment capture basin.

In addition, the sediment capture basin, which is lined with a membrane barrier, may be vulnerable to punctures and tears resulting from impact by woody and rocky debris. Installing check structures above the sediment capture basin can retain and reduce the amount of debris that reports to the basin; thus, reducing the potential for damage of the liner and perimeter silt fence downstream.

The condition and performance of the hay bale check structures will need to be monitored and hay bales maintained as necessary during the rainy season since these check structures are susceptible to degradation and sediment accumulation following rain events. These check structures are to be cleared of sediment and debris on an as-needed basis based on the monitoring observations; and, they will require replacement seasonally to remain effective in the long-term.

Limitations

The recommendations provided in this letter for erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) are intended to reduce the potential for erosion and sediment deposition from the Yeager Yard area. The performance of these BMP measures will need to be monitored and evaluated during the rainy season and may require modifications based on the observed effectiveness following future storm events.

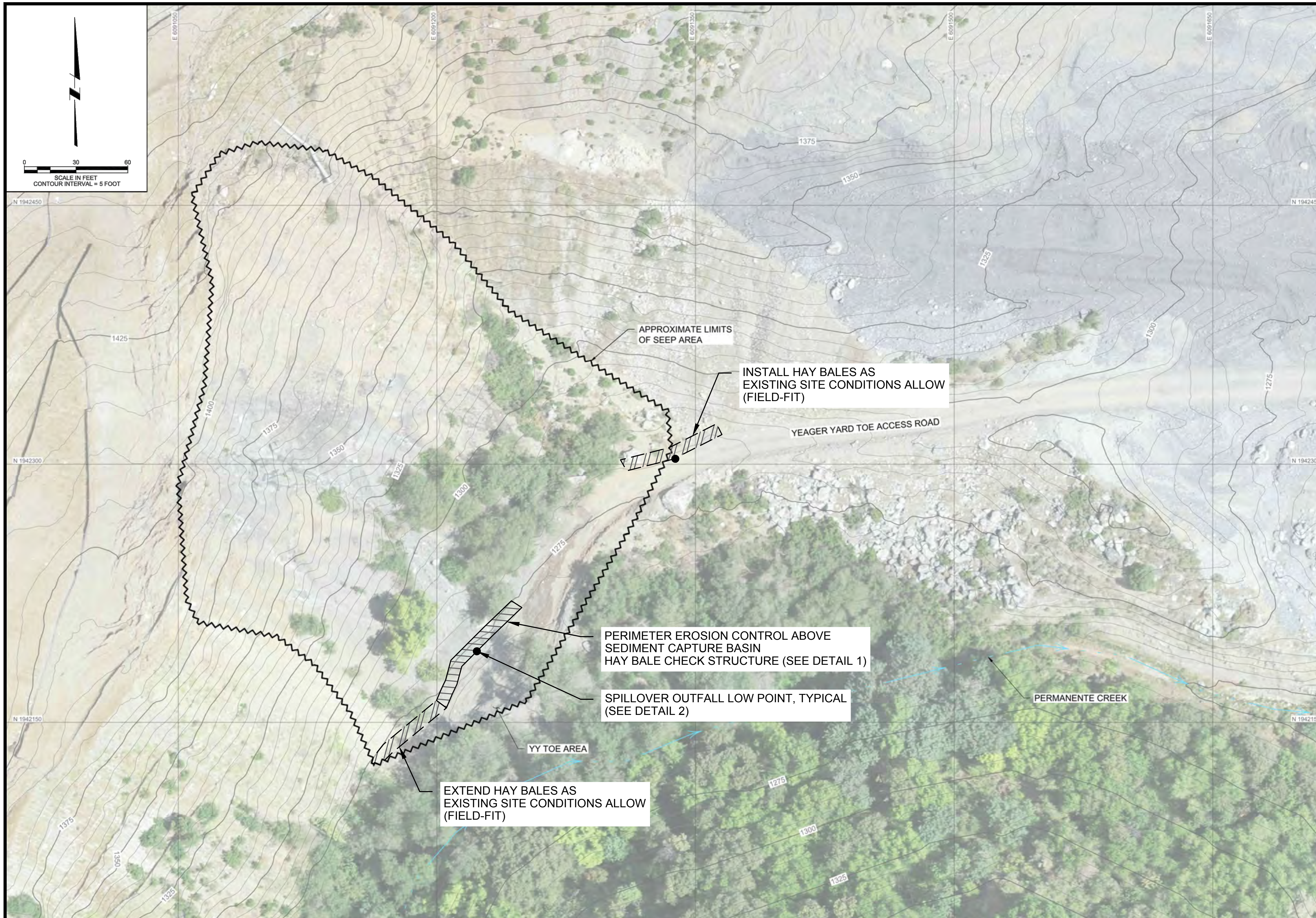
Please contact us via e-mail, or by phone at (510) 350–2900 if you have any questions on the recommendations hereby provided.

Sincerely,

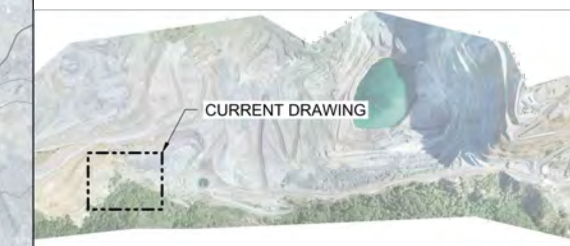
Hugo Velasquez, P.E., QSD
Project Engineer

Leonard O. Sansone
Len Sansone, P.E.
Principal Engineer

Appended: Figure 1 – Yeager Yard Toe Basin Erosion Control Plan and Details

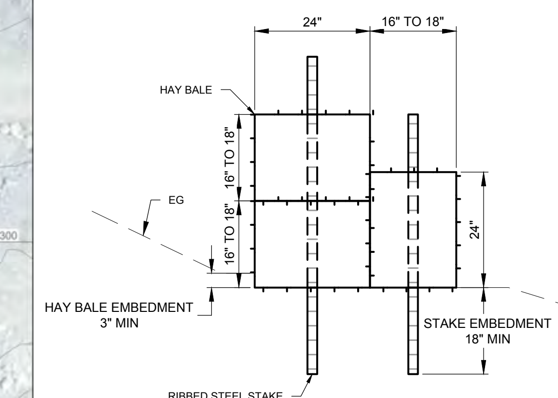


KEY PLAN

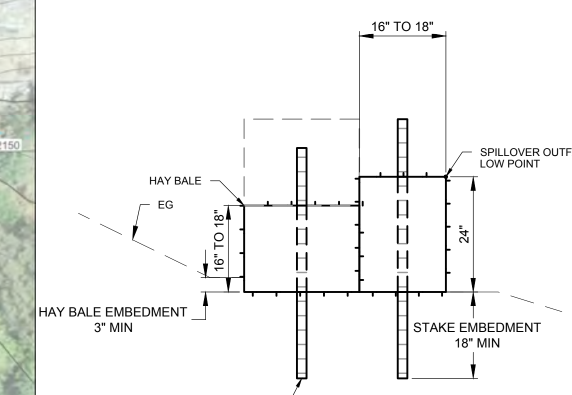


LEGEND

	EXISTING CONTOURS
	LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
	PERMANENTE CREEK



1 - HAY BALE CHECK STRUCTURE DETAIL
PERIMETER EROSION CONTROL ABOVE SEDIMENT CAPTURE BASIN



2 - SPILLOVER OUTFALL LOW POINT DETAIL, TYPICAL
PERIMETER EROSION CONTROL ABOVE SEDIMENT CAPTURE BASIN

NOTES:

1. BACKGROUND PLAN AND IMAGERY SOURCED FROM AUGUST 2019 MEMO PREPARED BY STANTEC TITLED "YY TOE SEEPAGE AND SEDIMENT CAPTURE BASIN", SHEET C-100.

Erosion Control Plan
Yeager Yard
Cupertino, CA

Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
Cupertino, CA

GEI Consultants

Project 180433-6

YEAGER YARD TOE BASIN
EROSION CONTROL
PLAN AND DETAILS

December 2019

Fig. 1

\\OAK1V-FS01\ \\OAK1V-FS01\Data\Projects\180433-6 LH Permanente BMP Inspections\0_Task 2 - Yeager Yard Erosion Control Plan\CAD\Figures\Figure 1 - Erosion Control Plan & Details.dwg - 12/23/2019

APPENDIX B

Employee Training Log

Employee Training Record

Describe the annual training of employees on the SWPPP, addressing spill response, good housekeeping, and material management practices

FACILITY____

Date	Attendees	Trainer/Title	Training Materials	PPT		All Employees				
				SWPPP Implementation	Monitoring Procedures	Spill Prevention and Response	Good Housekeeping	Preventive Maintenance	BMP Maintenance	Record Keeping

G:\Projects\Hanson Lehigh Permanente\063-7109-916 (NPDES Permit Monitoring)\SWPPP\Appendix B-Employee Training.xlsx

APPENDIX C

CASQA BMP Handbook Sheets

Section 3
Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs

3.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control is any source control practice that protects the soil surface and prevents soil particles from being detached by rainfall, flowing water, or wind. Erosion control consists of using project scheduling and planning to reduce soil or vegetation disturbance (particularly during the rainy season), preventing or reducing erosion potential by diverting or controlling drainage, as well as preparing and stabilizing disturbed soil areas. Erosion control BMPs that can be used to fulfill these objectives are shown in Table 3-1. It should be noted that several additional BMPs, such as Check Dams (SE-4) and Fiber Rolls (SE-5) can be used for erosion control, by reducing slope length or steepness, as well as for sediment control (i.e., perimeter control or retention of sediment). These BMPs have been included in this handbook as sediment control BMPs and are shown in Table 3-2.

Table 3-1 Erosion Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
EC-1	Scheduling
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch[1]
EC-4	Hydroseeding[1]
EC-5	Soil Binders[1]
EC-6	Straw Mulch[1]
EC-7	Geotextiles & Mats[1]
EC-8	Wood Mulching
EC-9	Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices
EC-11	Slope Drains
EC-12	Streambank Stabilization
EC-13	Reserved[2]
EC-14	Compost Blankets[3]
EC-15	Soil Preparation / Roughening[3]
EC-16	Non-Vegetative Stabilization[3]

1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009
2) BMP fact sheet removed in 2009 (formerly PAM)
3) New BMP fact sheet added in 2009

All inactive soil disturbed areas on the project site, and most active areas prior to the onset of rain, must be protected from erosion. Soil disturbed areas may include relatively flat areas as well as slopes. Typically, steep slopes and large exposed areas require the most robust erosion controls; flatter slopes and smaller areas still require protection, but less costly materials may be appropriate for these areas, allowing savings to be directed to the more robust BMPs for steep slopes and large exposed areas. Additional guidance on the selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F. To be effective, erosion control BMPs for slopes at disturbed areas must be protected from concentrated flows.

Some erosion control BMPs can be used effectively to temporarily prevent erosion by concentrated flows. These BMPs, used alone or in combination, prevent erosion by intercepting, diverting, conveying, and discharging concentrated flows in a manner that prevents soil detachment and transport. Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls may be required to direct run-on around or through the project in a non-erodible fashion. Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls include the following BMPs:

- EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales
- EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices
- EC-11, Slope Drains

3.2 Sediment Control

Sediment control is any practice that traps soil particles after they have been detached and moved by rain, flowing water, or wind. Sediment control measures are usually passive systems that rely on filtering or settling the particles out of the water or wind that is transporting them.

Sediment control practices include the BMPs listed in Table 3-2.

Sediment control BMPs include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of stormwater to allow sediment to settle and be trapped. Sediment control practices can consist of installing linear sediment barriers (such as silt fences, gravel bag berms, or fiber rolls); and constructing check dams, a sediment trap or sediment basin to retain sediment on site. Linear sediment barriers are typically placed below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes, down-slope of exposed soil areas, around soil stockpiles, and at other appropriate locations along the site perimeter. As mentioned in Section 3.1, some BMPs are dual-purpose, such as Fiber Rolls and Check Dams. By reducing effective slope length or steepness, these BMPs reduce erosion as well as promote sedimentation.

Table 3-2 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
SE-1	Silt Fence[1]
SE-2	Sediment Basin[1]
SE-3	Sediment Trap
SE-4	Check Dam[1]
SE-5	Fiber Rolls[1]
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm[1]
SE-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier[1]
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection[1]
SE-11	Active Treatment Systems[1]
SE-12	Temporary Silt Dike[2]
SE-13	Compost Socks and Berms[2]
SE-14	Biofilter Bags[2]

1) BMP fact sheet updated in 2009
2) New BMP fact sheet added in 2009

Sediment control BMPs are most effective when used in conjunction with erosion control BMPs. The combination of erosion control and sediment control is the most effective means to prevent sediment from leaving the project site and potentially entering storm drains or receiving waters. The General Permit requires that sediment controls be established and maintained at all sites and requires the combined use with erosion controls to protect disturbed areas at most sites.

3.3 Wind Erosion Control

Wind erosion control consists of applying water or other dust palliatives to prevent or minimize dust nuisance. Wind erosion control BMPs are shown in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3 Wind Erosion Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control[1]
1) BMP fact Sheet updated in 2009	

Other BMPs that control wind erosion are EC-1 through EC-8, and EC-14 through EC-16, shown in Section 3.1 of this handbook. Be advised that some of the dust palliatives/chemical dust suppression agents may have potential water quality impacts. A sampling and analysis protocol to test for stormwater contamination from exposure to such compounds is required in the SWPPP.

3.4 Tracking Control BMPs

Tracking control consists of preventing or reducing the tracking of sediment off-site by vehicles leaving the construction area. Tracking control BMPs are shown in Table 3-4. Street Sweeping and Vacuuming (SE-7) is also a tracking control practice. All sites must have a stabilized construction entrance and implement controls to prevent off-site tracking of sediment or other loose construction-related materials. These controls should be inspected daily.

Table 3-4 Temporary Tracking Control BMPs

BMP #	BMP Name
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash

Attention to control of tracking sediment off site is essential, as dirty streets and roads near a construction site create a nuisance to the public and can generate complaints to elected officials and regulators. These complaints often result in immediate inspections and regulatory actions.

3.5 Erosion and Sediment Control BMP Fact Sheet Format

A BMP fact sheet is a short document that presents detailed information about a particular BMP. Typically each fact sheet contains the information outlined in Figure 3-1. Fact sheets for each of the above activities are provided in Section 3.6.

The fact sheets also contain side bar presentations with information on BMP categories, targeted constituents, removal effectiveness, and potential alternatives.

EC-xx Example Fact Sheet

Description and Purpose

Suitable Applications

Limitations

Implementation

Costs

Inspection and Maintenance

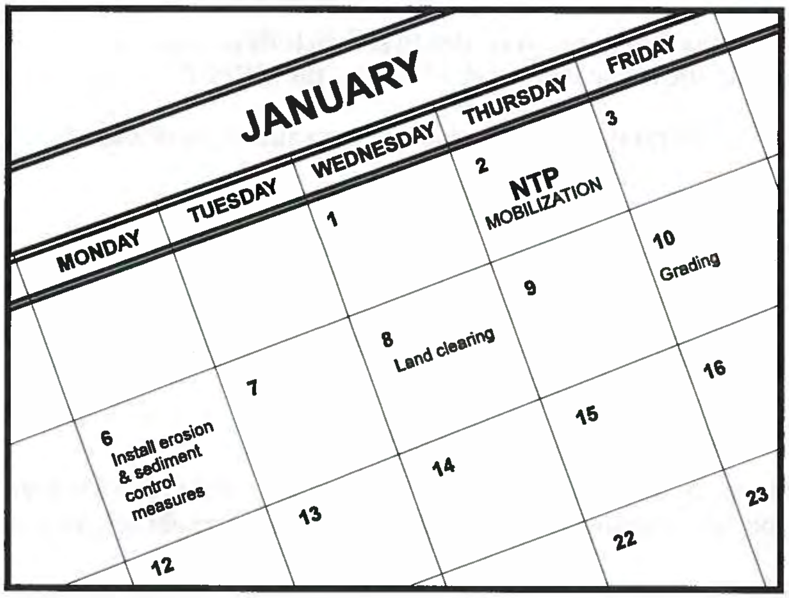
References

Figure 3-1
Example Fact Sheet

3.6 BMP Fact Sheets

BMP fact sheets for erosion, sediment, wind, and tracking controls follow. The BMP fact sheets are individually page numbered and are suitable for inclusion in SWPPPs. Copies of the fact sheets can be individually downloaded from the CASQA BMP Handbook web site at http://www.casqa.org.

Scheduling EC-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☒
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.

- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year round, and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost effective balance.

Inspection and Maintenance

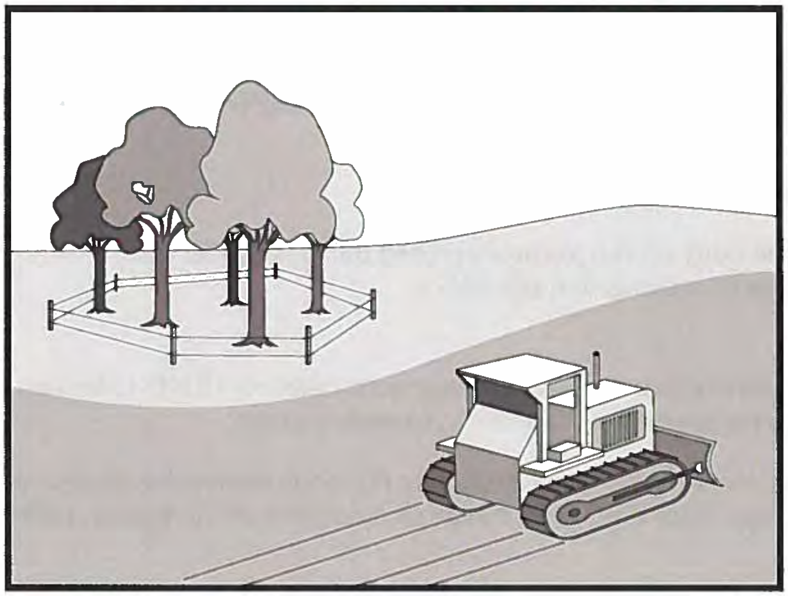
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

Preservation Of Existing Vegetation EC-2



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs, or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.

- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.

- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.

- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.

Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer,

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

contractor, and design staff.

- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

Timing

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
  - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
  - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of $10,000 per tree.

Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar, and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization
  - Fertilize stressed or damaged broadleaf trees to aid recovery.
  - Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring.

- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.

- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

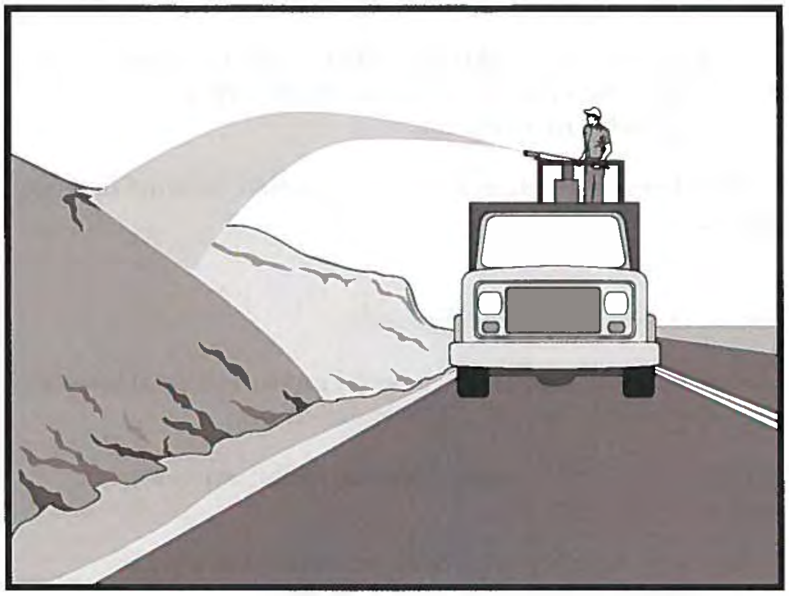
References

County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

EC-14 Compost Blanket

EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

Description and Purpose

Hydraulic Mulch consists of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Suitable Applications

Hydraulic mulch as a temporary, stand alone, erosion control BMP is suitable for disturbed areas that require temporary protection from wind and water erosion until permanent soil stabilization activities commence. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than permit-required thresholds (e.g., 14 days) or otherwise require stabilization to minimize erosion or prevent sediment discharges.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs.
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation or plugs.
- Slopes burned by wildfire.

Hydraulic mulch can also be applied to augment other erosion control BMPs such as:

- In conjunction with straw mulch (see EC-6 Straw Mulch) where the rate of hydraulic mulch is reduced to 100-500 lbs per acre and the slurry is applied over the straw as a tackifying agent to hold the straw in place.
- Supplemental application of soil amendments, such as fertilizer, lime, gypsum, soil bio-stimulants or compost.

Limitations

In general, hydraulic mulch is not limited by slope length, gradient or soil type. However, the following limitations typically apply:

- Most hydraulic mulch applications, particularly bonded fiber matrices (BFMs), require at least 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.
- Temporary applications (i.e., without a vegetative component) may require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.
- Treatment areas must be accessible to hydraulic mulching equipment.
- Availability of water sources in remote areas for mixing and application.
- As a stand-alone temporary BMP, hydraulic mulches may need to be re-applied to maintain their erosion control effectiveness, typically after 6-12 months depending on the type of mulch used.
- Availability of hydraulic mulching equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Cellulose fiber mulches alone may not perform well on steep slopes or in course soils.

Implementation

- Where feasible, it is preferable to prepare soil surfaces prior to application by roughening embankments and fill areas with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking.
- The majority of hydraulic mulch applications do not necessarily require surface/soil preparation (See EC-15 Soil Preparation) although in almost every case where re-vegetation is included as part of the practice, soil preparation can be beneficial. One of the advantages of hydraulic mulch over other erosion control methods is that it can be applied in areas where soil preparation is precluded by site conditions, such as steep slopes, rocky soils, or inaccessibility.
- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Hydraulic mulching is generally performed utilizing specialized machines that have a large water-holding/mixing tank and some form of mechanical agitation or other recirculation method to keep water, mulch and soil amendments in suspension. The mixed hydraulic slurry can be applied from a tower sprayer on top of the machine or by extending a hose to areas remote from the machine.

- Where possible apply hydraulic mulch from multiple directions to adequately cover the soil. Application from a single direction can result in shadowing, uneven coverage and failure of the BMP.
- Hydraulic mulch can also include a vegetative component, such as seed, rhizomes, or stolons (see EC-4 Hydraulic Seed).
- Typical hydraulic mulch application rates range from 2,000 pounds per acre for standard mulches (SMs) to 3,500 pounds per acre for BFMs. However, the required amount of hydraulic mulch to provide adequate coverage of exposed topsoil may appear to exceed the standard rates when the roughness of the soil surface is changed due to soil preparation methods (see EC-15 Soil Preparation) or by slope gradient.
- Other factors such as existing soil moisture and soil texture can have a profound effect on the amount of hydraulic mulch required (i.e. application rate) applied to achieve an erosion-resistant covering.
- Avoid use of mulch without a tackifier component, especially on slopes.
- Mulches used in the hydraulic mulch slurry can include:
  - Cellulose fiber
  - Thermally-processed wood fibers
  - Cotton
  - Synthetics
  - Compost (see EC-14, Compost Blanket)
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Categories of Hydraulic Mulches

Standard Hydraulic Mulch (SM)

Standard hydraulic mulches are generally applied at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre and are manufactured containing around 5% tackifier (i.e. soil binder), usually a plant-derived guar or psyllium type. Most standard mulches are green in color derived from food-color based dyes.

Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices (SFM)

Hydraulic matrices and stabilized fiber matrices are slurries which contain increased levels of tackifiers/soil binders; usually 10% or more by weight. HMs and SFMs have improved performance compared to a standard hydraulic mulch (SM) because of the additional percentage of tackifier and because of their higher application rates, typically 2,500 – 4,000 pounds per acre. Hydraulic matrices can include a mixture of fibers, for example, a 50/50 blend of paper and wood fiber. In the case of an SFM, the tackifier/soil binder is specified as a polyacrylamide (PAM).

Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)

Bonded fiber matrices (BFMs) are hydraulically-applied systems of fibers, adhesives (typically guar based) and chemical cross-links. Upon drying, the slurry forms an erosion-resistant blanket that prevents soil erosion and promotes vegetation establishment. The cross-linked adhesive in the BFM should be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,000 to 4,000 lbs/acre based on the manufacturer's recommendation. BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall or if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs typically require 12 to 24 hours to dry and become effective.

Mechanically-Bonded Fiber Matrices (MBFM)

Mechanically-bonded fiber matrices (MBFMs) are hydraulically applied systems similar to BFM that use crimped synthetic fibers and PAM and are typically applied to a slope at a higher application rate than a standard BFM.

Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)

Hydraulic compost matrix (HCM) is a field-derived practice whereby finely graded or sifted compost is introduced into the hydraulic mulch slurry. A guar-type tackifier can be added for steeper slope applications as well as any specified seed mixtures. A HCM can help to accelerate seed germination and growth. HCMs are particularly useful as an in-fill for three-dimensional re-vegetation geocomposites, such as turf reinforcement mats (TRM) (see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats).

Costs

Average installed costs for hydraulic mulch categories are is provided in Table 1, below.

Table 1
HYDRAULIC MULCH BMPs
INSTALLED COSTS

BMP	Installed Cost/Acre
Standard Hydraulic Mulching (SM)	$1,700 - $3,600 per acre
Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices	
Guar-based	$2,000 - $4,000 per acre
PAM-based	$2,500 - $5,610 per acre
Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)	$3,900 - $6,900 per acre
Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix (MBFM)	$4,500 - $6,000 per acre
Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)	$3,000 - $3,500 per acre

Source: Caltrans Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls, July 2007

Inspection and Maintenance

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected

weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Compare the number of bags or weight of applied mulch to the area treated to determine actual application rates and compliance with specifications.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

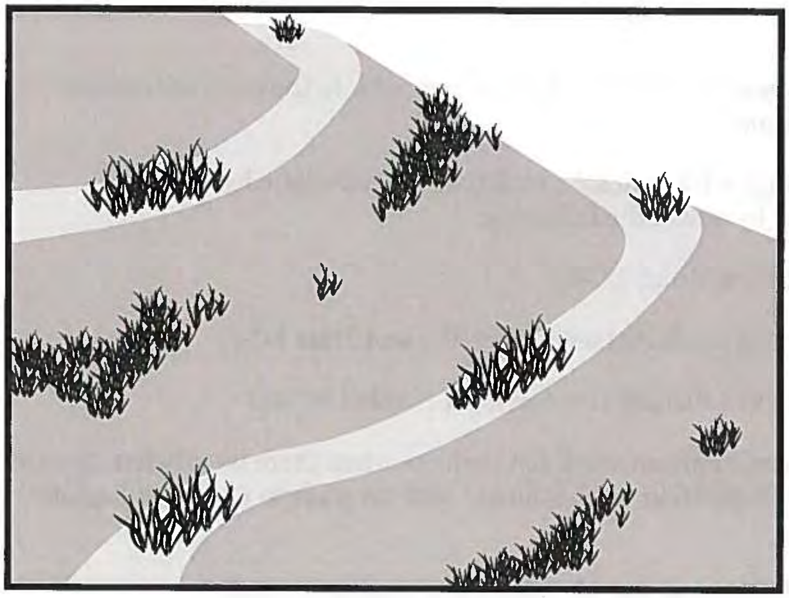
Soil Erosion by Water, Agriculture Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Categories			
EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

EC-14 Compost Blanket

EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with a hydraulic mulcher, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface.

Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, for disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity, or to apply permanent stabilization measures. Hydroseeding without mulch or other cover (e.g. EC-7, Erosion Control Blanket) is not a stand-alone erosion control BMP and should be combined with additional measures until vegetation establishment.

Typical applications for hydroseeding include:

- Disturbed soil/graded areas where permanent stabilization or continued earthwork is not anticipated prior to seed germination.
- Cleared and graded areas exposed to seasonal rains or temporary irrigation.
- Areas not subject to heavy wear by construction equipment or high traffic.

Limitations

- Availability of hydroseeding equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Hydraulic seed should be applied with hydraulic mulch or a stand-alone hydroseed application should be followed by one of the following:
  - Straw mulch (see Straw Mulch EC-6)
  - Rolled erosion control products (see Geotextiles and Mats EC-7)
  - Application of Compost Blanket (see Compost Blanket EC-14)

  Hydraulic seed may be used alone only on small flat surfaces when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control.
- Hydraulic seed without mulch does not provide immediate erosion control.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate for steep slopes (i.e., slopes readily prone to rill erosion or without sufficient topsoil).
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation may not be appropriate for short term inactivity (i.e. less than 3-6 months).

Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydraulic seed mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions should be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography and exposure (sun/wind)
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is an excellent source of information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps should be followed for implementation:

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying (See EC-15, Soil Preparation) the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.

- Avoid use of hydraulic seed in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities.
- Hydraulic seed can be applied using a multiple step or one step process.
  - In a multiple step process, hydraulic seed is applied first, followed by mulch or a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
  - In the one step process, hydraulic seed is applied with hydraulic mulch in a hydraulic matrix. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- All hydraulically seeded areas should have mulch, or alternate erosion control cover to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds should be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag should be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container should be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed should be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources should be species specific and should be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.
- Commercial fertilizer should conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code, which can be found at http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/.html/fac_table_of_contents.html. Fertilizer should be pelleted or granular form.
- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover areas of poor coverage or germination/vegetation establishment and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Costs

Average cost for installation and maintenance may vary from as low as $1,900 per acre for flat slopes and stable soils, to $4,000 per acre for moderate to steep slopes and/or erosive soils. Cost of seed mixtures vary based on types of required vegetation.

BMP	Installed Cost per Acre
Hydraulic Seed	$1,900-$4,000

Source: Caltrans Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls, July 2007

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems should be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

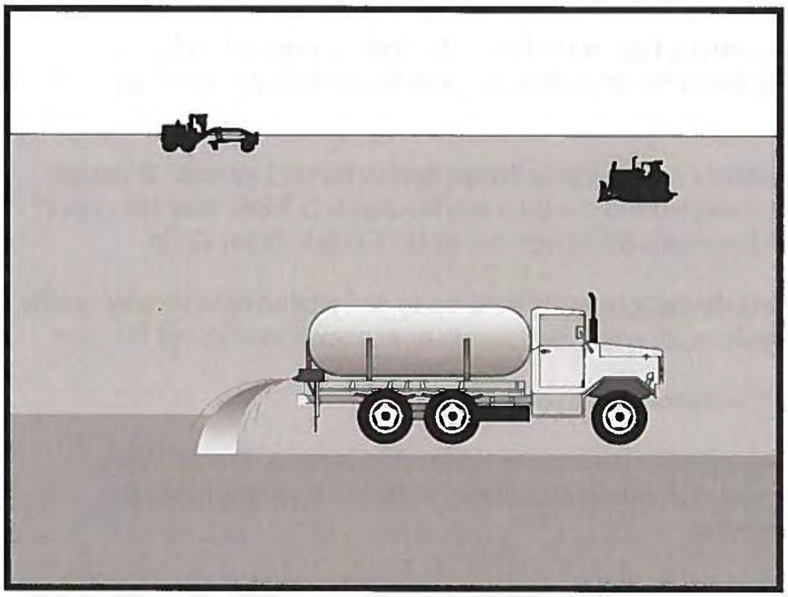
References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Soil Binders EC-5



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Soil binding consists of application and maintenance of a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites.

Suitable Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection. Because soil binders, when used as a stand-alone practice, can often be incorporated into the soil, they are a good alternative to mulches in areas where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders are commonly used in the following areas:

- Rough graded soils that will be inactive for a short period of time
- Soil stockpiles
- Temporary haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock
- Compacted soil road base
- Construction staging, materials storage, and layout areas

Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer. Curing time may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.

- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.

- Plant-material-based soil binders do not generally hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas as well as polymeric emulsion blends or cementitious-based binders.

- Soil binders may not sufficiently penetrate compacted soils.

- Some soil binders are soil texture specific in terms of their effectiveness. For example, polyacrylamides (PAMs) work very well on silt and clayey soils but their performance decreases dramatically in sandy soils.

- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.

- Soil binders may not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.

- The water quality impacts of some chemical soil binders are relatively unknown and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup.

Implementation

General Considerations

- Soil binders should conform to local municipality specifications and requirements.

- Site soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.

- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and should not stain paved or painted surfaces. Soil binders should not pollute stormwater when cured. Obtain a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) from the manufacturer to ensure non-toxicity.

- Stormwater runoff from PAM treated soils should pass through one of the following sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.

  - When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas should drain to a sediment basin.

  - Areas less than 5 acres should drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a sediment trap, or a series of check dams. The total number of check dams used should be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam should be spaced evenly in the drainage channel through which stormwater flows are discharged off site.

- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.

- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided on Table 1 at the end of this Fact Sheet. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder. Refer to WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, for dust control soil binders.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied, if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application is related to the functional longevity of the binder, which can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule.
- Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean up.

Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived, <6 months) Binders

Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersant agents for easy field mixing. It should be mixed with water at the rate of 11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gallons. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (H:V):	Flat	4:1	3:1	2:1	1:1
lb/acre:	40	45	50	60	70

Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together, but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Application rates should be from 80 to 200 lb/acre, with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 150 lb/acre. Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived, 6-12 months) Binders

Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin should be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer should be non-corrosive, water dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and should be applied as follows:

- For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1 part emulsion
- For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1 part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion and product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer.

Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders

Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers should consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound should be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or should contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion should not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers should provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer should be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, should provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and should not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound typically requires 12 to 24 hours drying time. Liquid copolymer should be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1 part polymer and the mixture applied to soil at a rate of 1,175 gallons/acre.

Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 20 gallons/acre. Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (H:V)	lb/acre
Flat to 5:1	3.0 – 5.0
5:1 to 3:1	5.0 – 10.0
2:1 to 1:1	10.0 – 20.0

Poly-Acrylamide (PAM) and Copolymer of Acrylamide: Linear copolymer polyacrylamide for use as a soil binder is packaged as a dry flowable solid, as a liquid. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendation for dilution and application rates as they vary based on liquid or dry form, site conditions and climate.

- Limitations specific to PAM are as follows:

- Do not use PAM on a slope that flows into a water body without passing through a sediment trap or sediment basin.

- The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. Cationic PAM should not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems. Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for drinking water treatment, should be used for soil applications.

- PAM designated for erosion and sediment control should be "water soluble" or "linear" or "non-cross linked".

- PAM should not be used as a stand-alone BMP to protect against water-based erosion. When combined with mulch, its effectiveness increases dramatically.

Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 55 to 60 lb/acre. Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,000 to 12,000 lb/acre. Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Applying Soil Binders

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps should be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.

- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas.

- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.

- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.

- Soil binders should not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the temperature is below 40°F during the curing period.

- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.

- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure time.

- For liquid agents:
  - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
  - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd² or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 6 to 12 in.
  - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically at least 24 hours.
  - Apply second treatment before first treatment becomes ineffective, using 50% application rate.
  - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd².

Costs

Costs vary according to the soil stabilizer selected for implementation. The following are approximate installed costs:

Soil Binder	Cost per Acre (2000)[1]	Estimated Cost per Acre (2009)[2]
Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived) Binders	$700-$900	$770-$990
Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived) Binders	$1,200-$1,500	$1,320-$1,650
Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders	$700 -$1,500	$770-$1,650
Cementitious-Based Binders	$800-$1,200	$880-$1,350

1. Source: Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, Caltrans, June 2000.
2. 2009 costs reflect a 10% escalation over year 2000 costs. Escalation based on informal survey of industry trends. Note: Expected cost increase is offset by competitive economic conditions.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Reapply the selected soil binder as needed to maintain effectiveness.

Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control

Evaluation Criteria	Binder Type			
	Plant Material Based (Short Lived)	**Plant Material Based (Long Lived)**	**Polymeric Emulsion Blends**	**Cementitious-Based Binders**
Relative Cost	Low	Moderate to High	Low to High	Low to Moderate
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	4,000 to 12,000 lbs/acre

(1) See Implementation for specific rates.

References

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

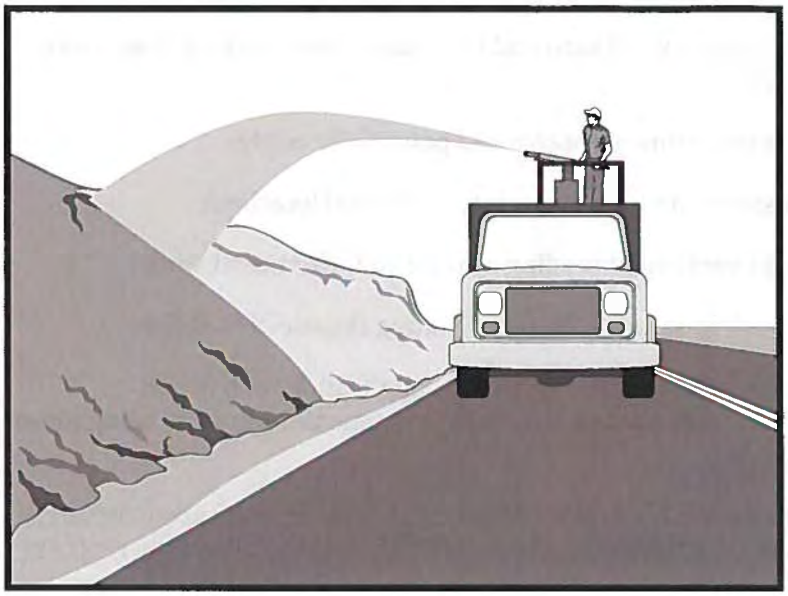
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

EC-14 Compost Blanket

Description and Purpose

Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or crimper, or anchoring it with a tackifier or stabilizing emulsion. Straw mulch protects the soil surface from the impact of rain drops, preventing soil particles from becoming dislodged.

Suitable Applications

Straw mulch is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Straw mulch can be specified for the following applications:

- As a stand-alone BMP on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for permanent vegetation. The longevity of straw mulch is typically less than six months.
- Applied in combination with temporary seeding strategies
- Applied in combination with permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment and final soil stabilization
- Applied around containerized plantings to control erosion until the plants become established to provide permanent stabilization

Limitations

- Availability of straw and straw blowing equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.

- There is a potential for introduction of weed seed and unwanted plant material if weed-free agricultural straw is not specified.
- Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.
- Wind may limit application of straw and blow straw into undesired locations.
- May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or prior to further earthwork.
- "Punching" of straw does not work in sandy soils, necessitating the use of tackifiers.
- Potential fugitive dust control issues associated with straw applications can occur. Application of a stabilizing emulsion or a water stream at the same time straw is being blown can reduce this problem.
- Use of plastic netting should be avoided in areas where wildlife may be entrapped and may be prohibited for projects in certain areas with sensitive wildlife species, especially reptiles and amphibians.

Implementation

- Straw should be derived from weed-free wheat, rice, or barley. Where required by the plans, specifications, permits, or environmental documents, native grass straw should be used.
- Use tackifier to anchor straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking can be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.
- Straw mulch with tackifier should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Application Procedures

- When using a tackifier to anchor the straw mulch, roughen embankment or fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching-type roller or by track walking before placing the straw mulch. Track walking should only be used where rolling is impractical.
- Apply straw at a rate of between 3,000 and 4,000 lb/acre, either by machine or by hand distribution and provide 100% ground cover. A lighter application is used for flat surfaces and a heavier application is used for slopes.
- Evenly distribute straw mulch on the soil surface.
- Anchoring straw mulch to the soil surface by "punching" it into the soil mechanically (incorporating) can be used in lieu of a tackifier.

- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions, and longevity.
  - A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier should be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place. A tackifier is typically applied at a rate of 125 lb/acre. In windy conditions, the rates are typically 180 lb/acre.
  - On very small areas, a spade or shovel can be used to punch in straw mulch.
  - On slopes with soils that are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be "punched" into the ground using a knife blade roller or a straight bladed coulter, known commercially as a "crimper."

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance is included in the table below. Application by hand is more time intensive and potentially more costly.

BMP	Unit Cost per Acre
Straw mulch, crimped or punched	$2,458-$5,375
Straw mulch with tackifier	$1,823-$4,802

Source: Caltrans Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls, July 2007

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- The key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. Straw mulch as a stand-alone BMP is temporary and is not suited for long-term erosion control.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while disturbed soil areas are inactive. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.
- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

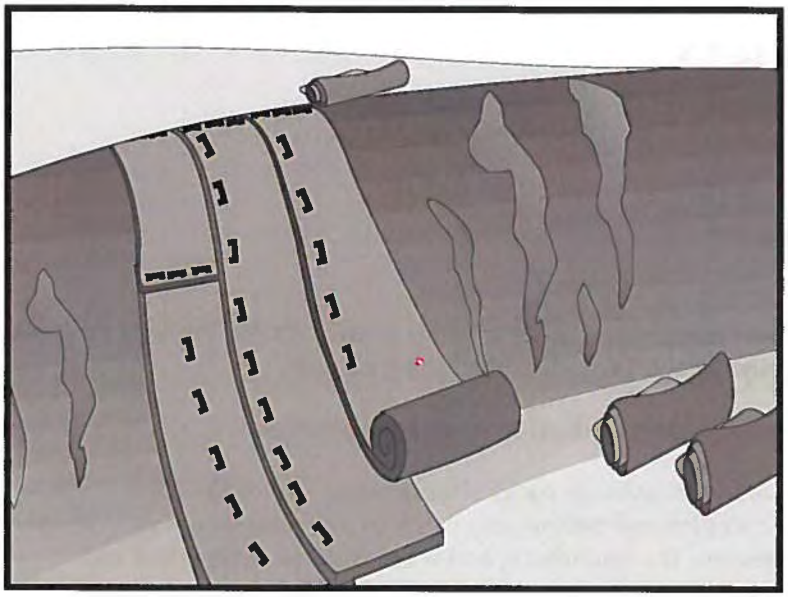
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

Description and Purpose

Mattings, or Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs), can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, RECPs may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established or to reinforce non-woody surface vegetation.

Suitable Applications

RECPs are typically applied on slopes where erosion hazard is high and vegetation will be slow to establish. Mattings are also used on stream banks, swales and other drainage channels where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to cause scour and wash out new vegetation, and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. RECPs may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). RECPs should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. RECPs should be considered in the following situations.

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V)
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s
- Channels to be vegetated
- Stockpiles
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies

Limitations

- RECP installed costs are generally higher than other erosion control BMPs, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g. channels, steep slopes).
- RECPs may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature.
- RECPs are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers). If a staple or pin cannot be driven into the soil because the underlying soil is too hard or rocky, then an alternative BMP should be selected.
- If used for temporary erosion control, RECPs should be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- The use of plastic should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until more environmentally friendly measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
    - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
    - Plastic sheeting results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- RECPs may have limitations based on soil type, slope gradient, or channel flow rate; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.
- RECPs that incorporate a plastic netting (e.g. straw blanket typically uses a plastic netting to hold the straw in place) may not be suitable near known wildlife habitat. Wildlife can become trapped in the plastic netting.
- RECPs may have limitations in extremely windy climates. However, when RECPs are properly trenched at the top and bottom and stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, problems with wind can be minimized.

Implementation

Material Selection

- Natural RECPs have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding. The choice of material should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

- The following natural and synthetic RECPs are commonly used:

Geotextiles

- Material can be a woven or a non-woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Generally plastic sheeting should only be used as stockpile covering or for very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event). If plastic sheeting must be used, choose a plastic that will withstand photo degradation.

- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils, and must be keyed in at the top of slope (when used as a temporary slope protection) and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil (when used as a temporary slope protection).

- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable. See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

- **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. The performance of jute as a stand-alone RECP is low. Most other RECPs outperform jute as a temporary erosion control product and therefore jute is not commonly used. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd², ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd². Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

■ Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well.

- **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than ¼ in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three dimensional geomatrix nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper soil preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the RECP with the soil. Soil Roughening is not recommended in areas where RECPs will be installed.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

Seeding/Planting

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and re-vegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all areas disturbed during blanket installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified for turf reinforcement mats (TRMs), seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

Check Slots

Check slots shall be installed as required by the manufacturer.

Laying and Securing Matting

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the seedbed should be friable, made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

Installation on Slopes

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft (or greater, per manufacturer's specifications).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd^2. Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 ½ staples/yd^2. Check manufacturer's specifications to determine if a higher density staple pattern is required.

Installation in Channels

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.
- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.

- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement mat (TRM))

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Typical installation guidelines are as follows:

- After seeding, spread and lightly rake ½-3/4 inches of fine topsoil into the TRM apertures to completely fill TRM thickness. Use backside of rake or other flat implement.
- Alternatively, if allowed by product specifications, spread topsoil using lightweight loader, backhoe, or other power equipment. Avoid sharp turns with equipment.
- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

Costs

Installed costs can be relatively high compared to other BMPs. Approximate costs for installed materials are shown below:

Rolled Erosion Control Products		Installed Cost per Acre (2000)[1]	Estimated Cost per Acre (2009)[2]
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	$6,000-$7,000	$6,600-$7,700
	Curled Wood Fiber	$8,000-$10,500	$8,800-$11,050
	Straw	$8,000-$10,500	$8,800-$11,050
	Wood Fiber	$8,000-$10,500	$8,800-$11,050
	Coconut Fiber	$13,000-$14,000	$14,300-$15,400
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	$30,000-$33,000	$33,000-$36,300
	Straw Coconut Fiber	$10,000-$12,000	$11,000-$13,200
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	$2,000-$2,200	$2,200-$2,220
	Plastic Mesh	$3,000-$3,500	$3,300-$3,850
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	$34,000-$40,000	$37,400-$44,000
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	$45,000-$55,000	$49,500-$60,500
	Combination with Biodegradable	$30,000-$36,000	$33,000-$39,600

1. Source: Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, Caltrans, June 2000.

2. 2009 costs reflect a 10% escalation over year 2000 costs. Escalation based on informal survey of industry trends. Note: Expected cost increase is offset by competitive economic conditions.

Inspection and Maintenance

- RECPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.

References

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

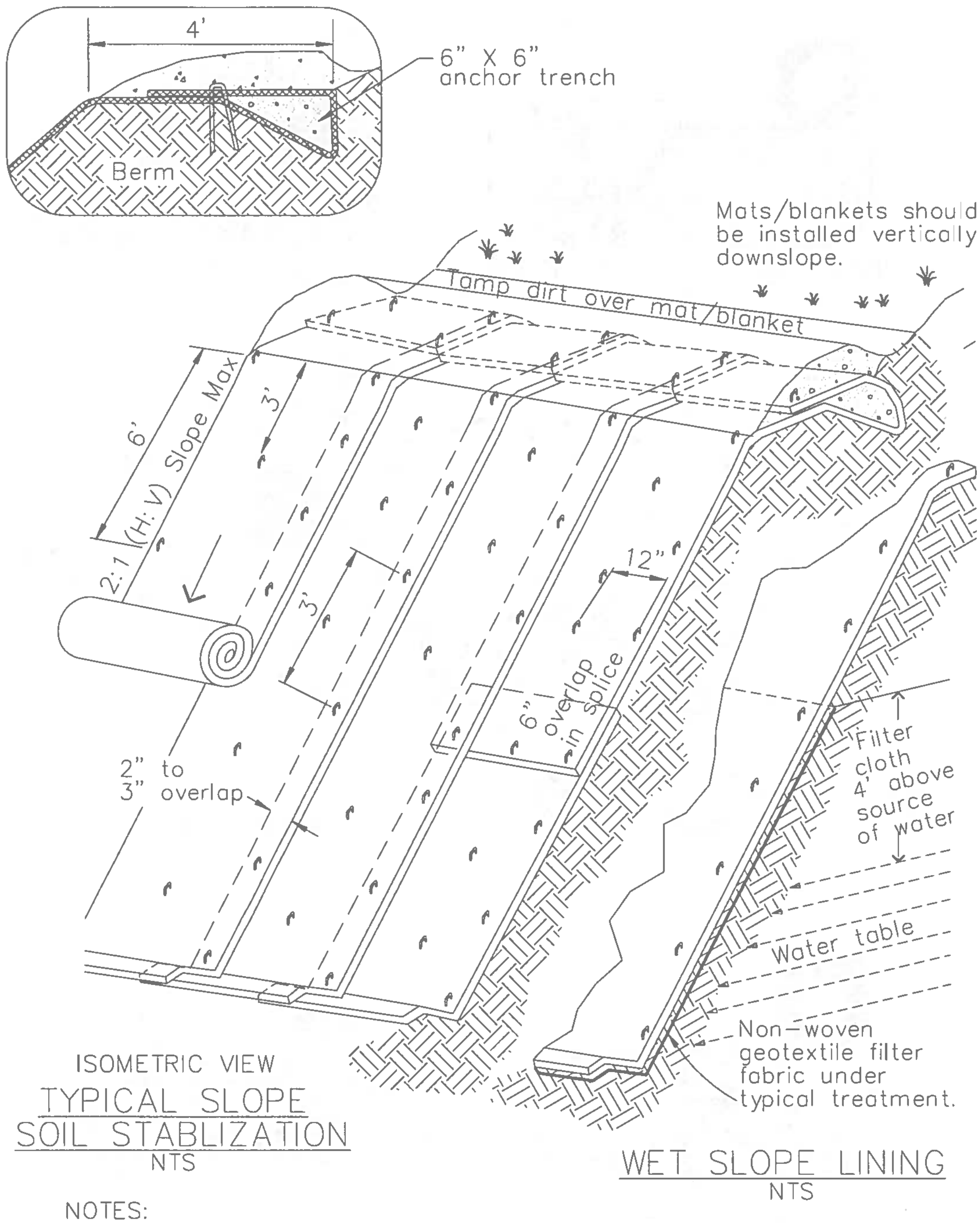
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

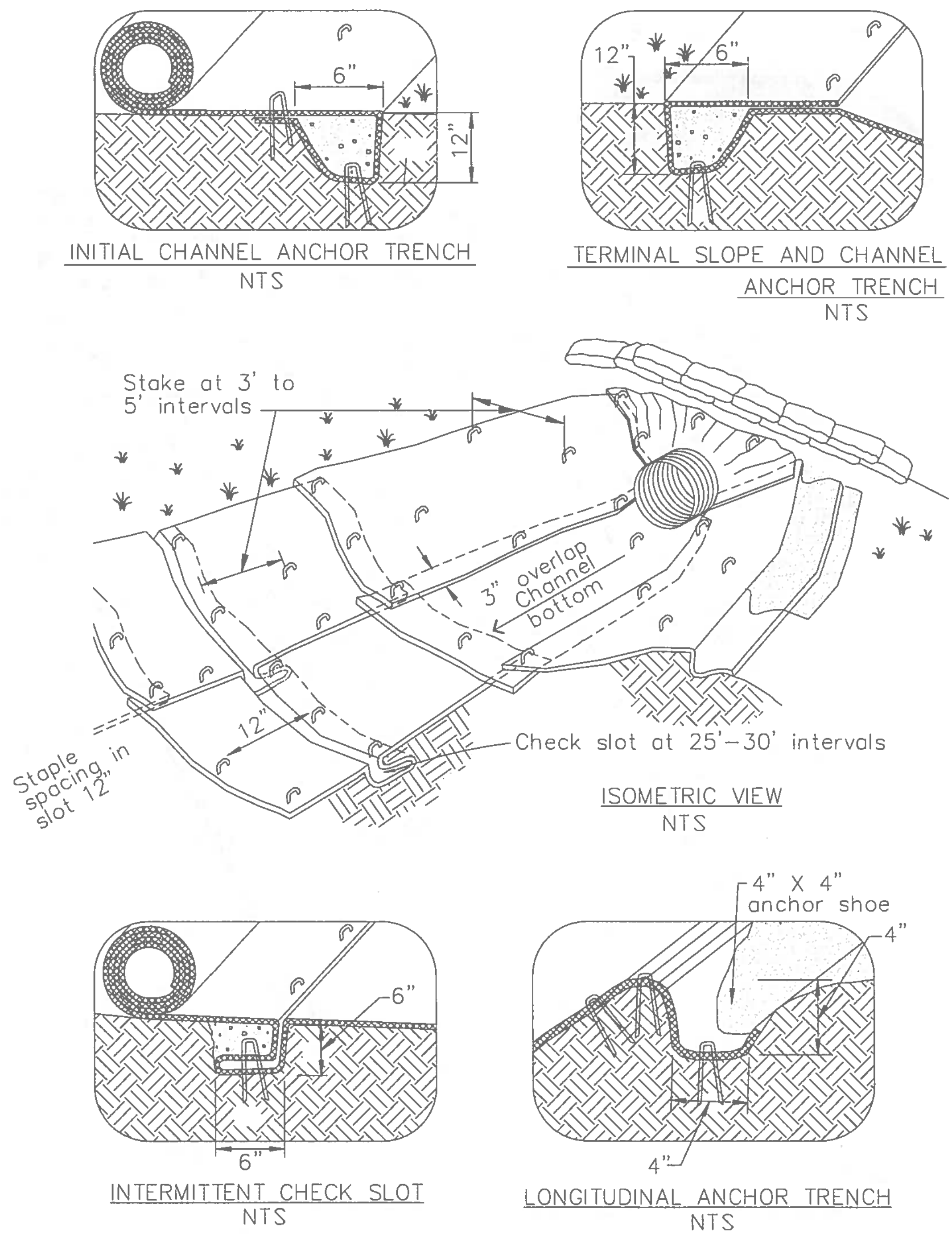
Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



NOTES:
1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL

Wood Mulching EC-8

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Description and Purpose

Wood mulching consists of applying a mixture of shredded wood mulch, bark or compost to disturbed soils. The primary function of wood mulching is to reduce erosion by protecting bare soil from rainfall impact, increasing infiltration, and reducing runoff.

Suitable Applications

Wood mulching is suitable for disturbed soil areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established.

Limitations

- Not suitable for use on slopes steeper than 3:1 (H:V). Best suited to flat areas or gentle slopes or 5:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Wood mulch and compost may introduce unwanted species.
- Not suitable for areas exposed to concentrated flows.
- May need to be removed prior to further earthwork.

Implementation

Mulch Selection

There are many types of mulches. Selection of the appropriate type of mulch should be based on the type of application, site conditions, and compatibility with planned or future uses.

Application Procedures

Prior to application, after existing vegetation has been

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

removed, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a device such as a punching type roller or by track walking. The construction application procedures for mulches vary significantly depending upon the type of mulching method specified. Two methods are highlighted here:

- Green Material: This type of mulch is produced by the recycling of vegetation trimmings such as grass, shredded shrubs, and trees. Methods of application are generally by hand although pneumatic methods are available.
  - Green material can be used as a temporary ground cover with or without seeding.
  - The green material should be evenly distributed on site to a depth of not more than 2 in.
- Shredded Wood: Suitable for ground cover in ornamental or revegetated plantings.
  - Shredded wood/bark is conditionally suitable. See note under limitations.
  - Distribute by hand or use pneumatic methods.
  - Evenly distribute the mulch across the soil surface to a depth of 2 to 3 in.
- Avoid mulch placement onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (3-4 months useful life) is around $4,000 per acre, but cost can increase if the source is not close to the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- Regardless of the mulching technique selected, the key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the mulch needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. If the mulch is applied as a stand alone erosion control method over disturbed areas (without seed), it should last the length of time the site will remain barren or until final re-grading and revegetation.
- Where vegetation is not the ultimate cover, such as ornamental and landscape applications of bark or wood chips, inspection and maintenance should focus on longevity and integrity of the mulch.
- Reapply mulch when bare earth becomes visible.

References

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites Agriculture Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

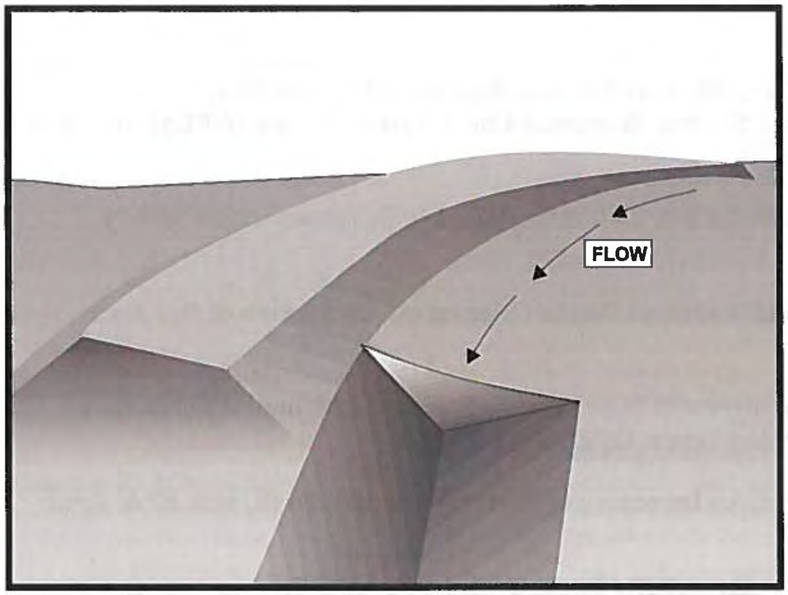
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, U.S. EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales EC-9



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

An earth dike is a temporary berm or ridge of compacted soil used to divert runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to divert off site runoff around the construction site, divert runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins or traps.

Suitable Applications

Earth dikes and drainage swales are suitable for use, individually or together, where runoff needs to be diverted from one area and conveyed to another.

- Earth dikes and drainage swales may be used:
  - To convey surface runoff down sloping land
  - To intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces
  - To divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel
  - To intercept runoff from paved surfaces
  - Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate
  - Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- At the top of slopes to divert runon from adjacent or undisturbed slopes
- At bottom and mid slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows
- Divert sediment laden runoff into sediment basins or traps

Limitations

Dikes should not be used for drainage areas greater than 10 acres or along slopes greater than 10 percent. For larger areas more permanent drainage structures should be built. All drainage structures should be built in compliance with local municipal requirements.

- Earth dikes may create more disturbed area on site and become barriers to construction equipment.
- Earth dikes must be stabilized immediately, which adds cost and maintenance concerns.
- Diverted stormwater may cause downstream flood damage.
- Dikes should not be constructed of soils that may be easily eroded.
- Regrading the site to remove the dike may add additional cost.
- Temporary drains and swales or any other diversion of runoff should not adversely impact upstream or downstream properties.
- Temporary drains and swales must conform to local floodplain management requirements.
- Earth dikes/drainage swales are not suitable as sediment trapping devices.
- It may be necessary to use other soil stabilization and sediment controls such as check dams, plastics, and blankets, to prevent scour and erosion in newly graded dikes, swales, and ditches.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in drainage swales.

Implementation

The temporary earth dike is a berm or ridge of compacted soil, located in such a manner as to divert stormwater to a sediment trapping device or a stabilized outlet, thereby reducing the potential for erosion and offsite sedimentation. Earth dikes can also be used to divert runoff from off site and from undisturbed areas away from disturbed areas and to divert sheet flows away from unprotected slopes.

An earth dike does not itself control erosion or remove sediment from runoff. A dike prevents erosion by directing runoff to an erosion control device such as a sediment trap or directing runoff away from an erodible area. Temporary diversion dikes should not adversely impact adjacent properties and must conform to local floodplain management regulations, and should not be used in areas with slopes steeper than 10%.

Slopes that are formed during cut and fill operations should be protected from erosion by runoff. A combination of a temporary drainage swale and an earth dike at the top of a slope can divert runoff to a location where it can be brought to the bottom of the slope (see EC-11, Slope Drains). A combination dike and swale is easily constructed by a single pass of a bulldozer or grader and compacted by a second pass of the tracks or wheels over the ridge. Diversion structures should be installed when the site is initially graded and remain in place until post construction BMPs are installed and the slopes are stabilized.

Diversion practices concentrate surface runoff, increasing its velocity and erosive force. Thus, the flow out of the drain or swale must be directed onto a stabilized area or into a grade stabilization structure. If significant erosion will occur, a swale should be stabilized using vegetation, chemical treatment, rock rip-rap, matting, or other physical means of stabilization. Any drain or swale that conveys sediment laden runoff must be diverted into a sediment basin or trap before it is discharged from the site.

General

- Care must be applied to correctly size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales. Excessively steep, unlined dikes, and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
- Conveyances should be stabilized.
- Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
- Select flow velocity based on careful evaluation of the risks due to erosion of the measure, soil types, overtopping, flow backups, washout, and drainage flow patterns for each project site.
- Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
- Do not divert runoff onto other property without securing written authorization from the property owner.
- When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales, and ditches early in the construction process.
- Provide stabilized outlets.

Earth Dikes

Temporary earth dikes are a practical, inexpensive BMP used to divert stormwater runoff. Temporary diversion dikes should be installed in the following manner:

- All dikes should be compacted by earth moving equipment.
- All dikes should have positive drainage to an outlet.
- All dikes should have 2:1 or flatter side slopes, 18 in. minimum height, and a minimum top width of 24 in. Wide top widths and flat slopes are usually needed at crossings for construction traffic.
- The outlet from the earth dike must function with a minimum of erosion. Runoff should be conveyed to a sediment trapping device such as a Sediment Trap (SE-3) or Sediment Basin

(SE-2) when either the dike channel or the drainage area above the dike are not adequately stabilized.

- Temporary stabilization may be achieved using seed and mulching for slopes less than 5% and either rip-rap or sod for slopes in excess of 5%. In either case, stabilization of the earth dike should be completed immediately after construction or prior to the first rain.
- If riprap is used to stabilize the channel formed along the toe of the dike, the following typical specifications apply:

Channel Grade	Riprap Stabilization
0.5-1.0%	4 in. Rock
1.1-2.0%	6 in. Rock
2.1-4.0%	8 in. Rock
4.1-5.0%	8 in. -12 in. Riprap

- The stone riprap, recycled concrete, etc. used for stabilization should be pressed into the soil with construction equipment.
- Filter cloth may be used to cover dikes in use for long periods.
- Construction activity on the earth dike should be kept to a minimum.

Drainage Swales

Drainage swales are only effective if they are properly installed. Swales are more effective than dikes because they tend to be more stable. The combination of a swale with a dike on the downhill side is the most cost effective diversion.

Standard engineering design criteria for small open channel and closed conveyance systems should be used (see the local drainage design manual). Unless local drainage design criteria state otherwise, drainage swales should be designed as follows:

- No more than 5 acres may drain to a temporary drainage swale.
- Place drainage swales above or below, not on, a cut or fill slope.
- Swale bottom width should be at least 2 ft
- Depth of the swale should be at least 18 in.
- Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter.
- Drainage or swales should be laid at a grade of at least 1 percent, but not more than 15 percent.
- The swale must not be overtopped by the peak discharge from a 10-year storm, irrespective of the design criteria stated above.

- Remove all trees, stumps, obstructions, and other objectionable material from the swale when it is built.
- Compact any fill material along the path of the swale.
- Stabilize all swales immediately. Seed and mulch swales at a slope of less than 5 percent, and use rip-rap or sod for swales with a slope between 5 and 15 percent. For temporary swales, geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may provide immediate stabilization.
- Irrigation may be required to establish sufficient vegetation to prevent erosion.
- Do not operate construction vehicles across a swale unless a stabilized crossing is provided.
- Permanent drainage facilities must be designed by a professional engineer (see the local drainage design criteria for proper design).
- At a minimum, the drainage swale should conform to predevelopment drainage patterns and capacities.
- Construct the drainage swale with a positive grade to a stabilized outlet.
- Provide erosion protection or energy dissipation measures if the flow out of the drainage swale can reach an erosive velocity.

Costs

- Cost ranges from $15 to $55 per ft for both earthwork and stabilization and depends on availability of material, site location, and access.
- Small dikes: $2.50 - $6.50/linear ft; Large dikes: $2.50/yd^3.
- The cost of a drainage swale increases with drainage area and slope. Typical swales for controlling internal erosion are inexpensive, as they are quickly formed during routine earthwork.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed.
- Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment and repair linings and embankments as needed.
- Temporary conveyances should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction

References

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursetynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

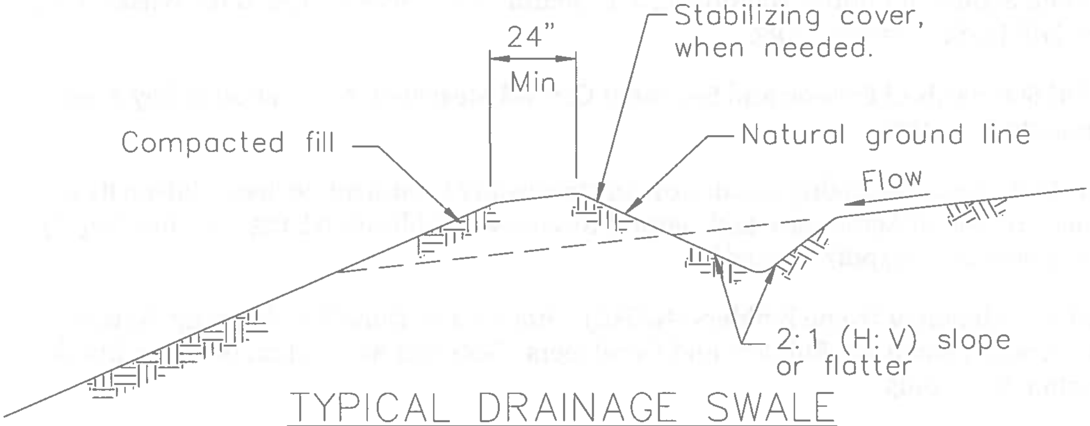
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

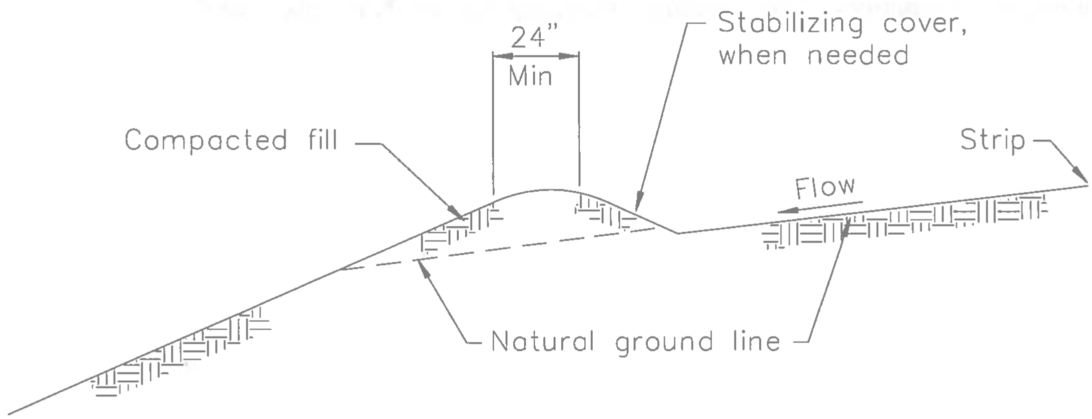
Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL DRAINAGE SWALE
NOT TO SCALE

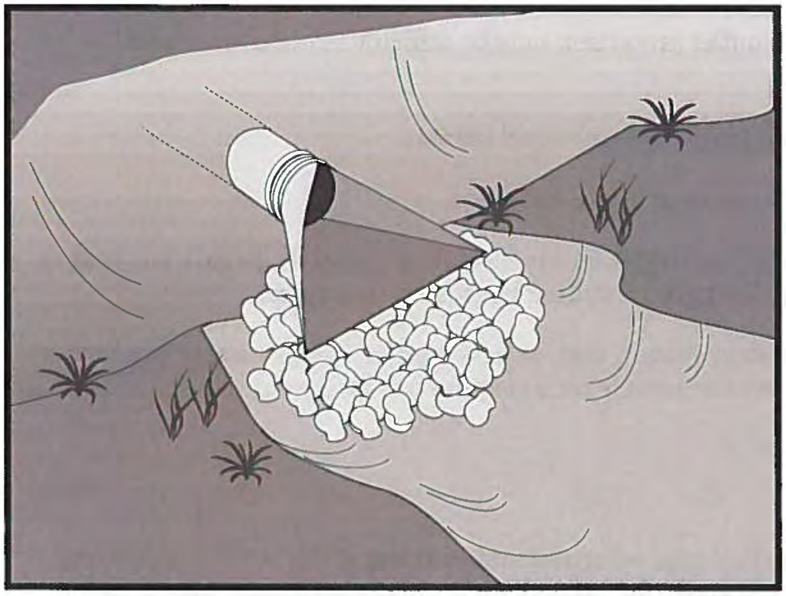
NOTES:

1. Stabilize inlet, outlets and slopes.
2. Properly compact the subgrade.



TYPICAL EARTH DIKE
NOT TO SCALE

Velocity Dissipation Devices EC-10



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Outlet protection is a physical device composed of rock, grouted riprap, or concrete rubble, which is placed at the outlet of a pipe or channel to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, high velocity flows.

Suitable Applications

Whenever discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits, or channels are sufficient to erode the next downstream reach. This includes temporary diversion structures to divert runon during construction.

- These devices may be used at the following locations:
  - Outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits, or channels.
  - Outlets located at the bottom of mild to steep slopes.
  - Discharge outlets that carry continuous flows of water.
  - Outlets subject to short, intense flows of water, such as flash floods.
  - Points where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances

Limitations

- Large storms or high flows can wash away the rock outlet protection and leave the area susceptible to erosion.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Sediment captured by the rock outlet protection may be difficult to remove without removing the rock.
- Outlet protection may negatively impact the channel habitat.
- Grouted riprap may break up in areas of freeze and thaw.
- If there is not adequate drainage, and water builds up behind grouted riprap, it may cause the grouted riprap to break up due to the resulting hydrostatic pressure.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in velocity dissipation devices.

Implementation

General

Outlet protection is needed where discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits or channels are sufficient to erode the immediate downstream reach. This practice protects the outlet from developing small eroded pools (plange pools), and protects against gully erosion resulting from scouring at a culvert mouth.

Design and Layout

As with most channel design projects, depth of flow, roughness, gradient, side slopes, discharge rate, and velocity should be considered in the outlet design. Compliance to local and state regulations should also be considered while working in environmentally sensitive streambeds. General recommendations for rock size and length of outlet protection mat are shown in the rock outlet protection figure in this BMP and should be considered minimums. The apron length and rock size gradation are determined using a combination of the discharge pipe diameter and estimate discharge rate: Select the longest apron length and largest rock size suggested by the pipe size and discharge rate. Where flows are conveyed in open channels such as ditches and swales, use the estimated discharge rate for selecting the apron length and rock size. Flows should be same as the culvert or channel design flow but never the less than the peak 5 year flow for temporary structures planned for one rainy season, or the 10 year peak flow for temporary structures planned for two or three rainy seasons.

- There are many types of energy dissipaters, with rock being the one that is represented in the attached figure.
- Best results are obtained when sound, durable, and angular rock is used.
- Install riprap, grouted riprap, or concrete apron at selected outlet. Riprap aprons are best suited for temporary use during construction. Grouted or wired tied rock riprap can minimize maintenance requirements.
- Rock outlet protection is usually less expensive and easier to install than concrete aprons or energy dissipaters. It also serves to trap sediment and reduce flow velocities.
- Carefully place riprap to avoid damaging the filter fabric.

- Stone 4 in. to 6 in. may be carefully dumped onto filter fabric from a height not to exceed 12 in.

- Stone 8 in. to 12 in. must be hand placed onto filter fabric, or the filter fabric may be covered with 4 in. of gravel and the 8 in. to 12 in. rock may be dumped from a height not to exceed 16 in.

- Stone greater than 12 in. shall only be dumped onto filter fabric protected with a layer of gravel with a thickness equal to one half the D_{50} rock size, and the dump height limited to twice the depth of the gravel protection layer thickness.

- For proper operation of apron: Align apron with receiving stream and keep straight throughout its length. If a curve is needed to fit site conditions, place it in upper section of apron.

- Outlets on slopes steeper than 10 percent should have additional protection.

Costs

Costs are low if material is readily available. If material is imported, costs will be higher. Average installed cost is $150 per device.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.

- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur. Minimize areas of standing water by removing sediment blockages and filling scour depressions.

- Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away. If riprap continues to wash away, consider using larger material.

- Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately.

- Temporary devices should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

References

County of Sacramento Improvement Standards, Sacramento County, May 1989.

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursztynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Handbook of Steel Drainage & Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

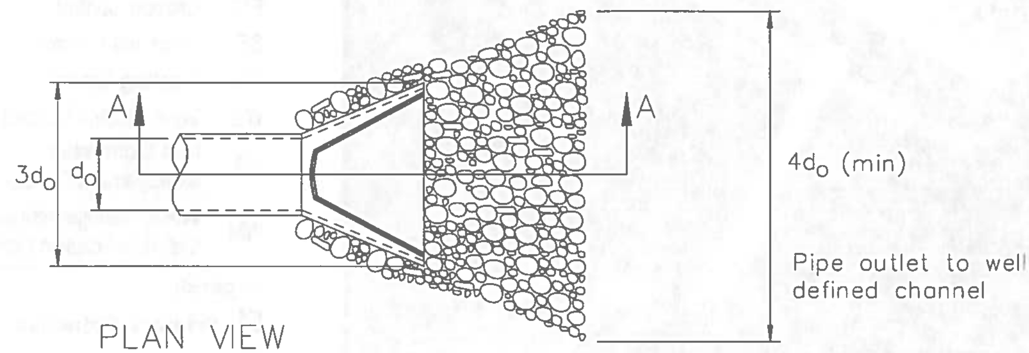
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

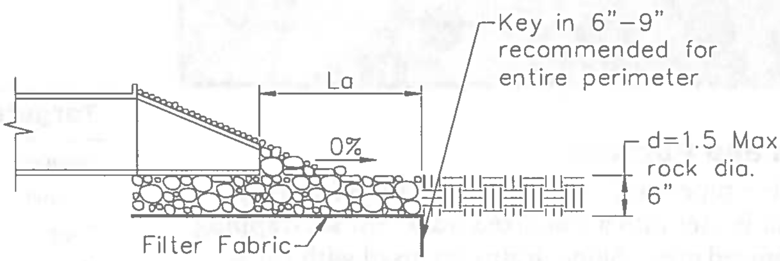
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, state of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



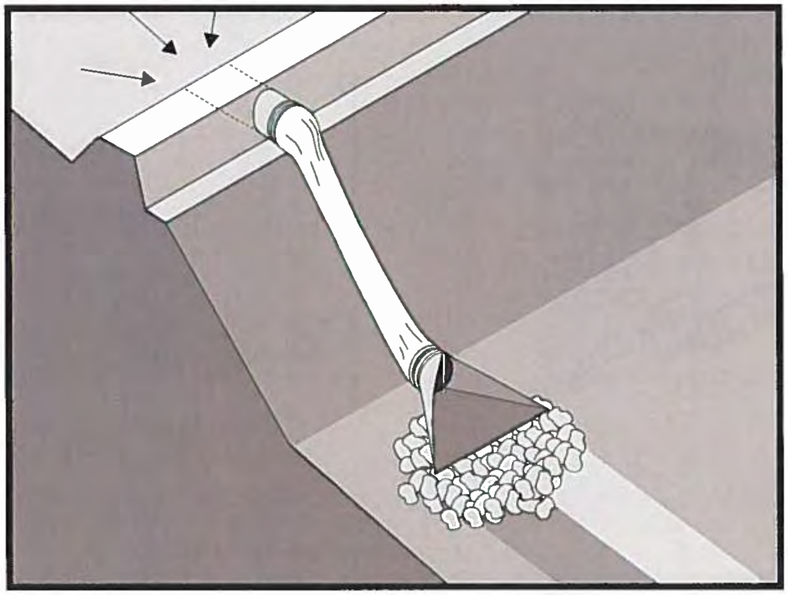
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A

Pipe Diameter inches	Discharge ft³/s	Apron Length, La ft	Rip Rap D_{50} Diameter Min inches
12	5	10	4
	10	13	6
18	10	10	6
	20	16	8
	30	23	12
	40	26	16
24	30	16	8
	40	26	8
	50	26	12
	60	30	16

For larger or higher flows consult a Registered Civil Engineer
Source: USDA - SCS



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-9 Earth Dike, Drainage Swales

Description and Purpose

A slope drain is a pipe used to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device, or stabilized area. Slope drains are used with earth dikes and drainage ditches to intercept and direct surface flow away from slope areas to protect cut or fill slopes.

Suitable Applications

- Where concentrated flow of surface runoff must be conveyed down a slope in order to prevent erosion.
- Drainage for top of slope diversion dikes or swales.
- Drainage for top of cut and fill slopes where water can accumulate.
- Emergency spillway for a sediment basin.

Limitations

Installation is critical for effective use of the pipe slope drain to minimize potential gully erosion.

- Maximum drainage area per slope drain is 10 acres. (For large areas use a paved chute, rock lined channel, or additional pipes.)
- Severe erosion may result when slope drains fail by overtopping, piping, or pipe separation.
  - During large storms, pipe slope drains may become clogged or over charged, forcing water around the pipe

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

and causing extreme slope erosion.

- If the sectional downdrain is not sized correctly, the runoff can spill over the drain sides causing gully erosion and potential failure of the structure.

- Dissipation of high flow velocities at the pipe outlet is required to avoid downstream erosion.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in energy dissipaters associated with slope drain outlets.

Implementation

General

The slope drain is applicable for any construction site where concentrated surface runoff can accumulate and must be conveyed down the slope in order to prevent erosion. The slope drain is effective because it prevents the stormwater from flowing directly down the slope by confining all the runoff into an enclosed pipe or channel. Due to the time lag between grading slopes and installation of permanent stormwater collection systems and slope stabilization measures, temporary provisions to intercept runoff are sometimes necessary. Particularly in steep terrain, slope drains can protect unstabilized areas from erosion.

Installation

The slope drain may be a rigid pipe, such as corrugated metal, a flexible conduit, or a lined terrace drain with the inlet placed on the top of a slope and the outlet at the bottom of the slope. This BMP typically is used in combination with a diversion control, such as an earth dike or drainage swale at the top of the slope.

The following criteria must be considered when siting slope drains.

- Permanent structures included in the project plans can often serve as construction BMPs if implemented early. However, the permanent structure must meet or exceed the criteria for the temporary structure.
- Inlet structures must be securely entrenched and compacted to avoid severe gully erosion.
- Slope drains must be securely anchored to the slope and must be adequately sized to carry the capacity of the design storm and associated forces.
- Outlets must be stabilized with riprap, concrete or other type of energy dissipator, or directed into a stable sediment trap or basin. See EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.
- Debris racks are recommended at the inlet. Debris racks located several feet upstream of the inlet can usually be larger than racks at the inlet, and thus provide enhanced debris protection and less plugging.
- Safety racks are also recommended at the inlet and outlet of pipes where children or animals could become entrapped.
- Secure inlet and surround with dikes to prevent gully erosion and anchor pipe to slope.

- When using slope drains, limit drainage area to 10 acres per pipe. For larger areas, use a rock lined channel or a series of pipes.
- Size to convey at least the peak flow of a 10-year storm. The design storm is conservative due to the potential impact of system failures.
- Maximum slope generally limited to 2:1 (H:V) as energy dissipation below steeper slopes is difficult.
- Direct surface runoff to slope drains with interceptor dikes. See BMP EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales. Top of interceptor dikes should be 12 in. higher than the top of the slope drain.
- Slope drains can be placed on or buried underneath the slope surface.
- Recommended materials include both metal and plastic pipe, either corrugated or smooth wall. Concrete pipe can also be used.
- When installing slope drains:
  - Install slope drains perpendicular to slope contours.
  - Compact soil around and under entrance, outlet, and along length of pipe.
  - Securely anchor and stabilize pipe and appurtenances into soil.
  - Check to ensure that pipe connections are watertight.
  - Protect area around inlet with filter cloth. Protect outlet with riprap or other energy dissipation device. For high energy discharges, reinforce riprap with concrete or use reinforced concrete device.
  - Protect outlet of slope drains using a flared end section when outlet discharges to a flexible energy dissipation device.
  - A flared end section installed at the inlet will improve flow into the slope drain and prevent erosion at the pipe entrance. Use a flared end section with a 6 in. minimum toe plate to help prevent undercutting. The flared section should slope towards the pipe inlet.

Design and Layout

The capacity for temporary drains should be sufficient to convey at least the peak runoff from a 10-year rainfall event. The pipe size may be computed using the Rational Method or a method established by the local municipality. Higher flows must be safely stored or routed to prevent any offsite concentration of flow and any erosion of the slope. The design storm is purposely conservative due to the potential impacts associated with system failures.

As a guide, temporary pipe slope drains should not be sized smaller than shown in the following table:

Minimum Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Maximum Drainage Area (Acres)
12	1.0
18	3.0
21	5.0
24	7.0
30	10.0

Larger drainage areas can be treated if the area can be subdivided into areas of 10 acres or less and each area is treated as a separate drainage. Drainage areas exceeding 10 acres must be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer and approved by the agency that issued the grading permit.

Materials:

Soil type, rainfall patterns, construction schedule, local requirements, and available supply are some of the factors to be considered when selecting materials. The following types of slope drains are commonly used:

- **Rigid Pipe:** This type of slope drain is also known as a pipe drop. The pipe usually consists of corrugated metal pipe or rigid plastic pipe. The pipe is placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured onto the slope surface or buried in a trench. Concrete thrust blocks must be used when warranted by the calculated thrust forces. Collars should be properly installed and secured with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Flexible Pipe**: The flexible pipe slope drain consists of a flexible tube of heavy duty plastic, rubber, or composite material. The tube material is securely anchored onto the slope surface. The tube should be securely fastened to the metal inlet and outlet conduit sections with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Section Downdrains**: The section downdrain consists of pre-fabricated, section conduit of half round or third round material. The sectional downdrain performs similar to a flume or chute. The pipe must be placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured into the slope.

- **Concrete-lined Terrace Drain:** This is a concrete channel for draining water from a terrace on a slope to the next level. These drains are typically specified as permanent structures and if installed early, can serve as slope drains during construction, which should be designed according to local drainage design criteria.

Costs

- Cost varies based on pipe selection and selected outlet protection.

Corrugated Steel Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12"	$19.60 per LF
15"	$22.00
18"	$26.00
24"	$32.00
30"	$50.00
PVC Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12"	$24.50
14"	$49.00
16"	$51.00
18"	$54.00
20"	$66.00
24"	$93.00
30"	$130.00

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur. Minimize areas of standing water by removing sediment blockages and filling scour depressions.
- Inspect outlet for erosion and downstream scour. If eroded, repair damage and install additional energy dissipation measures. If downstream scour is occurring, it may be necessary to reduce flows being discharged into the channel unless other preventative measures are implemented.
- Insert inlet for clogging or undercutting. Remove debris from inlet to maintain flows. Repair undercutting at inlet and if needed, install flared section or rip rap around the inlet to prevent further undercutting.
- Inspect pipes for leakage. Repair leaks and restore damaged slopes.
- Inspect slope drainage for accumulations of debris and sediment.

- Remove built up sediment from entrances and outlets as required. Flush drains if necessary; capture and settle out sediment from discharge.
- Make sure water is not ponding onto inappropriate areas (e.g., active traffic lanes, material storage areas, etc.).
- Pipe anchors must be checked to ensure that the pipe remains anchored to the slope. Install additional anchors if pipe movement is detected.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices, U.S.E.P.A., April 1990.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

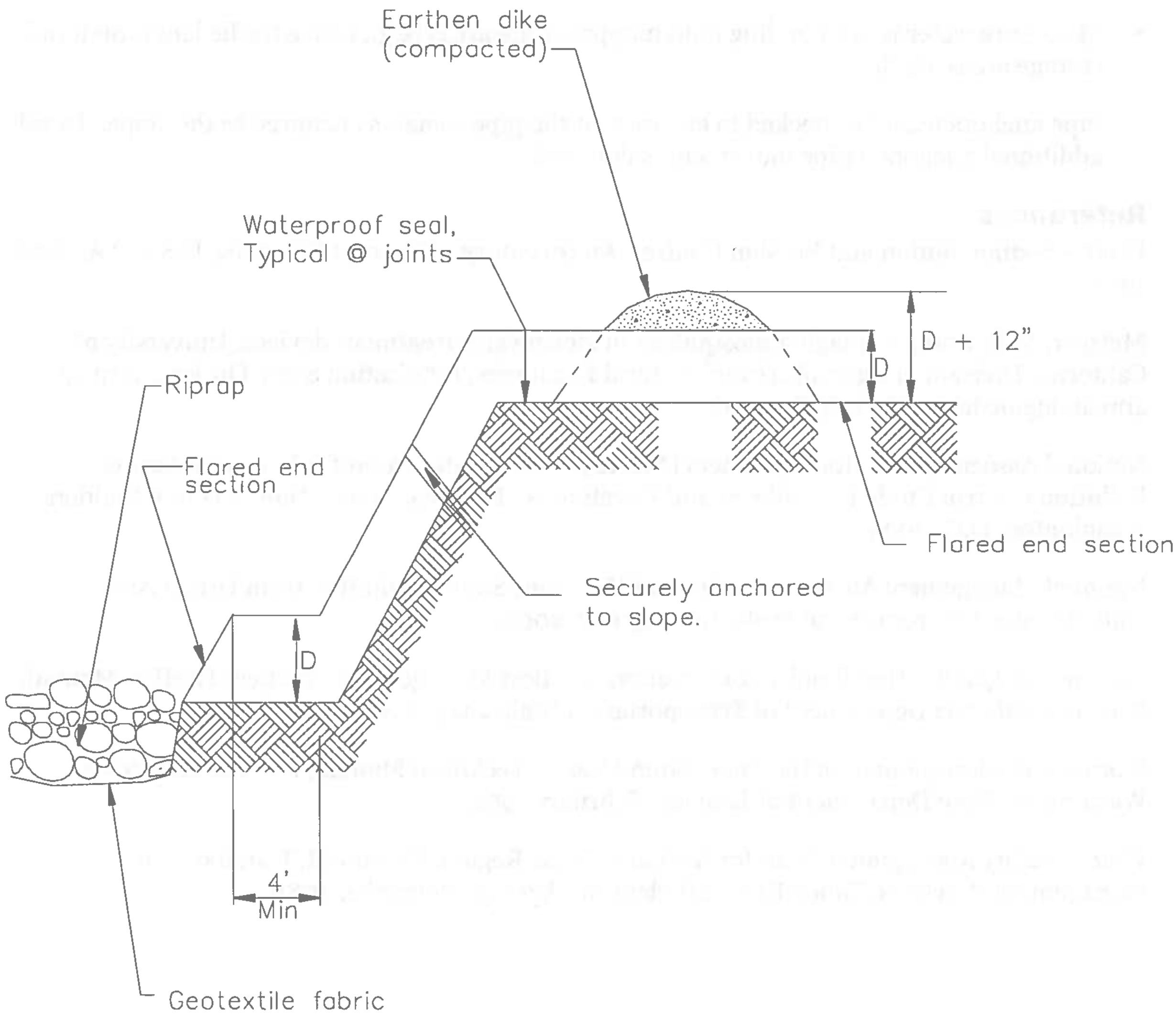
National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL SLOPE DRAIN
NOT TO SCALE

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

Combination of erosion and sediment controls.

Description and Purpose

Stream channels, streambanks, and associated riparian areas are dynamic and sensitive ecosystems that respond to changes in land use activity. Streambank and channel disturbance resulting from construction activities can increase the stream's sediment load, which can cause channel erosion or sedimentation and have adverse affects on the biotic system. BMPs can reduce the discharge of sediment and other pollutants to minimize the impact of construction activities on watercourses. Streams on the 303(d) list and listed for sediment may require numerous measures to prevent any increases in sediment load to the stream.

Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to all construction projects that disturb or occur within stream channels and their associated riparian areas.

Limitations

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game supercede the guidance in this BMP.

- If numerical based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. Streams listed as 303(d) impaired for sediment, silt, or turbidity, are required to conduct sampling to verify that there is no net increase in sediment load due to construction activities.

Implementation

Planning

- Proper planning, design, and construction techniques can minimize impacts normally associated with in stream construction activities. Poor planning can adversely affect soil, fish, wildlife resources, land uses, or land users. Planning should take into account: scheduling; avoidance of in-stream construction; minimizing disturbance area and construction time period; using pre-disturbed areas; selecting crossing location; and selecting equipment.

Scheduling

- Construction activities should be scheduled according to the relative sensitivity of the environmental concerns and in accordance with EC-1, Scheduling. Scheduling considerations will be different when working near perennial streams vs. ephemeral streams and are as follows.

- When in-stream construction is conducted in a perennial stream, work should optimally be performed during the rainy season. This is because in the summer, any sediment-containing water that is discharged into the watercourse will cause a large change in both water clarity and water chemistry. During the rainy season, there is typically more and faster flowing water in the stream so discharges are diluted faster. However, should in-stream work be scheduled for summer, establishing an isolation area, or diverting the stream, will significantly decrease the amount of sediment stirred up by construction work. Construction work near perennial streams should optimally be performed during the dry season (see below).

- When working in or near ephemeral streams, work should be performed during the dry season. By their very nature, ephemeral streams are usually dry in the summer, and therefore, in-stream construction activities will not cause significant water quality problems. However, when tying up the site at the end of the project, wash any fines (see Washing Fines) that accumulated in the channel back into the bed material, to decrease pollution from the first rainstorm of the season.

- When working near ephemeral or perennial streams, erosion and sediment controls (see silt fences, straw bale barriers, etc.) should be implemented to keep sediment out of stream channel.

Minimize Disturbance

- Minimize disturbance through: selection of the narrowest crossing location; limiting the number of equipment trips across a stream during construction; and, minimizing the number and size of work areas (equipment staging areas and spoil storage areas). Place work areas at least 50 ft from stream channel. Field reconnaissance should be conducted during the planning stage to identify work areas.

Use of Pre-Disturbed Areas

- Locate project sites and work areas in areas disturbed by prior construction or other activity when possible.

Selection of Project Site

- Avoid steep and unstable banks, highly erodible or saturated soils, or highly fractured rock.
- Select project site that minimizes disturbance to aquatic species or habitat.

Equipment Selection

- Select equipment that reduces the amount of pressure exerted on the ground surface, and therefore, reduces erosion potential and/or use overhead or aerial access for transporting equipment across drainage channels. Use equipment that exerts ground pressures of less than 5 or 6 lb/in^2, where possible. Low ground pressure equipment includes: wide or high flotation tires (34 to 72 in. wide); dual tires; bogie axle systems; tracked machines; lightweight equipment; and, central tire inflation systems.

Streambank Stabilization

Preservation of Existing Vegetation

- Preserve existing vegetation in accordance with EC-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation. In a streambank environment, preservation of existing vegetation provides the following benefits.

Water Quality Protection

- Vegetated buffers on slopes trap sediment and promote groundwater recharge. The buffer width needed to maintain water quality ranges from 15 to 100 ft. On gradual slopes, most of the filtering occurs within the first 30 ft. Steeper slopes require a greater width of vegetative buffer to provide water quality benefits.

Streambank Stabilization

- The root system of riparian vegetation stabilizes streambanks by increasing tensile strength in the soil. The presence of vegetation modifies the moisture condition of slopes (infiltration, evapo transpiration, interception) and increases bank stability.

Riparian Habitat

- Buffers of diverse riparian vegetation provide food and shelter for riparian and aquatic organisms. Minimizing impacts to fisheries habitat is a major concern when working near streams and rivers. Riparian vegetation provides shade, shelter, organic matter (leaf detritus and large woody debris), and other nutrients that are necessary for fish and other aquatic organisms. Buffer widths for habitat concerns are typically wider than those recommended for water quality concerns (100 to 1500 ft).
- When working near watercourses, it is important to understand the work site's placement in the watershed. Riparian vegetation in headwater streams has a greater impact on overall water quality than vegetation in downstream reaches. Preserving existing vegetation upstream is necessary to maintain water quality, minimize bank failure, and maximize riparian habitat, downstream of the work site.

Limitations

- Local county and municipal ordinances regarding width, extent and type of vegetative buffer required may exceed the specifications provided here; these ordinances should be investigated prior to construction.

Streambank Stabilization Specific Installation

- As a general rule, the width of a buffer strip between a road and the stream is recommended to be 50 ft plus four times the percent slope of the land, measured between the road and the top of stream bank.

Hydraulic Mulch

- Apply hydraulic mulch on disturbed streambanks above mean high water level in accordance with EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch to provide temporary soil stabilization.

Limitations

- Do not place hydraulic mulch or tackifiers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication (eutrophication is an algal bloom caused by excessively high nutrient levels in the water).

Hydroseeding

- Hydroseed disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-4, Hydroseeding.

Limitations

- Do not place tackifiers or fertilizers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Soil Binders

- Apply soil binders to disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-5, Soil Binders.

Limitations

- Do not place soil binders below the mean high water level. Soil binder must be environmentally benign and non-toxic to aquatic organisms.

Straw Mulch

- Apply straw mulch to disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-6, Straw Mulch.

Limitations

- Do not place straw mulch below the mean high water level, as this material could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Geotextiles and Mats

- Install geotextiles and mats as described in EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats, to stabilize disturbed channels and streambanks. Not all applications should be in the channel, for example, certain geotextile netting may snag fish gills and are not appropriate in fish bearing streams. Geotextile fabrics that are not biodegradable are not appropriate for in stream use. Additionally, geotextile fabric or blankets placed in channels must be adequate to sustain anticipated hydraulic forces.

Earth Dikes, Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches

- Convey, intercept, or divert runoff from disturbed streambanks using EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.

Limitations

- Do not place earth dikes in watercourses, as these structures are only suited for intercepting sheet flow, and should not be used to intercept concentrated flow.
- Appropriately sized velocity dissipation devices (EC-10) must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

Velocity Dissipation Devices

- Place velocity dissipation devices at outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits or channels in accordance with EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

Slope Drains

- Use slope drains to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device or stabilized area in accordance with EC-11, Slope Drains.

Limitations

- Appropriately sized outlet protection and velocity dissipation devices (EC-10) must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

Streambank Sediment Control

Silt Fences

- Install silt fences in accordance with SE-1, Silt Fence, to control sediment. Silt fences should only be installed where sediment laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out.

Fiber Rolls

- Install fiber rolls in accordance with SE-5, Fiber Rolls, along contour of slopes above the high water level to intercept runoff, reduce flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. In a stream environment, fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with other sediment control methods such as SE-1, Silt Fence or SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier. Install silt fence, straw bale barrier, or other erosion control method along toe of slope above the high water level.

Gravel Bag Berm

- A gravel bag berm or barrier can be utilized to intercept and slow the flow of sediment laden sheet flow runoff in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. In a stream environment gravel bag barriers can allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site and can be used to isolate the work area from the live stream.

Limitations

- Gravel bag barriers are not recommended as a perimeter sediment control practice around streams.

Straw Bale Barrier

- Install straw bale barriers in accordance with SE-9, Straw Bale Barrier, to control sediment. Straw bale barriers should only be installed where sediment laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out. Install a silt fence in accordance with SE-1, Silt Fence, on down slope side of straw bale barrier closest to stream channel to provide added sediment control.

Rock Filter

Description and Purpose

Rock filters are temporary erosion control barriers composed of rock that is anchored in place. Rock filters detain the sediment laden runoff, retain the sediment, and release the water as sheet flow at a reduced velocity. Typical rock filter installations are illustrated at the end of this BMP.

Applications

- Near the toe of slopes that may be subject to flow and rill erosion.

Limitations

- Inappropriate for contributing drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Requires sufficient space for ponded water.
- Ineffective for diverting runoff because filters allow water to slowly seep through.
- Rock filter berms are difficult to remove when construction is complete.
- Unsuitable in developed areas or locations where aesthetics is a concern.

Specifications

- Rock: open graded rock, 0.75 to 5 in. for concentrated flow applications.
- Woven wire sheathing: 1 in. diameter, hexagonal mesh, galvanized 20gauge (used with rock filters in areas of concentrated flow).
- In construction traffic areas, maximum rock berm heights should be 12 in. Berms should be constructed every 300 ft on slopes less than 5%, every 200 ft on slopes between 5% and 10%, and every 100 ft on slopes greater than 10%.

Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Reshape berms as needed and replace lost or dislodged rock, and filter fabric.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.

K-rail

Description and Purpose

This is temporary sediment control that uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the near bank construction area. Install K-rails at toe of slope in accordance with procedures described in NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.

Barriers are placed end to end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications

- This technique is useful at the toe of embankments, cuts or fills slopes.

Limitations

- The K-rail method should not be used to dewater a project site, as the barrier is not watertight.

Implementation

- Refer to NS-5, Clear Water Diversion, for implementation requirements.

Instream Construction Sediment Control

There are three different options currently available for reducing turbidity while working in a stream or river. The stream can be isolated from the area in which work is occurring by means of a water barrier, the stream can be diverted around the work site through a pipe or temporary channel, or one can employ construction practices that minimize sediment suspension.

Whatever technique is implemented, an important thing to remember is that dilution can sometimes be the solution. A probable "worst time" to release high TSS into a stream system might be when the stream is very low; summer low flow, for example. During these times, the flow may be low while the biological activity in the stream is very high. Conversely, the addition of high TSS or sediment during a big storm discharge might have a relatively low impact, because the stream is already turbid, and the stream energy is capable of transporting both suspended solids, and large quantities of bedload through the system. The optimum time to "pull" in-stream structures may be during the rising limb of a storm hydrograph.

Techniques to minimize Total Suspended Solids (TSS)

- **Padding** - Padding laid in the stream below the work site may trap some solids that are deposited in the stream during construction. After work is done, the padding is removed from the stream, and placed on the bank to assist in re-vegetation.

- **Clean, washed gravel** - Using clean, washed gravel decreases solid suspension, as there are fewer small particles deposited in the stream.

- **Excavation using a large bucket** - Each time a bucket of soil is placed in the stream, a portion is suspended. Approximately the same amount is suspended whether a small amount of soil is placed in the stream, or a large amount. Therefore, using a large excavator bucket instead of a small one, will reduce the total amount of soil that washes downstream.

- **Use of dozer for backfilling** - Using a dozer for backfilling instead of a backhoe follows the same principles – the fewer times soil is deposited in the stream, the less soil will be suspended.

- **Partial dewatering with a pump** - Partially dewatering a stream with a pump reduces the amount of water, and thus the amount of water that can suspend sediment.

Washing Fines

Definition and Purpose

- Washing fines is an "in-channel" sediment control method, which uses water, either from a water truck or hydrant, to wash stream fines that were brought to the surface of the channel bed during restoration, back into the interstitial spaces of the gravel and cobbles.

- The purpose of this technique is to reduce or eliminate the discharge of sediment from the channel bottom during the first seasonal flow. Sediment should not be allowed into stream channels; however, occasionally in-channel restoration work will involve moving or otherwise disturbing fines (sand and silt sized particles) that are already in the stream, usually below bankfull discharge elevation. Subsequent re-watering of the channel can result in a plume of turbidity and sedimentation.

- This technique washes the fines back into the channel bed. Bedload materials, including gravel cobbles, boulders and those fines, are naturally mobilized during higher storm flows. This technique is intended to delay the discharge until the fines would naturally be mobilized.

Appropriate Applications

- This technique should be used when construction work is required in channels. It is especially useful in intermittent or ephemeral streams in which work is performed "in the dry", and which subsequently become re-watered.

Limitations

- The stream must have sufficient gravel and cobble substrate composition.

- The use of this technique requires consideration of time of year and timing of expected stream flows.

- The optimum time for the use of this technique is in the fall, prior to winter flows.

- Consultation with, and approval from the Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board may be required.

Implementation

- Apply sufficient water to wash fines, but not cause further erosion or runoff.

- Apply water slowly and evenly to prevent runoff and erosion.

- Consult with Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board for specific water quality requirements of applied water (e.g. chlorine).

Inspection and Maintenance

- None necessary

Costs

Cost may vary according to the combination of practices implemented.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

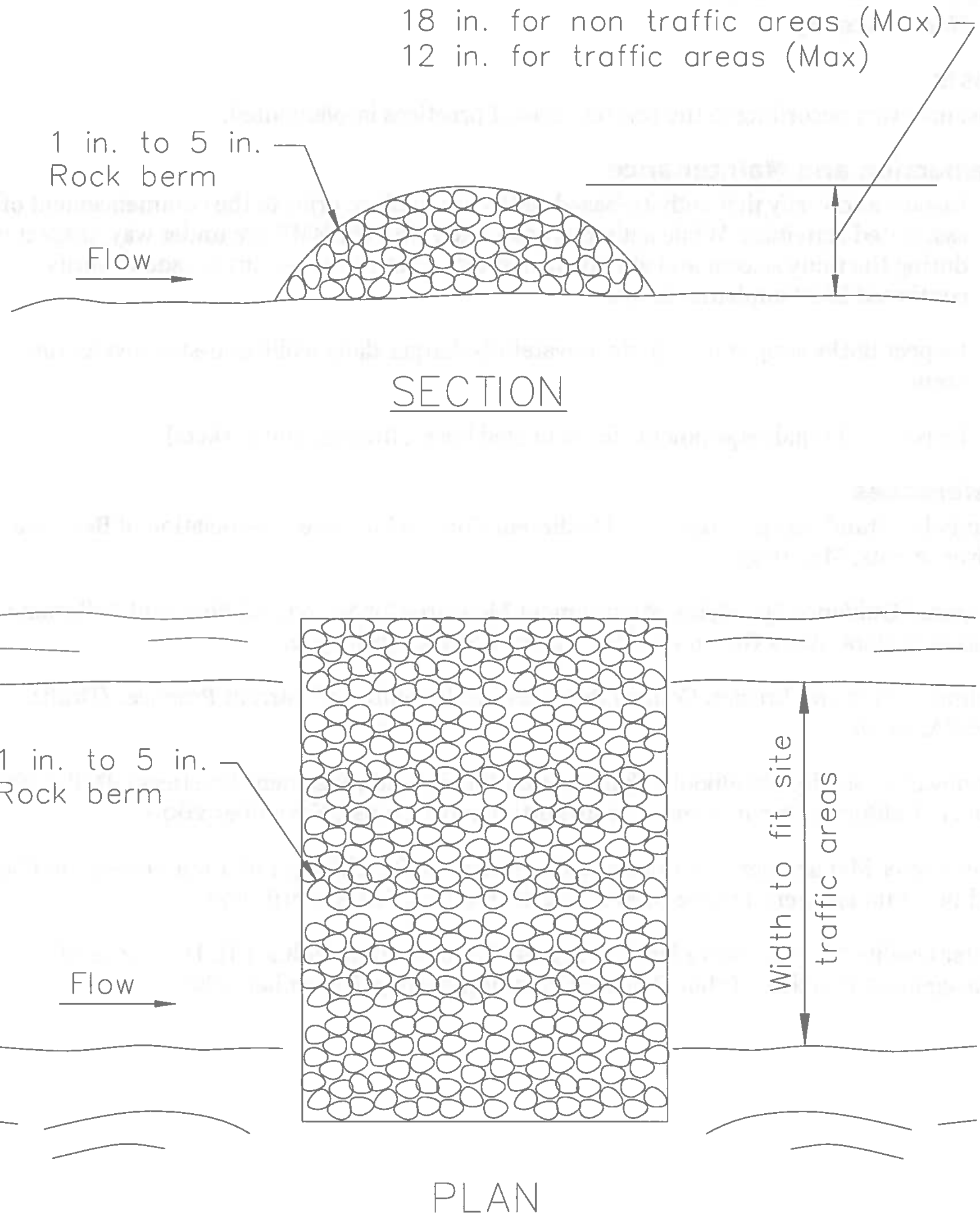
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, An Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), UESPA, 1990.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL ROCK FILTER
NOT TO SCALE

Reserved

EC-13

BMP Factsheet removed in 2009.
Formerly PAM. See SE-11, Active Treatment Systems.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control
SE	Sediment Control
TC	Tracking Control
WE	Wind Erosion Control
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment
Nutrients
Trash
Metals
Bacteria
Oil and Grease
Organics

Potential Alternatives

CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Compost Blanket EC-14

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

A compost blanket is applied to slopes and earth disturbed areas to prevent erosion, and in some cases, increase infiltration and/or establish vegetation. The compost blanket can be applied by hand, conveyor system, compost spreader, or pneumatic delivery (blower) system. The blanket thickness is determined from the slope steepness and anticipated precipitation. A compost blanket protects the soil surface from raindrop erosion, particularly rills and gullies that may form under other methods of erosion control.

A compost blanket, if properly installed, can be very successful at vegetation establishment, weed suppression and erosion control. The compost blanket comes into direct contact with the underlying soil, reducing rill formation. Furthermore, compost provides organic matter and nutrients important for vegetation growth. The compost blanket provides soil structure that allows water to infiltrate the soil surface and retain moisture, which also promotes seed germination and vegetation growth, in addition to reducing runoff.

Compost is typically derived from combinations of feedstocks, biosolids, leaf and yard trimmings, manure, wood, or mixed solid waste. Many types of compost are products of municipal recycle or "Greenwaste" programs. Compost is organic and biodegradable and can be left onsite. There are many types of compost with a variety of properties with specific functions, and accordingly, compost selection is an important design consideration in the application of this type of erosion control.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Suitable Applications

A compost blanket is appropriate for slopes and earth disturbed areas requiring protection until permanent stabilization is established. A compost blanket can also used in combination with temporary and/or permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than 14 days
- Soil stockpiles
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop

A compost blanket is typically used on slopes of 2:1 (H:V) or gentler. However, a compost blanket can be effective when applied to slopes as steep as 1:1 (H:V) with appropriate design considerations including slope length, blanket thickness, adding components such as a tackifier, or using compost blankets in conjunction with other techniques, such as compost socks and berms or fiber rolls.

Compost can be pre-seeded prior to application to the soil (recommended by the EPA for construction site stormwater runoff control) or seeded after the blanket has been installed. The compost medium can also remove pollutants in stormwater including heavy metals; oil and grease; and hydrocarbons (USEPA, 1998).

Limitations

- Compost can potentially leach nutrients (dissolved phosphorus and nitrogen) into runoff and potentially impact water quality. Compost should not be used directly upstream from nutrient impaired waterbodies (Adams et. al, 2008).
- Compost may also contain other undesirable constituents that are detrimental to water quality. Carefully consider the qualifications and experience of any compost producer/supplier.
- A compost blanket applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly. Using a pneumatic blower truck is the recommended cost effective method of application.
- When blowers are used, the treatment areas should be within 300 ft of a road or surface capable of supporting trucks.
- Wind may limit application of compost and result in application to undesired locations.
- Compost blankets should not be applied in areas of concentrated flows.
- Steeper slopes may require additional blanket thickness and other stability measures such as using tackifiers or slope interruption devices (compost socks and berms, or fiber rolls). The same applies for sites with high precipitation totals or during the rainy season.

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Compost Materials

- California Compost Regulations (Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3) define and require a quality of compost for application. Compost should comply with all physical and chemical requirements. Specific requirements are provided in Table 1 below, taken from Caltrans Standard Special Provision 10-1 (SSP 10-1), Erosion Control (Compost Blanket).
- The compost producer should be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility should certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.
- The compost producer should be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.
- Compost moisture should be considered for composition quality and application purposes. A range of 30-50% is typical. Compost that is too dry is hard to apply and compost that is too wet is more difficult (and more expensive) to transport. For arid or semi-arid areas, or for application during the dry season, use compost with greater moisture content than areas with wetter climates. For wetter or more humid climates or for application during the wet season, drier composts can be used as the compost will absorb moisture from the ambient air.
- Organic content of the compost is also important and should range from 30 to 65% depending on site conditions.
- Compost should be high-quality mature compost. Immature compost can potentially leach nutrients.
- Compost should not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and should be free of visible contaminants.
- Compost should not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Metal concentrations in compost should not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
- Compost should not possess objectionable odors.
- Compost should be weed free.

Table 1. Physical/Chemical Requirements of Compost
Reference - Caltrans SSP-10 Erosion Control Blanket (Compost)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	100% Passing, 3 inch 90-100% Passing, 1 inch 65-100% Passing, 3/4 inch 0 - 75% Passing, 1/4 inch Maximum length 6 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Installation

- Prior to compost application, prepare the slope by removing loose rocks, roots, stumps, and other debris greater than 2" in diameter. Prepare the slope area surface by scarifying or track walking/roughening if necessary.

- Select method to apply the compost blanket. A pneumatic blower is most cost effective and most adaptive in applying compost to steep, rough terrain, and hard to reach locations.

- A compost blanket thickness of 1" to 4" should be applied to slopes of 2:1 (H:V) or gentler, based on site-specific conditions. Increase blanket thickness with increased slope steepness and/or during installation during the rainy season (for example, 2" to 3" should be used for a

3:1 slope, while 1" to 2" can be used for a 4:1 slope). Erosion control using a compost blanket is not recommended for slopes greater than 1:1 (H:V).

- For steeper slopes, tackifiers should be utilized and/or other stabilization techniques employed. For example, compost socks or berms can be installed at intervals over the compost blanket (in a similar manner as Fiber Rolls, SE-5).

- Compost socks or berms (or equivalent linear sediment control BMP) should be placed at the top and/or bottom of the slope for additional erosion control performance.

- For optimum vegetation establishment, a blanket thickness of 1" to 2" is recommended. If vegetation establishment is not the primary function of the compost blanket, a thicker blanket may be recommended based on slope or rainfall conditions.

- Evenly distribute compost on the soil surface to the desired blanket thickness (1/2" to 4" as calculated prior based on site conditions and objectives). Even distribution is an important factor in preventing future rill and gully erosion.

- The compost blanket should extend 3 to 6 feet over the top of the shoulder of the slope. A compost sock or compost berm can be used at the top of the slope as an auxiliary technique to prevent runoff from flowing underneath the compost blanket.

- Use additional anchoring and erosion control BMPs in conjunction of the compost blanket as needed.

Costs

The cost associated with a compost blanket is similar to that of a straw mat and generally less expensive than a geotextile blanket (USEPA, 2009). Caltrans has provided a recent estimate for $5,000 to $8,000 per acre for application of an unseeded 1 inch compost blanket (Caltrans Compost Specifications, 2009). Recently obtained vendor costs indicate that proprietary blends of compost that are seeded and contain a nutrient rich "tackifier" can cost approximately $0.35 per square foot, or approximately $15,000 per acre for a 2 inch blanket. Application by hand is more time intensive and likely more costly.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Areas where erosion is evident, another layer of compost should be reapplied as soon as possible. It may be necessary to install an additional type of stormwater BMP at the top of slope or as a slope interrupter to control flow, such as a fiber roll (SE-5) or compost sock (SE-11).

- Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.

- Limit or prohibit foot traffic to minimize damage to BMP or impede vegetation establishment.

References

An Analysis of Composting as an Environmental Remediation Technology, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Solid Waste and Emergency Response (5305W), EPA530-R-8-008, 1998.

Characteristics of Compost: Moisture Holding and Water Quality Improvement, Center for Research in Water Resources, Kirchoff, C., Malina, J., and Barrett, M., 2003.

Compost Utilization for Erosion Control, The University of Georgia College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences, pubs.caes.uga.edu/caespubs/pubcd/B1200.htm, Faucette, B. and Risse, M., 2009.

Demonstration Project Using Yard Debris Compost for Erosion Control, Final Report, presented to Metropolitan Service District, W&H Pacific, 1993.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 2005.

Standard Special Provision 10-1, Erosion Control (Compost Blanket), California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2007 Update.

Evaluation of Environmental Benefits and Impacts of Compost and Industry Standard Erosion and Sediment Controls Measures Used in Construction Activities, Dissertation, Institute of Ecology, University of Georgia, Faucette, B., 2004.

Filter Sock Presentation provided at Erosion, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management with Compost BMPs Workshop, U.S. Composting Council 13th Annual Conference and Trade Show, McCoy, S., 2005.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Compost Blankets, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm?action=factsheet_results&view=specific&bmp=118, 2009.

Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing Designation M10-03, Compost for Erosion/Sediment Control (Compost Blankets), Provisional, American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO), 2003.

Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) Field Trials of Erosion Control Compost in Reclamation of Rock Quarry Operations, Nonpoint Source Protection Program CWA §319(h), Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Adams, T., McFarland, A., Hauck, L., Barrett, M., and Eck, B., 2008.

Soil Preparation/Roughening EC-15

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Description and Purpose

Soil Preparation/Roughening involves assessment and preparation of surface soils for BMP installation. This can include soil testing (for seed base, soil characteristics, or nutrients), as well as roughening surface soils by mechanical methods (including sheepsfoot rolling, track walking, scarifying, stair stepping, and imprinting) to prepare soil for additional BMPs, or to break up sheet flow. Soil Preparation can also involve tilling topsoil to prepare a seed bed and/or incorporation of soil amendments, to enhance vegetative establishment.

Suitable Applications

Soil preparation: Soil preparation is essential to proper vegetative establishment. In particular, soil preparation (i.e. tilling, raking, and amendment) is suitable for use in combination with any soil stabilization method, including RECPs or sod. Soil preparation should not be confused with roughening.

Roughening: Soil roughening is generally referred to as track walking (sometimes called imprinting) a slope, where treads from heavy equipment run parallel to the contours of the slope and act as mini terraces. Soil preparation is most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Soil Roughening is suitable for use as a complementary process for controlling erosion on a site. Roughening is not intended to be used as a stand-alone BMP, and should be used with perimeter controls, additional erosion control measures, grade breaks, and vegetative establishment for maximum effectiveness. Roughening is intended to only affect surface soils and should not compromise slope stability or overall compaction. Suitable applications for soil roughening include:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Along any disturbed slopes, including temporary stockpiles, sediment basins, or compacted soil diversion berms and swales.

- Roughening should be used in combination with hydraulically applied stabilization methods, compost blanket, or straw mulch; but should not be used in combination with RECPs or sod because roughening is intended to leave terraces on the slope.

Limitations

- Preparation and roughening must take place prior to installing other erosion controls (such as hydraulically applied stabilizers) or sediment controls (such as fiber rolls) on the faces of slopes.

- In such cases where slope preparation is minimal, erosion control/revegetation BMPs that do not require extensive soil preparation - such as hydraulic mulching and seeding applications - should be employed.

- Consideration should be given to the type of erosion control BMP that follows surface preparation, as some BMPs are not designed to be installed over various types of tillage/roughening, i.e., RECPs (erosion control blankets) should not be used with soil roughening due to a "bridging" effect, which suspends the blanket above the seed bed.

- Surface roughness has an effect on the amount of mulch material that needs to be applied, which shows up as a general increase in mulch material due to an increase in surface area (Topographic Index -see EC-3 Hydraulic Mulching).

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

General

A roughened surface can significantly reduce erosion. Based on tests done at the San Diego State Erosion Research Laboratory, various roughening techniques on slopes can result in a 12 - 76% reduction in the erosion rate versus smooth slopes.

Materials

Minimal materials are required unless amendments and/or seed are added to the soil. The majority of soil roughening/preparation can be done with equipment that is on hand at a normal construction site, such as bull dozers and compaction equipment.

Installation Guidelines

Soil Preparation

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.

- Based upon soil testing conducted, apply additional soil amendments (e.g. fertilizers, additional seed) to the soil to help with germination. Follow EC-4, Hydroseeding, when selecting and applying seed and fertilizers.

Cut Slope Roughening:

- Stair-step grade or groove the cut slopes that are steeper than 3:1.
- Use stair-step grading on any erodible material soft enough to be ripped with a bulldozer. Slopes consisting of soft rock with some subsoil are particularly suited to stair-step grading.
- Make the vertical cut distance less than the horizontal distance, and slightly slope the horizontal position of the "step" in toward the vertical wall.
- Do not make individual vertical cuts more than 2 feet (0.6 m) high in soft materials or more than 3 feet (0.9 m) high in rocky materials.
- Groove the slope using machinery to create a series of ridges and depressions that run across the slope, on the contour.

Fill Slope Roughening:

- Place on fill slopes with a gradient steeper than 3:1 in lifts not to exceed 8 inches (0.2 m), and make sure each lift is properly compacted.
- Ensure that the face of the slope consists of loose, uncompacted fill 4-6 inches (0.1-0.2 m) deep.
- Use grooving or tracking to roughen the face of the slopes, if necessary.
- Do not blade or scrape the final slope face.

Roughening for Slopes to be Mowed:

- Slopes which require mowing activities should not be steeper than 3:1.
- Roughen these areas to shallow grooves by track walking, scarifying, sheepsfoot rolling, or imprinting.
- Make grooves close together (less than 10 inches), and not less than 1 inch deep, and perpendicular to the direction of runoff (i.e., parallel to the slope contours).
- Excessive roughness is undesirable where mowing is planned.

Roughening With Tracked Machinery:

- Limit roughening with tracked machinery to soils with a sandy textural component to avoid undue compaction of the soil surface.
- Operate tracked machinery up and down the slope to leave horizontal depressions in the soil. Do not back-blade during the final grading operation.
- Seed and mulch roughened areas as soon as possible to obtain optimum seed germination and growth.

Costs

Costs are based on the additional labor of tracking or preparation of the slope plus the cost of any required soil amendment materials.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check the seeded slopes for signs of erosion such as rills and gullies. Fill these areas slightly above the original grade, then reseed and mulch as soon as possible.
- Inspect BMPs weekly during normal operations, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Non-vegetative stabilization methods are used for temporary or permanent stabilization of areas prone to erosion and should be used only where vegetative options are not feasible; examples include:

- Areas of vehicular or pedestrian traffic such as roads or paths;
- Arid environments where vegetation would not provide timely ground coverage, or would require excessive irrigation;
- Rocky substrate, infertile or droughty soils where vegetation would be difficult to establish; and
- Areas where vegetation will not grow adequately within the construction time frame.

There are several non-vegetative stabilization methods and selection should be based on site-specific conditions.

Decomposed Granite (DG) is a permanent erosion protection method that consists of a layer of stabilized decomposed granite placed over an erodible surface.

Degradable Mulches of various types (see EC-3, EC-6, EC-8) can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization; examples include straw mulch, compost, wood chips or hydraulic mulch.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-7). These BMPs are typically manufactured

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

from degradable or synthetic materials and are designed and specified based on their functional longevity, i.e., how long they will persist and provide erosion protection. All geotextiles and mats should be replaced when they exceed their functional longevity or when permanent stabilization methods are instituted.

Gravel Mulch is a non-degradable erosion control product that is composed of washed and screened coarse to very coarse gravel, 16 mm to 64 mm (0.6" - 2.5"), similar to an AASHTO No. 3 coarse aggregate.

Rock Slope Protection consists of utilizing large rock or rip-rap (4"- 24") to stabilize slopes with a high erosion potential and those subject to scour along waterways.

Soil Binders can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-5). The key to their use is functional longevity. In most cases, the soil binder will need to be routinely monitored and re-applied to maintain an erosion-resistant coverage.

Suitable Applications

Non-vegetated stabilization methods are suitable for use on disturbed soil areas and on material stockpiles that need to be temporarily or permanently protected from erosion by water and wind. Non-vegetated stabilization should only be utilized when vegetation cannot be established in the required timeframe, due to soil or climactic conditions, or where vegetation may be a potential fire hazard.

Decomposed Granite (DG) and Gravel Mulch are suitable for use in areas where vegetation establishment is difficult, on flat surfaces, trails and pathways, and when used in conjunction with a stabilizer or tackifier, on shallow slopes (i.e., 10:1 [H:V]). DG and gravel can also be used on shallow rocky slopes where vegetation cannot be established for permanent erosion control.

Degradable Mulches can be used to cover and protect soil surfaces from erosion both in temporary and permanent applications. In many cases, the use of mulches by themselves requires routine inspection and re-application. See EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-8 Wood Mulch, or EC-14 Compost Blankets for more information.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used as a temporary stand-alone soil stabilization method. Depending on material selection, geotextiles and mats can be a short-term (3 mos – 1 year) or long-term (1-2 years) temporary stabilization method. For more information on geotextiles and mats see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats.

Rock Slope Protection can be used when the slopes are subject to scour or have a high erosion potential, such as slopes adjacent to flowing waterways or slopes subject to overflow from detention facilities (spillways).

Soil Binders can be used for temporary stabilization of stockpiles and disturbed areas not subject to heavy traffic. See EC-5 Soil Binders for more information.

Limitations

General

- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for limitations on use of mulches. Refer to EC-7 for limitations on use of geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for limitations on use of Soil Binders.

Decomposed Granite

- Not available in some geographic regions.
- If not tackified, material may be susceptible to erosion even on slight slopes (e.g., 30:1 [H:V]).
- Installed costs may be more expensive than vegetative stabilization methods.

Gravel Mulch

- Availability is limited in some geographic regions.
- If not properly screened and washed, can contain fine material that can erode and/or create dust problems.
- If inadequately sized, material may be susceptible to erosion on sloped areas.
- Pore spaces fill with dirt and debris over time; may provide a growing medium for weeds.

Rock Slope Protection

- Installation is labor intensive.
- Installed costs can be significantly higher than vegetative stabilization methods.
- Rounded stones may not be used on slopes greater than 2:1 [H:V].

Implementation

General

Non-vegetated stabilization should be used in accordance with the following general guidance:

- Should be used in conjunction with other BMPs, including drainage, erosion controls and sediment controls.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for implementation details for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for implementation details for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for implementation details for soil binders.
- Non-vegetated stabilization measures should be implemented as soon as the disturbance in the areas they are intended to protect has ceased.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Decomposed Granite Stabilization

- If used for a road or path should be installed on a prepared base.

- Should be mixed with a stabilizer if used for roads or pathways, or on slope applications.
- Though porous it is recommended to prevent standing water on or next to a decomposed granite road or pathway.

Gravel Mulch

- Should be sized based on slope, rainfall, and upgradient run-on conditions. Stone size should be increased as potential for erosion increases (steeper slopes, high intensity rainfall).
- If permanent, a weed control fabric should be placed prior to installation.
- Should be installed at a minimum 2" depth.
- Should completely cover all exposed surfaces.

Rock Slope Protection

- Rock slope protection installation should follow Caltrans Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. Refer to the specification for rock conformity requirements and installation methods.
- When using rock slope protection, rock size and installation method should be specified by an Engineer.
- A geotextile fabric should be placed prior to installation.

Costs

- Costs are highly variable depending not only on technique chosen, but also on materials chosen within specific techniques. In addition, availability of certain materials will vary by region/location, which will also affect the cost. Costs of mulches, geotextiles and mats, and soil binders are presented in their respective fact sheets. Costs for decomposed granite, gravel mulch stabilization and rock slope protection may be higher depending on location and availability of materials. Caltrans has provided an estimate for gravel mulch of \$10 - \$15/yd^2 in flat areas and \$11 - \$23/yd^2 on side slopes.

Inspection and Maintenance

General

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- For permanent installation, require inspection periodically and after major storm events to look for signs of erosion or damage to the stabilization.
- All damage should be repaired immediately.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for inspection and maintenance requirements for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for inspection and maintenance requirements for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for inspection and maintenance requirements for soil binders.

Decomposed Granite and Gravel Mulch Stabilization

- Rake out and add decomposed granite or gravel as needed to areas subject to rill erosion. Inspect upgradient drainage controls and repair/modify as necessary.

- Should remain stable under loose surface material. Any significant problem areas should be repaired to restore uniformity to the installation.

References

Arid Zone Forestry: A Guide for Field Technicians. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 1989.

Design of Roadside Channels with Flexible Linings, Hydraulic Engineering Circular Number 15, Third Edition, Federal Highway Administration, 2007.

Design Standards for Urban Infrastructure - Soft Landscape Design, Department of Territory and Municipal Services - Australian Capital Territory http://www.tams.act.gov.au/work/standards_and_procedures/design_standards_for_urban_infrastructure

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook: A Guide for Protection of State Waters through the use of Best Management Practices during Land Disturbing Activities, Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation, 2002.

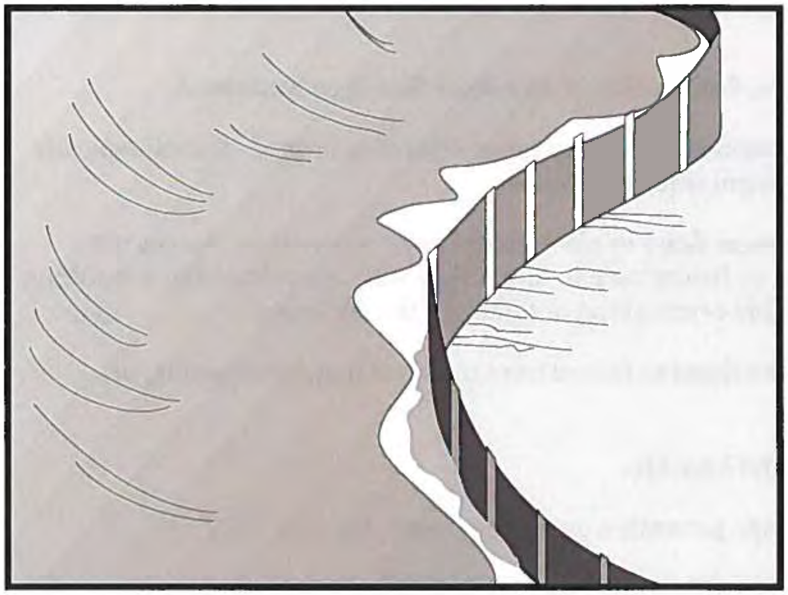
Gravel Mulch, Landscape Architecture Non-Standard Specification 10-2, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/roadside/detail-gm.htm

Maine Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs, DEPLW0588, Maine Department of Environmental Protection: Bureau of Land and Water Quality, 2003.

National Menu of Best Management Practices, US Environmental Protection Agency, 2006.

Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. California Department of Transportation, 2006.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains sediment-laden water, promoting sedimentation behind the fence.

Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They could also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion and around inlets within disturbed areas (SE-10). Silt fences are generally ineffective in locations where the flow is concentrated and are only applicable for sheet or overland flows. Silt fences are most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- Along the perimeter of a project.
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Around inlets.
- Below other small cleared areas.

CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause a flooding hazard. Runoff typically ponds temporarily on the upstream side of silt fence.
- Do not use silt fence to divert water flows or place across any contour line. Fences not constructed on a level contour, or fences used to divert flow will concentrate flows resulting in additional erosion and possibly overtopping or failure of the silt fence.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overtopping, or collapsing.
- Not effective unless trenched and keyed in.
- Not intended for use as mid-slope protection on slopes greater than 4:1 (H:V).
- Do not use on slopes subject to creeping, slumping, or landslides.

Implementation

General

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of woven geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts, trenched-in, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap sediment by intercepting and detaining small amounts of sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft at any point along the silt fence.
- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 200 ft or less.
- The maximum slope perpendicular to the fence line should be 1:1.
- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft^2 of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.

- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area is permanently stabilized, after which, the silt fence should be removed and properly disposed.
- Silt fence should be used in combination with erosion source controls up slope in order to provide the most effective sediment control.
- Be aware of local regulations regarding the type and installation requirements of silt fence, which may differ from those presented in this fact sheet.

Design and Layout

The fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh if the fabric selected does not have sufficient strength and bursting strength characteristics for the planned application (as recommended by the fabric manufacturer). Woven geotextile material should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 °F to 120 °F.

- Layout in accordance with attached figures.
- For slopes steeper than 2:1 (H:V) and that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to install additional protection immediately adjacent to the bottom of the slope, prior to installing silt fence. Additional protection may be a chain link fence or a cable fence.
- For slopes adjacent to sensitive receiving waters or Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs), silt fence should be used in conjunction with erosion control BMPs.

Standard vs. Heavy Duty Silt Fence

Standard Silt Fence

- Generally applicable in cases where the slope of area draining to the silt fence is 4:1 (H:V) or less.
- Used for shorter durations, typically 5 months or less
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Heavy Duty Silt Fence

- Use is generally limited to 8 months or less.
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.
- Heavy duty silt fence usually has 1 or more of the following characteristics, not possessed by standard silt fence.
  - Fence fabric has higher tensile strength.
  - Fabric is reinforced with wire backing or additional support.
  - Posts are spaced closer than pre-manufactured, standard silt fence products.
  - Posts are metal (steel or aluminum)

Materials

Standard Silt Fence

- Silt fence material should be woven geotextile with a minimum width of 36 in. and a minimum tensile strength of 100 lb force. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D4632 and should have an integral reinforcement layer. The reinforcement layer should be a polypropylene, or equivalent, net provided by the manufacturer. The permittivity of the fabric should be between 0.1 sec^{-1} and 0.15 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4491.

- Wood stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.

- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15 gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

Heavy-Duty Silt Fence

- Some silt fence has a wire backing to provide additional support, and there are products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use metal posts or bar reinforcement instead of wood stakes. If bar reinforcement is used in lieu of wood stakes, use number four or greater bar. Provide end protection for any exposed bar reinforcement for health and safety purposes.

Installation Guidelines – Traditional Method

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the proposed silt fence (trenches should not be excavated wider or deeper than necessary for proper silt fence installation).

- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.

- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.

- When standard strength geotextile is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy–duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench.

- When extra-strength geotextile and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated.

- Woven geotextile should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, geotextile should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.

- The trench should be backfilled with native material and compacted.

- Construct silt fences with a setback of at least 3 ft from the toe of a slope. Where, due to specific site conditions, a 3 ft setback is not available, the silt fence may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but should be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable. Silt fences close to the toe of the slope will be less effective and more difficult to maintain.

- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.
- Cross barriers should be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of ½ the height of the linear barrier.
- See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Installation Guidelines - Static Slicing Method

- Static Slicing is defined as insertion of a narrow blade pulled behind a tractor, similar to a plow blade, at least 10 inches into the soil while at the same time pulling silt geotextile fabric into the ground through the opening created by the blade to the depth of the blade. Once the gerotextile is installed, the soil is compacted using tractor tires.
- This method will not work with pre-fabricated, wire backed silt fence.
- Benefits:
    - Ease of installation (most often done with a 2 person crew). In addition, installation using static slicing has been found to be more efficient on slopes, in rocky soils, and in saturated soils.
    - Minimal soil disturbance.
    - Greater level of compaction along fence, leading to higher performance (i.e. greater sediment retention).
    - Uniform installation.
    - Less susceptible to undercutting/undermining.

Costs

- It should be noted that costs vary greatly across regions due to available supplies and labor costs.
- Average annual cost for installation using the traditional silt fence installation method (assumes 6 month useful life) is $7 per linear foot based on vendor research. Range of cost is $3.50 - $9.10 per linear foot.
- In tests, the slicing method required 0.33 man hours per 100 linear feet, while the trenched based systems required as much as 1.01 man hours per linear foot.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair undercut silt fences.

- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Silt fences should be left in place until the upstream area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence should be inspected and maintained regularly.
- Remove silt fence when upgradient areas are stabilized. Fill and compact post holes and anchor trench, remove sediment accumulation, grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground, and stabilize disturbed area.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), UESPA, 1990.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

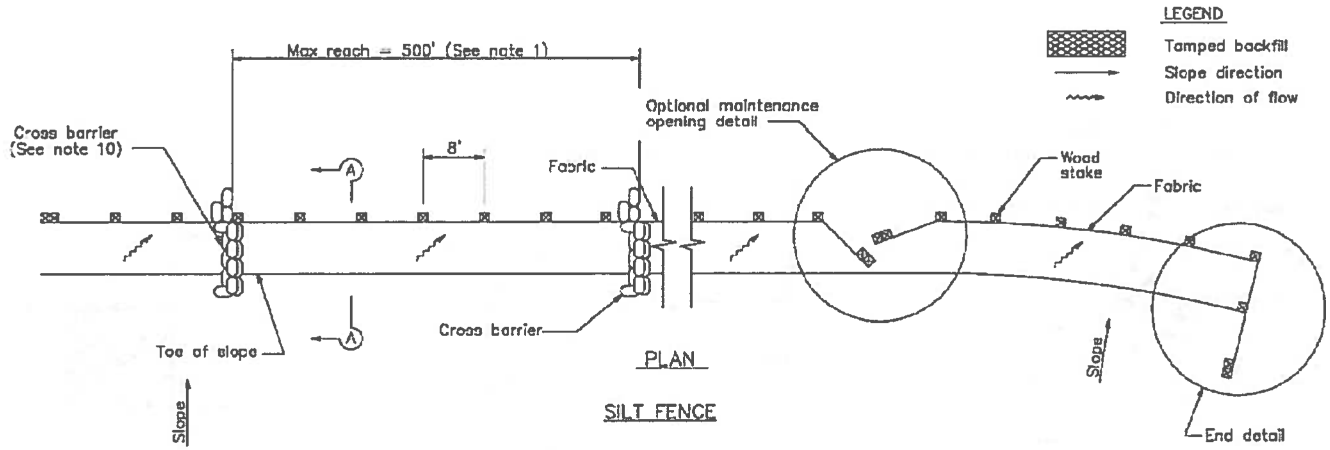
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

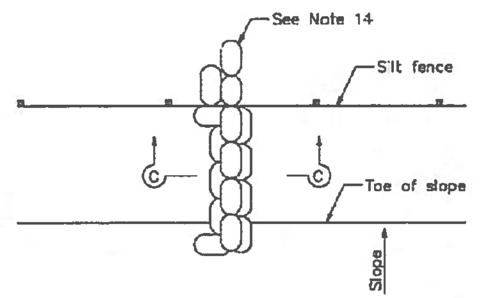
Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

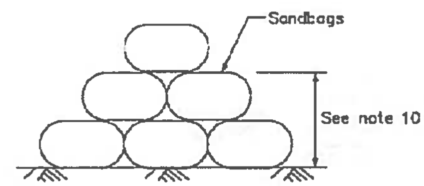


PLAN

SILT FENCE



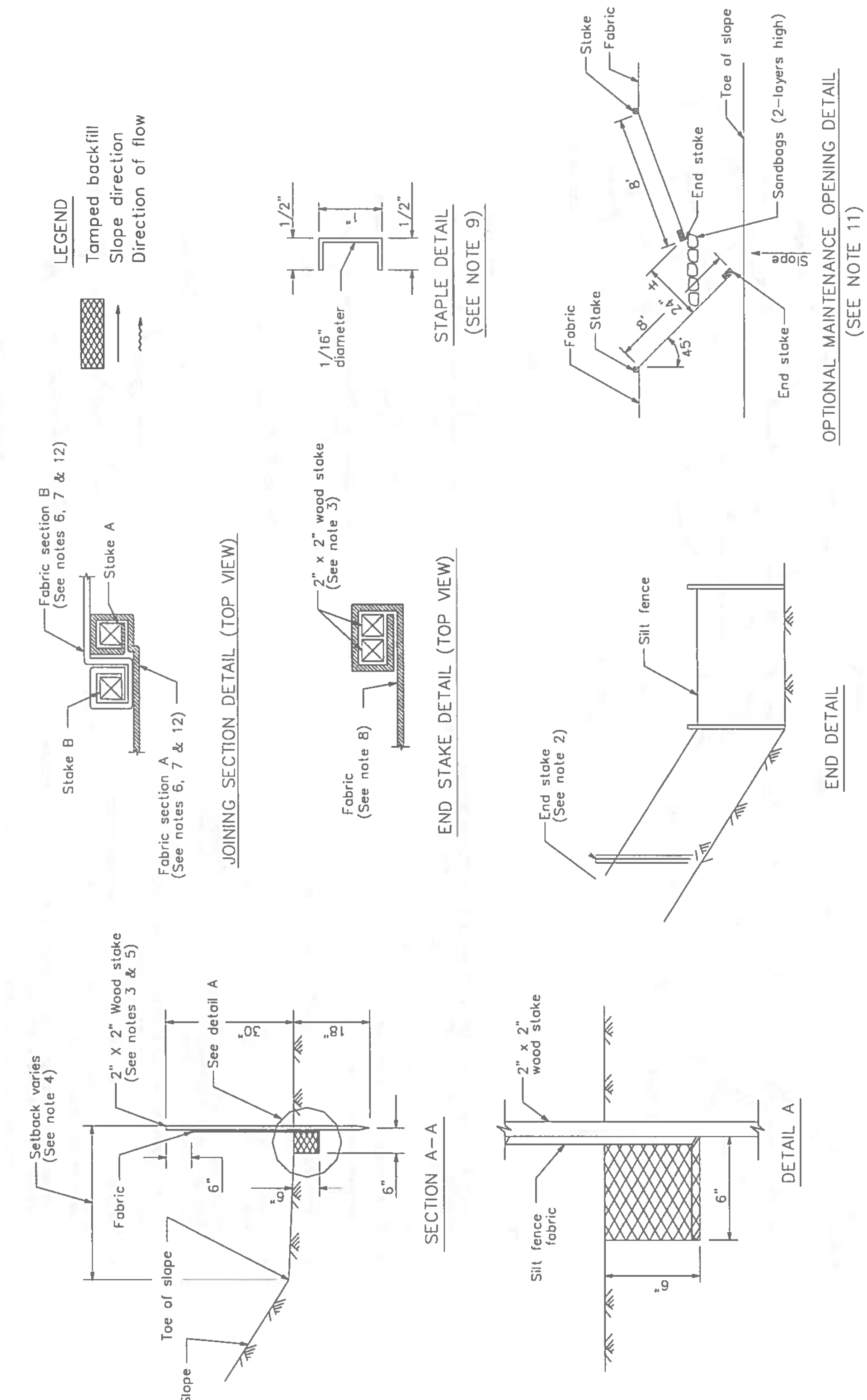
CROSS BARRIER DETAIL



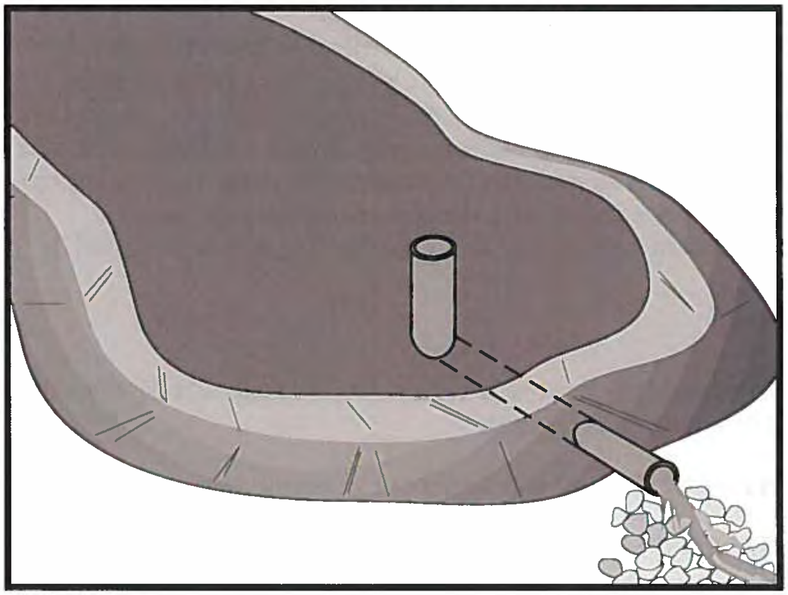
SECTION C–C

NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'–0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'–0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow–through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.
14. Add 3–4 bags to cross barrier on downgradient side of silt fence as needed to prevent bypass or undermining and as allowable based on site limits of disturbance.



LEGEND
Tamped backfill
Slope direction
Direction of flow
1/2"
1"
1/2"
1/16" diameter
STAPLE DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 9)
Stake
Fabric
8'
End stake
Toe of slope
Sandbags (2-layers high)
Fabric
Stake
8'
4'
45°
Slope
End stake
OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE OPENING DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 11)
Fabric section B
(See notes 6, 7 & 12)
Stake A
Stake B
Fabric section A
(See notes 6, 7 & 12)
JOINING SECTION DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
2" x 2" wood stake
(See note 3)
Fabric
(See note 8)
END STAKE DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
End stake
(See note 2)
Silt fence
END DETAIL
Setback varies
(See note 4)
2" X 2" Wood stake
(See notes 3 & 5)
See detail A
30"
18"
Fabric
6"
6"
6"
Toe of slope
Slope
SECTION A-A
2" x 2" wood stake
Silt fence fabric
6"
6"
DETAIL A



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-3 Sediment Trap (for smaller areas)

Description and Purpose

A sediment basin is a temporary basin formed by excavation or by constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged.

Sediment basin design guidance presented in this fact sheet is intended to provide options, methods, and techniques to optimize temporary sediment basin performance and basin sediment removal. Basin design guidance provided in this fact sheet is not intended to guarantee basin effluent compliance with numeric discharge limits (numeric action levels or numeric effluent limits for turbidity). Compliance with discharge limits requires a thoughtful approach to comprehensive BMP planning, implementation, and maintenance. Therefore, optimally designed and maintained sediment basins should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs that includes:

- Diverting runoff from undisturbed areas away from the basin
- Erosion control practices to minimize disturbed areas on-site and to provide temporary stabilization and interim sediment controls (e.g., stockpile perimeter control, check dams, perimeter controls around individual lots) to reduce the basin's influent sediment concentration.

At some sites, sediment basin design enhancements may be required to adequately remove sediment. Traditional (aka "physical") enhancements such as alternative outlet configurations or flow deflection baffles increase detention time and other techniques such as outlet skimmers preferentially drain flows with lower sediment concentrations. These "physical" enhancement techniques are described in this fact sheet. To further enhance sediment removal particularly at sites with fine soils or turbidity sensitive receiving waters, some projects may need to consider implementing Active Treatment Systems (ATS) whereby coagulants and flocculants are used to enhance settling and removal of suspended sediments. Guidance on implementing ATS is provided in SE-11.

Suitable Applications

Sediment basins may be suitable for use on larger projects with sufficient space for constructing the basin. Sediment basins should be considered for use:

- Where sediment-laden water may enter the drainage system or watercourses
- On construction projects with disturbed areas during the rainy season
- At the outlet of disturbed watersheds between 5 acres and 75 acres and evaluated on a site by site basis
- Where post construction detention basins are required
- In association with dikes, temporary channels, and pipes used to convey runoff from disturbed areas

Limitations

Sediment basins must be installed only within the property limits and where failure of the structure will not result in loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities. In addition, sediment basins are attractive to children and can be very dangerous. Local ordinances regarding health and safety must be adhered to. If fencing of the basin is required, the type of fence and its location should be shown in the SWPPP and in the construction specifications.

- As a general guideline, sediment basins are suitable for drainage areas of 5 acres or more, but not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 75 acres. However, the tributary area should be evaluated on a site by site basis.
- Sediment basins may become an "attractive nuisance" and care must be taken to adhere to all safety practices. If safety is a concern, basin may require protective fencing.
- Sediment basins designed according to this fact sheet are only effective in removing sediment down to about the silt size fraction. Sediment-laden runoff with smaller size fractions (fine silt and clay) may not be adequately treated unless chemical (or other appropriate method) treatment is used in addition to the sediment basin.
- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft or more must obtain approval from California Department of Water Resources Division of Safety of Dams (http://www.water.ca.gov/damsafety/).

- Water that stands in sediment basins longer than 96 hours may become a source of mosquitoes (and midges), particularly along perimeter edges, in shallow zones, in scour or below-grade pools, around inlet pipes, along low-flow channels, and among protected habitats created by emergent or floating vegetation (e.g. cattails, water hyacinth), algal mats, riprap, etc.

- Basins require large surface areas to permit settling of sediment. Size may be limited by the available area.

Implementation

General

A sediment basin is a controlled stormwater release structure formed by excavation or by construction of an embankment of compacted soil across a drainage way, or other suitable location. It is intended to trap sediment before it leaves the construction site. The basin is a temporary measure expected to be used during active construction in most cases and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion or a permanent detention basin is constructed.

Sediment basins are suitable for nearly all types of construction projects. Whenever possible, construct the sediment basins before clearing and grading work begins. Basins should be located at the stormwater outlet from the site but not in any natural or undisturbed stream. A typical application would include temporary dikes, pipes, and/or channels to convey runoff to the basin inlet.

Many development projects in California are required by local ordinances to provide a stormwater detention basin for post-construction flood control, desilting, or stormwater pollution control. A temporary sediment basin may be constructed by rough grading the post-construction control basins early in the project.

Sediment basins if properly designed and maintained can trap a significant amount of the sediment that flows into them. However, traditional basins do not remove all inflowing sediment. Therefore, they should be used in conjunction with erosion control practices such as temporary seeding, mulching, diversion dikes, etc., to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the basin.

Planning

To improve the effectiveness of the basin, it should be located to intercept runoff from the largest possible amount of disturbed area. Locations best suited for a sediment basin are generally in lower elevation areas of the site (or basin tributary area) where site drainage would not require significant diversion or other means to direct water to the basin but outside jurisdictional waterways. However, as necessary, drainage into the basin can be improved by the use of earth dikes and drainage swales (see BMP EC-9). . The basin should not be located where its failure would result in the loss of life or interruption of the use or service of public utilities or roads.

Construct before clearing and grading work begins when feasible.

- Do not locate the basin in a jurisdictional stream.

- Basin sites should be located where failure of the structure will not cause loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities.

- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft must obtain approval from the Division of Dam Safety. Local dam safety requirements may be more stringent.

- Limit the contributing area to the sediment basin to only the runoff from the disturbed soil areas. Use temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls to divert runoff from undisturbed areas away from the sediment basin.

- The basin should be located: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where post-construction (permanent) detention basins will be constructed, and (3) where the basins can be maintained on a year-round basis to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area, and to maintain the basin to provide the required capacity.

Design

When designing a sediment basin, designers should evaluate the site constraints that could affect the efficiency of the BMP. Some of these constraints include: the relationship between basin capacity, anticipated sediment load, and freeboard, available footprint for the basin, maintenance frequency and access, and hydraulic capacity and efficiency of the temporary outlet infrastructure. Sediment basins should be designed to maximize sediment removal and to consider sediment load retained by the basin as it affects basin performance.

Three Basin Design Options (Part A) are presented below along with a Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology (Part B). Regardless of the design option that is selected, designers also need to evaluate the sediment basin capacity with respect to sediment accumulation (See "*Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin*"), and should incorporate approaches identified in "*Step 4. Other Design Considerations*" to enhance basin performance.

A) Basin Design Options:

Option 1:

Design sediment basin(s) using the standard equation:

$$A_s = \frac{1.2Q}{V_s} \qquad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

Where:

A_s = Minimum surface area for trapping soil particles of a certain size

V_s = Settling velocity of the design particle size chosen (V_s = 0.00028 ft/s for a design particle size of 0.01 mm at 68°F)

1.2 = Factor of safety recommended by USEPA to account for the reduction in basin efficiency caused due to turbulence and other non ideal conditions.

$$Q = CIA \qquad \text{(Eq.2)}$$

Where

Q = Discharge rate measured in cubic feet per second

C = Runoff coefficient (unitless)

I = Peak rainfall intensity for the 10-year, 6-hour rain event (in/hr)

A = Area draining into the sediment basin in acres

The design particle size should be the smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis, or the fine silt sized (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.]) particle, and the Vs used should be 100 percent of the calculated settling velocity.

This sizing basin method is dependent on the outlet structure design or the total basin length with an appropriate outlet. If the designer chooses to utilize the outlet structure to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a minimum of twice the basin width; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity). If the designer chooses to utilize the basin length (with appropriate basin outlet) to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a specifically designed to capture 100% of the design particle size; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity).

The basin should be located on the site where it can be maintained on a year-round basis and should be maintained on a schedule to retain the 2 ft of capacity.

Option 2:

Design pursuant to local ordinance for sediment basin design and maintenance, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

Option 3:

The use of an equivalent surface area design or equation provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

B) Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology:

Design of a sediment basin requires the designer to have an understanding of the site constraints, knowledge of the local soil (e.g., particle size distribution of potentially contributing soils), drainage area of the basin, and local hydrology. Designers should not assume that a sediment basin for location A is applicable to location B. Therefore, designers can use this factsheet as guidance but will need to apply professional judgment and knowledge of the site to design an effective and efficient sediment basin. The following provides a general overview of typical design methodologies:

Step 1. Hydrologic Design

- Evaluate the site constraints and assess the drainage area for the sediment basin. Designers should consider on- and off-site flows as well as changes in the drainage area associated with site construction/disturbance. To minimize additional construction during the course of the project, the designer should consider identifying the maximum drainage area when calculating the basin dimensions.

- If a local hydrology manual is not available it is recommended to follow standard rational method procedures to estimate discharge. The references section of this factsheet provides a reference to standard hydrology textbooks that can provide standard methodologies. If local rainfall depths are not available, values can be obtained from standard precipitation frequency maps from NOAA (downloaded from http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq.html).

Step 2. Hydraulic Design

- Calculate the surface area required for the sediment basin using Equation 1. In which discharge is estimated for a 10-yr 6-hr event using rational method procedure listed in local hydrology manual and Vs is estimated using Stokes Law presented in Equation 3.

$V_s = 2.81d^2$ (Eq.3)

Where

V_s = Settling velocity in feet per second at 68°F

d = diameter of sediment particle in millimeters (smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis or fine silt (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.])

- In general the basin outlet design requires an iterative trial and error approach that considered the maximum water surface elevation, the elevation versus volume (stage-storage) relationship, the elevation verses discharge (stage-discharge) relationship, and the estimated inflow hydrograph. To adequately design the basins to settle sediment, the outlet configuration and associated outflow rates can be estimated by numerous methodologies. The following provides some guidance for design the basin outlet:
  - An outlet should have more than one orifice.
  - An outlet design typically utilizes multiple horizontal rows of orifices (approximately 3 or more) with at least 2 orifices per row (see Figures 1 and 2 at the end of this fact sheet).
  - Orifices can vary in shape.
  - Select the appropriate orifice diameter and number of perforations per row with the objective of minimizing the number of rows while maximizing the detention time.

- The diameter of each orifice is typically a maximum of 3-4 inches and a minimum of 0.25-0.5 inches.

- If a rectangular orifice is used, it is recommended to have minimum height of 0.5 inches and a maximum height of 6 inches.

- Rows are typically spaced at three times the diameter center to center vertically with a minimum distance of approximately 4 inches on center and a maximum distance of 1 foot on center.

- To estimate the outflow rate, each row is calculated separately based on the flow through a single orifice then multiplied by the number of orifices in the row. This step is repeated for each of the rows. Once all of the orifices are estimated, the total outflow rate versus elevation (stage-discharge curve) is developed to evaluate the detention time within the basin.

- Flow through a single orifice can be estimated using an Equation 4:

$$Q = BC'A(2gH)^{0.5} \qquad \text{(Eq.4)}$$

Where
Q = Discharge in ft^3/s
C′ = Orifice coefficient (unitless)
A = Area of the orifice (ft^2)
g = acceleration due to gravity (ft^3/s)
H = Head above the orifice (ft)
B = Anticipated Blockage or clogging factor (unitless), It is dependent on anticipated sediment and debris load, trash rack configuration etc, so the value is dependent on design engineers professional judgment and/or local requirements (B is never greater than 1 and a value of 0.5 is generally used)

  - Care must be taken in the selection of orifice coefficient ("C′"); 0.60 is most often recommended and used. However, based on actual tests, Young and Graziano (1989), "Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission", recommends the following:

    - C′ = 0.66 for thin materials; where the thickness is equal to or less than the orifice diameter, or

    - C′ = 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter

- If different sizes of orifices are used along the riser then they have to be sized such that not more than 50 percent of the design storm event drains in one-third of the drawdown time (to provide adequate settling time for events smaller than the design storm event) and the entire volume drains within 96 hours or as regulated by the local vector control agency. If a basin fails to drain within 96 hours, the basin must be pumped dry.

- Because basins are not maintained for infiltration, water loss by infiltration should be disregarded when designing the hydraulic capacity of the outlet structure.
- Floating Outlet Skimmer: The floating skimmer (see Figure 3 at the end of this fact sheet is an alternative outlet configuration (patented) that drains water from upper portion of the water column. This configuration has been used for temporary and permanent basins and can improve basin performance by eliminating bottom orifices which have the potential of discharging solids. Some design considerations for this alternative outlet device includes the addition of a sand filter or perforated under drain at the low point in the basin and near the floating skimmer. These secondary drains allow the basin to fully drain. More detailed guidelines for sizing the skimmer can be downloaded from http://www.fairclothskimmer.com/.
- Hold and Release Valve: An ideal sediment/detention basin would hold all flows to the design storm level for sufficient time to settle solids, and then slowly release the storm water. Implementing a reliable valve system for releasing detention basins is critical to eliminate the potential for flooding in such a system. Some variations of hold and release valves include manual valves, bladder devices or electrically operated valves. When a precipitation event is forecast, the valve would be close for the duration of the storm and appropriate settling time. When the settling duration is met (approximately 24 or 48 hours), the valve would be opened and allow the stormwater to be discharged at a rate that does not resuspend settled solids and in a non-erosive manner. If this type of system is used the valve should be designed to empty the entire basin within 96 hours or as stipulated by local vector control regulations.

Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin

- Typically, sediment basins do not perform as designed when they are not properly maintained or the sediment yield to the basin is larger than expected. As part of a good sediment basin design, designers should consider maintenance cycles, estimated soil loss and/or sediment yield, and basin sediment storage volume. The two equations below can be used to quantify the amount of soil entering the basin.
- The Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE, Eq.5) can be used to estimate annual soil loss and the Modified Universal Soil Equation (MUSLE, Eq.6) can be used to estimate sediment yield from a single storm event.

  $$A = R \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.5)}$$

  $$Y = 95\left(Q \times q_p\right)^{0.56} \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.6)}$$

  Where:

  A = annual soil loss, tons/acre-year

  R = rainfall erosion index, in 100 ft.tons/acre.in/hr

  K = soil erodibility factor, tons/acre per unit of R

  LS = slope length and steepness factor (unitless)

C = vegetative cover factor (unitless)

P = erosion control practice factor (unitless)

Y = single storm sediment yield in tons

Q = runoff volume in acre-feet

q_p = peak flow in cfs

- Detailed descriptions and methodologies for estimating the soil loss can be obtained from standard hydrology text books (See References section).
- Determination of the appropriate equation should consider construction duration and local environmental factors (soils, hydrology, etc.). For example, if a basin is planned for a project duration of 1 year and the designer specifies one maintenance cycle, RUSLE could be used to estimate the soil loss and thereby the designer could indicate that the sediment storage volume would be half of the soil loss value estimated. As an example for use of MUSLE, a project may have a short construction duration thereby requiring fewer maintenance cycles and a reduced sediment storage volume. MUSLE would be used to estimate the anticipated soil loss based on a specific storm event to evaluate the sediment storage volume and appropriate maintenance frequency.
- The soil loss estimates are an essential step in the design and it is essential that the designer provide construction contractors with enough information to understand maintenance frequency and/or depths within the basin that would trigger maintenance. Providing maintenance methods, frequency and specification should be included in design bid documents such as the SWPPP Site Map.
- Once the designer has quantified the amount of soil entering the basin, the depth required for sediment storage can be determined by dividing the estimated sediment loss by the surface area of the basin.

Step 4. Other Design Considerations

- Consider designing the volume of the settling zone for the total storm volume associated with the 2-year event or other appropriate design storms specified by the local agency. This volume can be used as a guide for sizing the basin without iterative routing calculations. The depth of the settling zone can be estimated by dividing the estimated 2-yr storm volume by the surface area of the basin.
- The basin volume consists of two zones:
  - A sediment storage zone at least 1 ft deep.
  - A settling zone at least 2 ft deep.
  - The basin depth must be no less than 3 ft (not including freeboard).
- Proper hydraulic design of the outlet is critical to achieving the desired performance of the basin. The outlet should be designed to drain the basin within 24 to 96 hours (also referred

to as "drawdown time"). The 24-hour limit is specified to provide adequate settling time; the 96-hour limit is specified to mitigate vector control concerns.

- Confirmation of the basin performance can be evaluated by routing the design storm (10-yr 6-hr, or as directed by local regulations) through the basin based on the basin volume (stage-storage curve) and the outlet design (stage-discharge curve based on the orifice configuration or equivalent outlet design).

- Sediment basins, regardless of size and storage volume, should include features to accommodate overflow or bypass flows that exceed the design storm event.
  - Include an emergency spillway to accommodate flows not carried by the principal spillway. The spillway should consist of an open channel (earthen or vegetated) over undisturbed material (not fill) or constructed of a non-erodible riprap (or equivalent protection) on fill slopes.
  - The spillway control section, which is a level portion of the spillway channel at the highest elevation in the channel, should be a minimum of 20 ft in length.

- Rock, vegetation or appropriate erosion control should be used to protect the basin inlet, outlet, and slopes against erosion.

- The total depth of the sediment basin should include the depth required for sediment storage, depth required for settling zone and freeboard of at least 1 foot or as regulated by local flood control agency for a flood event specified by the local agency.

- The basin alignment should be designed such that the length of the basin is more than twice the width of the basin; the length should be determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet. If the site topography does not allow for this configuration baffles should be installed so that the ratio is satisfied. If a basin has more than one inflow point, any inflow point that conveys more than 30 percent of the total peak inflow rate has to meet the required length to width ratio.

- An alternative basin sizing method proposed by Fifield (2004) can be consulted to estimate an alternative length to width ratio and basin configuration. These methods can be considered as part of Option 3 which allows for alternative designs that are protective or more protective of water quality.

- Baffles (see Figure 4 at the end of this fact sheet) can be considered at project sites where the existing topography or site constraints limit the length to width ratio. Baffles should be constructed of earthen berms or other structural material within the basin to divert flow in the basin, thus increasing the effective flow length from the basin inlet to the outlet riser. Baffles also reduce the change of short circuiting and allows for settling throughout the basin.

- Baffles are typically constructed from the invert of the basin to the crest of the emergency spillway (i.e., design event flows are meant to flow around the baffles and flows greater than the design event would flow over the baffles to the emergency spillway).

- Use of other materials for construction of basin baffles (such as silt fence) may not be appropriate based on the material specifications and will require frequent maintenance (maintain after every storm event). Maintenance may not be feasible when required due to flooded conditions resulting from frequent (i.e., back to back) storm events. Use of alternative baffle materials should not deviate from the intended purpose of the material, as described by the manufacturer.
- Sediment basins are best used in conjunction with erosion controls.
- Basins with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and basins capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the basin outlet and bypass structures.
- A forebay, constructed upstream of the basin may be provided to remove debris and larger particles.
- The outflow from the sediment basin should be provided with velocity dissipation devices (see BMP EC-10) to prevent erosion and scouring of the embankment and channel.
- The principal outlet should consist of a corrugated metal, high density polyethylene (HDPE), or reinforced concrete riser pipe with dewatering holes and an anti-vortex device and trash rack attached to the top of the riser, to prevent floating debris from flowing out of the basin or obstructing the system. This principal structure should be designed to accommodate the inflow design storm.
- A rock pile or rock-filled gabions can serve as alternatives to the debris screen, although the designer should be aware of the potential for extra maintenance involved should the pore spaces in the rock pile clog.
- The outlet structure should be placed on a firm, smooth foundation with the base securely anchored with concrete or other means to prevent floatation.
- Attach riser pipe (watertight connection) to a horizontal pipe (barrel). Provide anti-seep collars on the barrel.
- Cleanout level should be clearly marked on the riser pipe.

Installation

- Securely anchor and install an anti-seep collar on the outlet pipe/riser and provide an emergency spillway for passing major floods (see local flood control agency).
- Areas under embankments must be cleared and stripped of vegetation.
- Chain link fencing should be provided around each sediment basin to prevent unauthorized entry to the basin or if safety is a concern.

Costs
The cost of a sediment basin is highly variable and is dependent of the site configuration. To decrease basin construction costs, designers should consider using existing site features such as berms or depressed area to site the sediment basin. Designers should also consider potential savings associated with designing the basin to minimize the number of maintenance cycles and siting the basin in a location where a permanent BMP (e.g., extended detention basin) is required for the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level and as required by local requirements. It is recommended that at a minimum, basins be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness.
- Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.
- Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.
- Check fencing for damage and repair as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the basin must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage volume. Sediment removed during maintenance should be managed properly. The sediment should be appropriately evaluated and used or disposed of accordingly. Options include: incorporating sediment into earthwork on the site (only if there is no risk that sediment is contaminated); or off-site export/disposal at an appropriate location (e.g., sediment characterization and disposal to an appropriate landfill).
- Remove standing water from basin within 96 hours after accumulation.
- If the basin does not drain adequately (e.g., due to storms that are more frequent or larger than the design storm or other unforeseen site conditions), dewatering should be conducted in accordance with appropriate dewatering BMPs (see NS-2) and in accordance with local permits as applicable.
- To minimize vector production:
  - Remove accumulation of live and dead floating vegetation in basins during every inspection.
  - Remove excessive emergent and perimeter vegetation as needed or as advised by local or state vector control agencies.

References
A Current Assessment of Urban Best Management Practices: Techniques for Reducing Nonpoint Source Pollution in the Coastal Zones, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, March 1992.

Draft-Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA. April 1990.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Erosion and Sediment Control, Surface Mining in the Eastern U.S., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC,Washington, D.C., 1976.

Fifield, J.S. Designing for Effective Sediment and Erosion Control on Construction Sites. Forester Press, Santa Barbara, CA. 2004.

Goldman S.J., Jackson K. and Bursztynsky T.A. Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1986.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Small Embankment Dams, Division of Safety of Dams, California Department of Water Resources, March 1986.

Haan C.T., Barfield B.J. and Hayes J.C. Design Hydrology and Sedimentology for Small Catchments. Academic Press. 1994.

Inlet/Outlet Alternatives for Extended Detention Basins. State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 2001.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

McLean, J., 2000. Mosquitoes in Constructed Wetlands: A Management Bugaboo? In T.R. Schueler and H.K. Holland [eds.], The Practice of Watershed Protection. pp. 29-33. Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 2000.

Metzger, M.E., D. F. Messer, C. L. Beitia, C. M. Myers, and V. L. Kramer. The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Water, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Young, G.K. and Graziano, F., Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission, 1989.

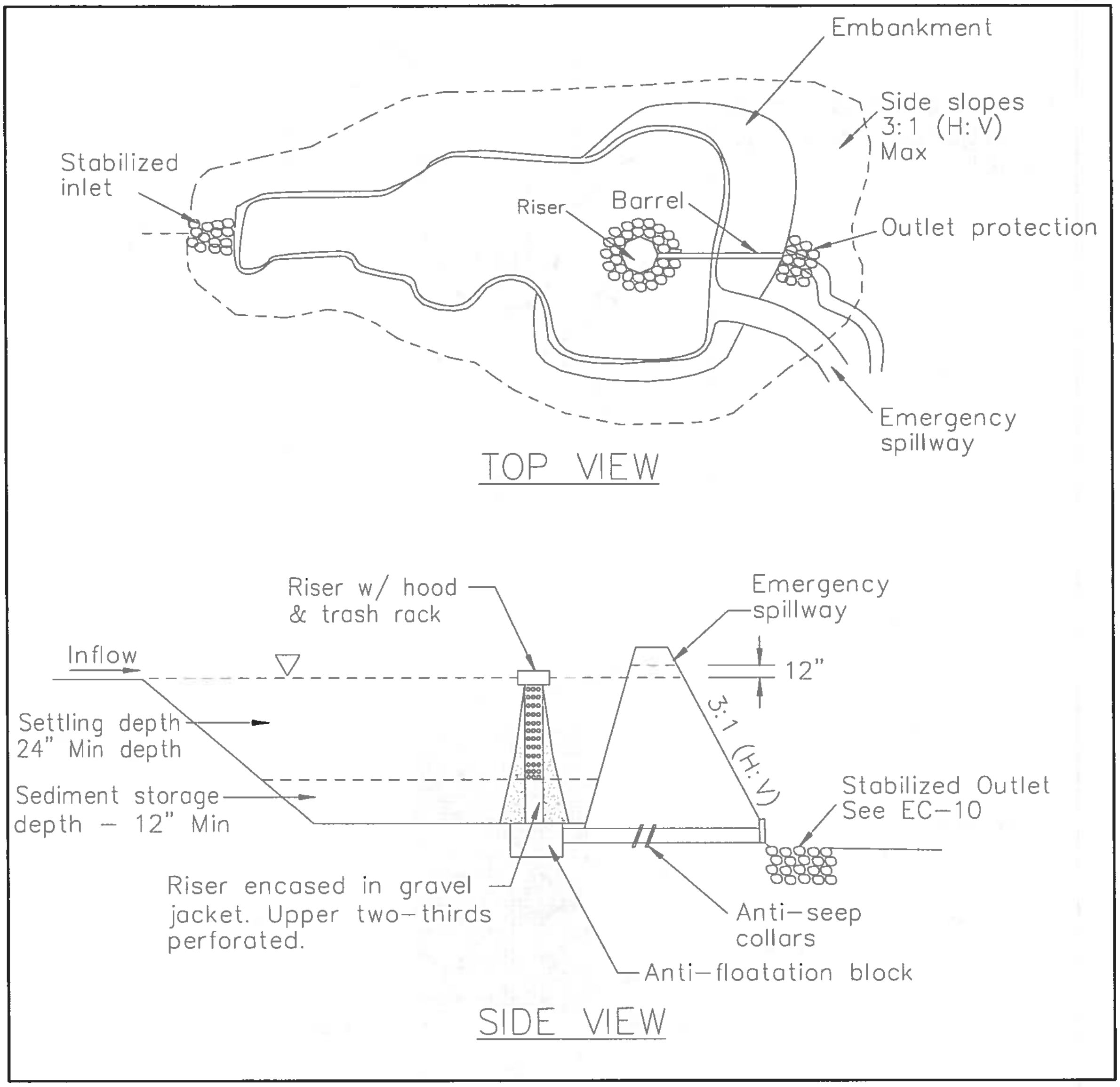


FIGURE 1: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN MULTIPLE ORIFICE DESIGN

NOT TO SCALE

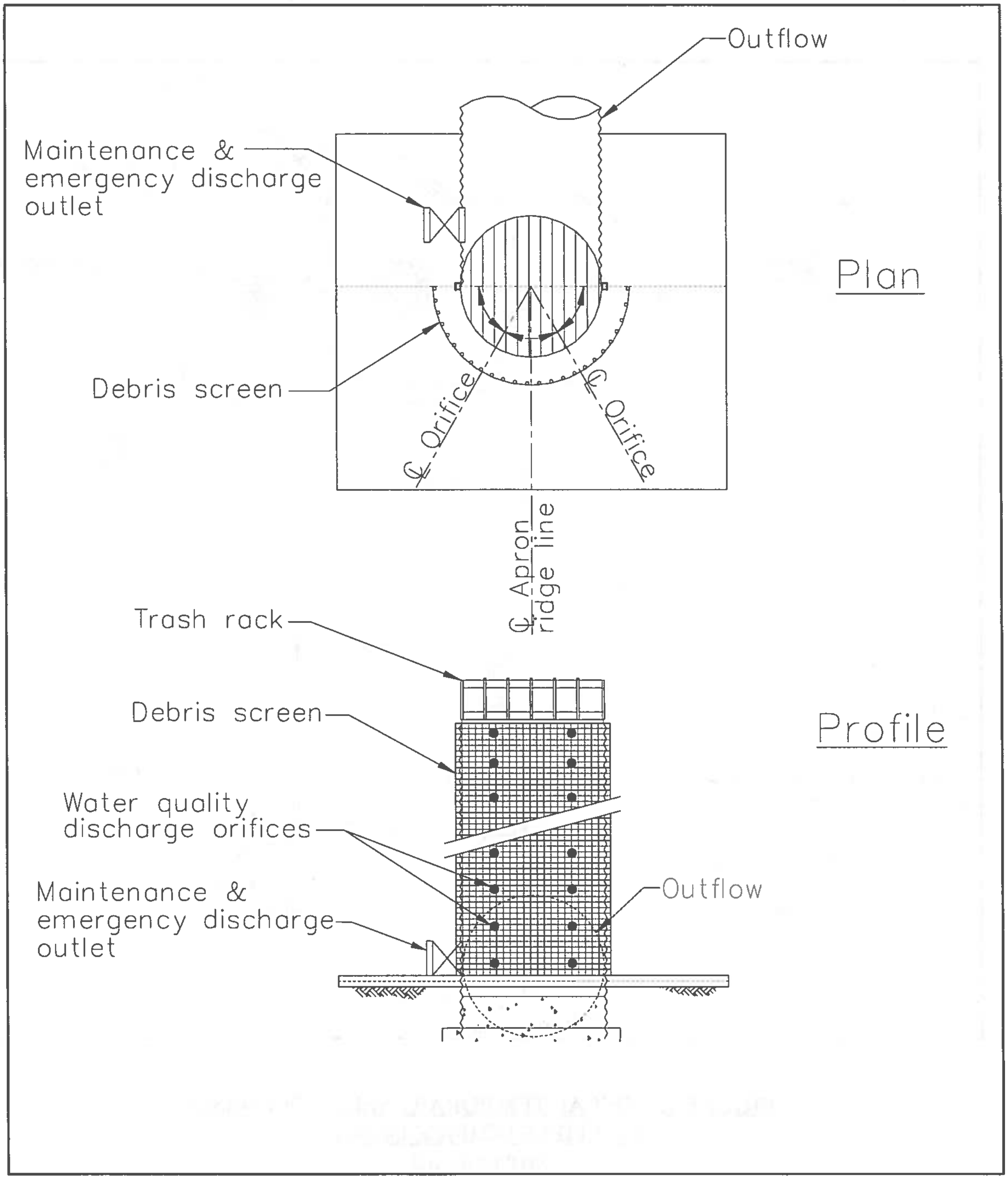
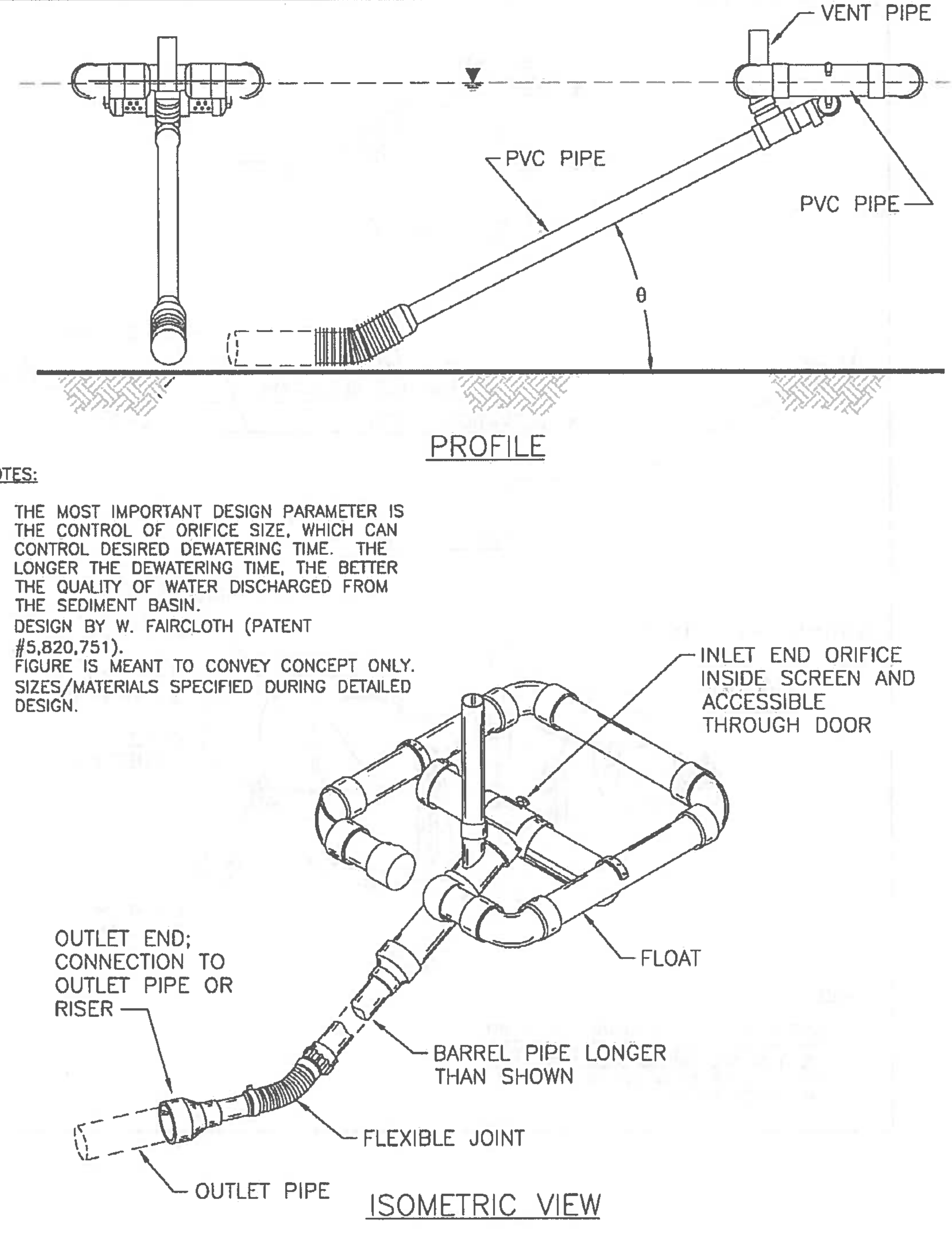


FIGURE 2: MULTIPLE ORIFICE OUTLET RISER

NOT TO SCALE



NOTES:

1. THE MOST IMPORTANT DESIGN PARAMETER IS THE CONTROL OF ORIFICE SIZE, WHICH CAN CONTROL DESIRED DEWATERING TIME. THE LONGER THE DEWATERING TIME, THE BETTER THE QUALITY OF WATER DISCHARGED FROM THE SEDIMENT BASIN.
2. DESIGN BY W. FAIRCLOTH (PATENT #5,820,751).
3. FIGURE IS MEANT TO CONVEY CONCEPT ONLY. SIZES/MATERIALS SPECIFIED DURING DETAILED DESIGN.

FIGURE 3: TYPICAL SKIMMER

NOT TO SCALE

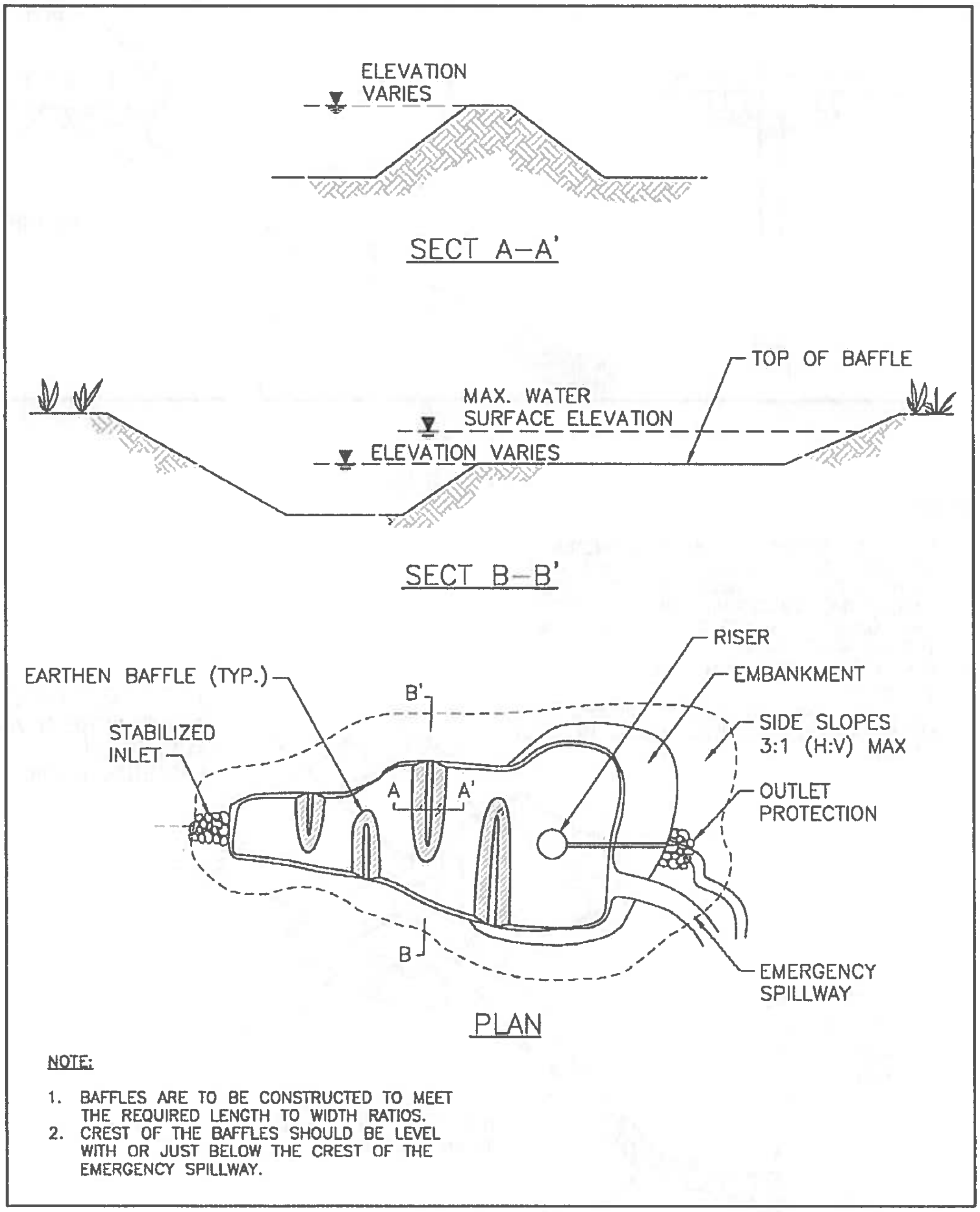
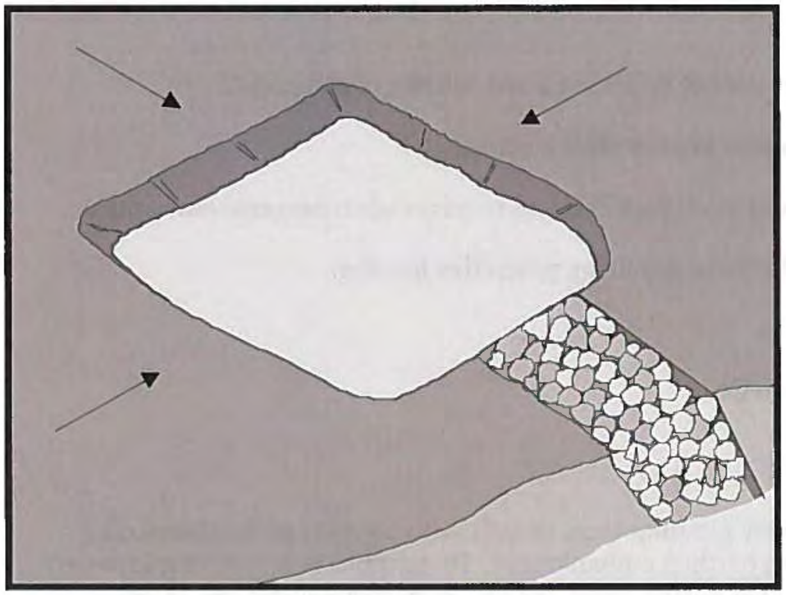


FIGURE 4: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN WITH BAFFLES

NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-2 Sediment Basin (for larger areas)

Description and Purpose

A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out or before the runoff is discharged. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

Suitable Applications

Sediment traps should be considered for use:

- At the perimeter of the site at locations where sediment-laden runoff is discharged offsite.
- At multiple locations within the project site where sediment control is needed.
- Around or upslope from storm drain inlet protection measures.
- Sediment traps may be used on construction projects where the drainage area is less than 5 acres. Traps would be placed where sediment-laden stormwater may enter a storm drain or watercourse. SE-2, Sediment Basins, must be used for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- As a supplemental control, sediment traps provide additional protection for a water body or for reducing sediment before it enters a drainage system.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Limitations

- Requires large surface areas to permit infiltration and settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Only removes large and medium sized particles and requires upstream erosion control.
- Attractive and dangerous to children, requiring protective fencing.
- Conducive to vector production.
- Should not be located in live streams.

Implementation

Design

A sediment trap is a small temporary ponding area, usually with a gravel outlet, formed by excavation or by construction of an earthen embankment. Its purpose is to collect and store sediment from sites cleared or graded during construction. It is intended for use on small drainage areas with no unusual drainage features and projected for a quick build-out time. It should help in removing coarse sediment from runoff. The trap is a temporary measure with a design life of approximately six months to one year and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion by vegetation and/or structures.

Sediment traps should be used only for small drainage areas. If the contributing drainage area is greater than 5 acres, refer to SE-2, Sediment Basins, or subdivide the catchment area into smaller drainage basins.

Sediment usually must be removed from the trap after each rainfall event. The SWPPP should detail how this sediment is to be disposed of, such as in fill areas onsite, or removal to an approved offsite dump. Sediment traps used as perimeter controls should be installed before any land disturbance takes place in the drainage area.

Sediment traps are usually small enough that a failure of the structure would not result in a loss of life, damage to home or buildings, or interruption in the use of public roads or utilities. However, sediment traps are attractive to children and can be dangerous. The following recommendations should be implemented to reduce risks:

- Install continuous fencing around the sediment trap or pond. Consult local ordinances regarding requirements for maintaining health and safety.
- Restrict basin side slopes to 3:1 or flatter.

Sediment trap size depends on the type of soil, size of the drainage area, and desired sediment removal efficiency (see SE-2, Sediment Basin). As a rule of thumb, the larger the basin volume the greater the sediment removal efficiency. Sizing criteria are typically established under the local grading ordinance or equivalent. The runoff volume from a 2-year storm is a common design criteria for a sediment trap. The sizing criteria below assume that this runoff volume is 0.042 acre-ft/acre (0.5 in. of runoff). While the climatic, topographic, and soil type extremes make it difficult to establish a statewide standard, the following criteria should trap moderate to high amounts of sediment in most areas of California:

- Locate sediment traps as near as practical to areas producing the sediment.
- Trap should be situated according to the following criteria: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, and (3) to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area.
- Trap should be sized to accommodate a settling zone and sediment storage zone with recommended minimum volumes of 67 yd^3/acre and 33 yd^3/acre of contributing drainage area, respectively, based on 0.5 in. of runoff volume over a 24-hour period. In many cases, the size of an individual trap is limited by available space. Multiple traps or additional volume may be required to accommodate specific rainfall, soil, and site conditions.
- Traps with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and traps capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the trap outlet and bypass structures.
- The outlet pipe or open spillway must be designed to convey anticipated peak flows.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Fencing should be provided to prevent unauthorized entry.

Installation

Sediment traps can be constructed by excavating a depression in the ground or creating an impoundment with a small embankment. Sediment traps should be installed outside the area being graded and should be built prior to the start of the grading activities or removal of vegetation. To minimize the area disturbed by them, sediment traps should be installed in natural depressions or in small swales or drainage ways. The following steps must be followed during installation:

- The area under the embankment must be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of any vegetation and root mat. The pool area should be cleared.
- The fill material for the embankment must be free of roots or other woody vegetation as well as oversized stones, rocks, organic material, or other objectionable material. The embankment may be compacted by traversing with equipment while it is being constructed.
- All cut-and-fill slopes should be 3:1 or flatter.
- When a riser is used, all pipe joints must be watertight.
- When a riser is used, at least the top two-thirds of the riser should be perforated with 0.5 in. diameter holes spaced 8 in. vertically and 10 to 12 in. horizontally. See SE-2, Sediment Basin.
- When an earth or stone outlet is used, the outlet crest elevation should be at least 1 ft below the top of the embankment.

- When crushed stone outlet is used, the crushed stone used in the outlet should meet AASHTO M43, size No. 2 or 24, or its equivalent such as MSHA No. 2. Gravel meeting the above gradation may be used if crushed stone is not available.

Costs

Average annual cost per installation and maintenance (18 month useful life) is $0.73 per ft^3 ($1,300 per drainage acre). Maintenance costs are approximately 20% of installation costs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.
- Inspect trap banks for seepage and structural soundness, repair as needed.
- Inspect outlet structure and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.
- Inspect fencing for damage and repair as needed.
- Inspect the sediment trap for area of standing water during every visit. Corrective measures should be taken if the BMP does not dewater completely in 72 hours or less to prevent vector production.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the trap capacity. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed of at an appropriate location.
- Remove vegetation from the sediment trap when first detected to prevent pools of standing water and subsequent vector production.
- BMPs that require dewatering shall be continuously attended while dewatering takes place. Dewatering BMPs shall be implemented at all times during dewatering activities.

References

Brown, W., and T. Schueler. The Economics of Stormwater BMPs in the Mid-Atlantic Region. Prepared for Chesapeake Research Consortium, Edgewater, MD, by the Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 1997.

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E., D.F. Messer, C.L. Beitia, C.M. Myers, and V.L. Kramer, The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

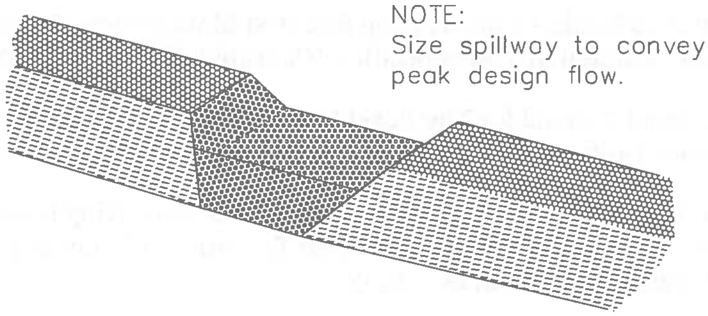
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

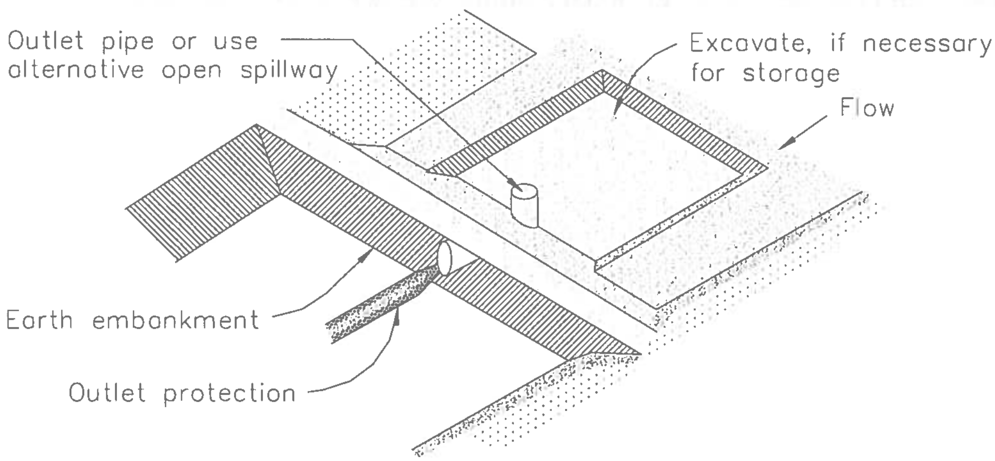
Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

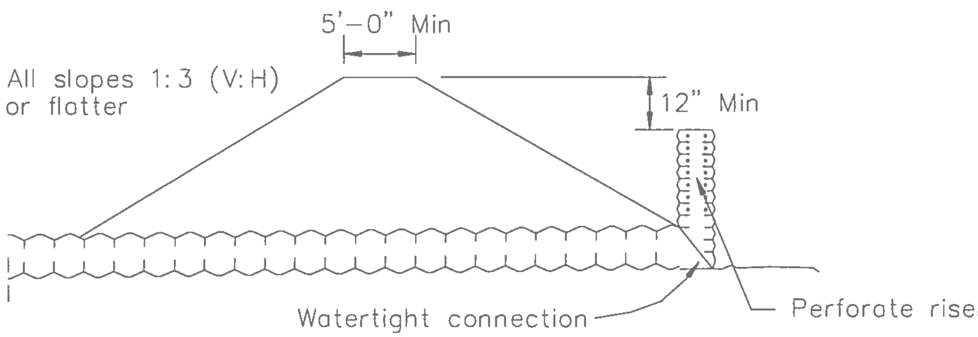
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



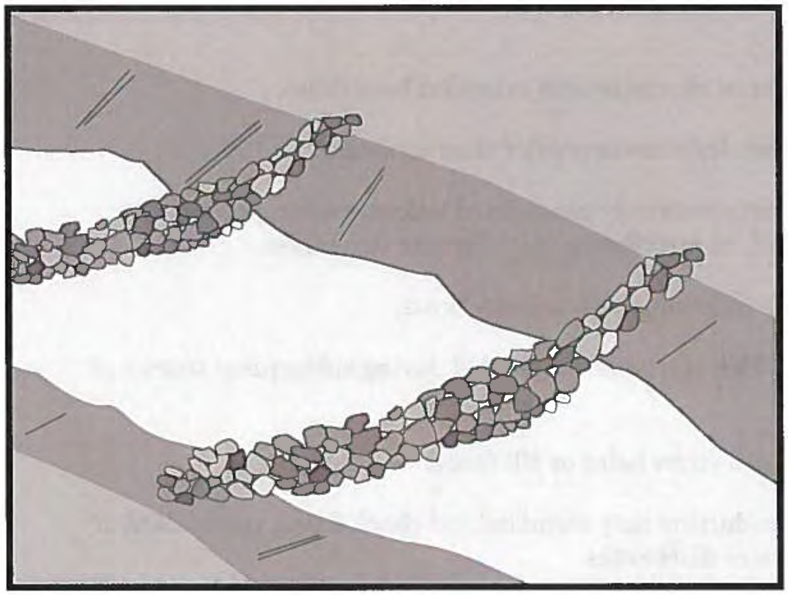
TYPICAL OPEN SPILLWAY





EMBANKMENT SECTION THRU RISER

TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP
NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A check dam is a small barrier constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and increasing residence time within the channel, allowing sediment to settle.

Suitable Applications

Check dams may be appropriate in the following situations:

- To promote sedimentation behind the dam.
- To prevent erosion by reducing the velocity of channel flow in small intermittent channels and temporary swales.
- In small open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- In steep channels where stormwater runoff velocities exceed 5 ft/s.
- During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
- In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.
- To act as a grade control structure.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Limitations

- Not to be used in live streams or in channels with extended base flows.
- Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 10 acres.
- Not appropriate in channels that are already grass-lined unless erosion potential or sediment-laden flow is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
- Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
- Promotes sediment trapping which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.
- Do not construct check dams with straw bales or silt fence.
- Water suitable for mosquito production may stand behind check dams, particularly if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.

Implementation

General

Check dams reduce the effective slope and create small pools in swales and ditches that drain 10 acres or less. Using check dams to reduce channel slope reduces the velocity of stormwater flows, thus reducing erosion of the swale or ditch and promoting sedimentation. Thus, check dams are dual-purpose and serve an important role as erosion controls as well as as sediment controls. Note that use of 1-2 isolated check dams for sedimentation will likely result in little net removal of sediment because of the small detention time and probable scour during longer storms. Using a series of check dams will generally increase their effectiveness. A sediment trap (SE-3) may be placed immediately upstream of the check dam to increase sediment removal efficiency.

Design and Layout

Check dams work by decreasing the effective slope in ditches and swales. An important consequence of the reduced slope is a reduction in capacity of the ditch or swale. This reduction in capacity should be considered when using this BMP, as reduced capacity can result in overtopping of the ditch or swale and resultant consequences. In some cases, such as a "permanent" ditch or swale being constructed early and used as a "temporary" conveyance for construction flows, the ditch or swale may have sufficient capacity such that the temporary reduction in capacity due to check dams is acceptable. When check dams reduce capacities beyond acceptable limits, either:

- Don't use check dams. Consider alternative BMPs, or.
- Increase the size of the ditch or swale to restore capacity.

Maximum slope and velocity reduction is achieved when the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam (see "Spacing Between Check Dams" detail at the end of this fact sheet). The center section of the dam should be lower than the edge sections (at least 6 inches), acting as a spillway, so that the check dam will direct flows to the center of the ditch or swale (see "Typical Rock Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet). Bypass or side-cutting can occur if a sufficient spillway is not provided in the center of the dam.

Check dams are usually constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. A number of products can also be used as check dams (e.g. HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes (SE-12)), and some of these products can be removed and reused. Check dams can also be constructed of logs or lumber, and have the advantage of a longer lifespan when compared to gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. Check dams should not be constructed from straw bales or silt fences, since concentrated flows quickly wash out these materials.

Rock check dams are usually constructed of 8 to 12 in. rock. The rock is placed either by hand or mechanically, but never just dumped into the channel. The dam should completely span the ditch or swale to prevent washout. The rock used should be large enough to stay in place given the expected design flow through the channel. It is recommended that abutments be extended 18 in. into the channel bank. Rock can be graded such that smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2-4 in) is located on the upstream side of larger rock (holding the smaller rock in place); increasing residence time.

Log check dams are usually constructed of 4 to 6 in. diameter logs, installed vertically. The logs should be embedded into the soil at least 18 in. Logs can be bolted or wired to vertical support logs that have been driven or buried into the soil.

See fiber rolls, SE-5, for installation of fiber roll check dams.

Gravel bag and sand bag check dams are constructed by stacking bags across the ditch or swale, shaped as shown in the drawings at the end of this fact sheet (see "Gravel Bag Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet).

Manufactured products, such as temporary silt dikes (SE-12), should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Installation typically requires anchoring or trenching of products, as well as regular maintenance to remove accumulated sediment and debris.

If grass is planted to stabilize the ditch or swale, the check dam should be removed when the grass has matured (unless the slope of the swales is greater than 4%).

The following guidance should be followed for the design and layout of check dams:

- Install the first check dam approximately 16 ft from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.
- Check dams should be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form between each check dam.
- For multiple check dam installation, backwater from a downstream check dam should reach the toes of the upstream check dam.
- A sediment trap provided immediately upstream of the check dam will help capture sediment. Due to the potential for this sediment to be resuspended in subsequent storms, the sediment trap should be cleaned following each storm event.

- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) should safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.
- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams should be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.

Materials

- Rock used for check dams should typically be 8-12 in rock and be sufficiently sized to stay in place given expected design flows in the channel. Smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2 to 4 in) can be placed on the upstream side of larger rock to increase residence time.
- Gravel bags used for check dams should conform to the requirements of SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms.
- Sandbags used for check dams should conform to SE-8, Sandbag Barrier.
- Fiber rolls used for check dams should conform to SE-5, Fiber Rolls.
- Temporary silt dikes used for check dams should conform to SE-12, Temporary Silt Dikes.

Installation

- Rock should be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.
- Tightly abut bags and stack according to detail shown in the figure at the end of this section (pyramid approach). Gravel bags and sandbags should not be stacked any higher than 3 ft.
- Upper rows or gravel and sand bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.
- Fiber rolls should be trenched in, backfilled, and firmly staked in place.
- Install along a level contour.
- HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes, and other manufactured products should be used and installed per manufacturer specifications.

Costs

Cost consists of labor costs if materials are readily available (such as gravel on-site). If material must be imported, costs will increase. For other material and installation costs, see SE-5, SE-6, SE-8, SE-12, and SE-14.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Replace missing rock, bags, rolls, etc. Replace bags or rolls that have degraded or have become damaged.

- If the check dam is used as a sediment capture device, sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- If the check dam is used as a grade control structure, sediment removal is not required as long as the system continues to control the grade.
- Inspect areas behind check dams for pools of standing water, especially if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.
- Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, and Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

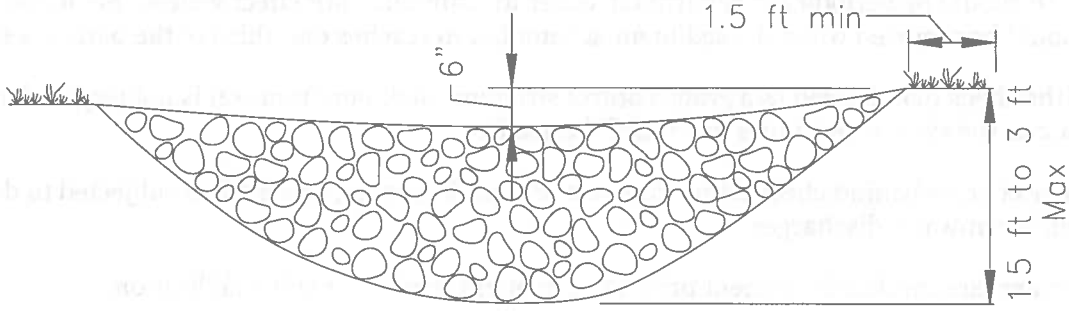
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

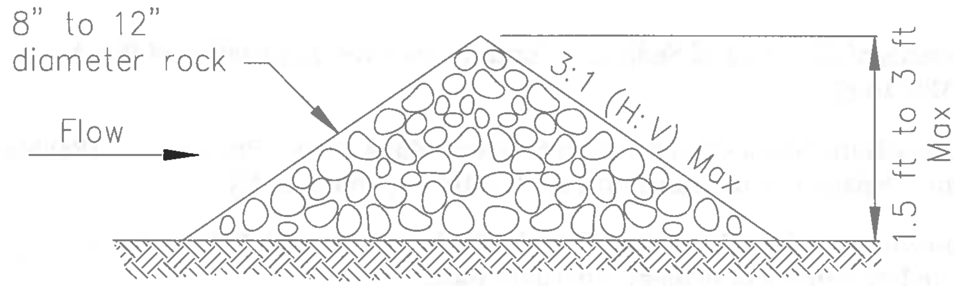
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

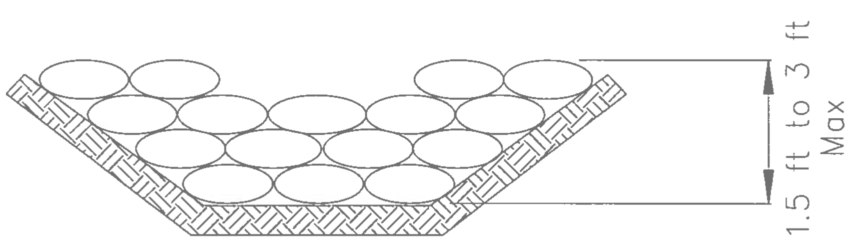


ELEVATION

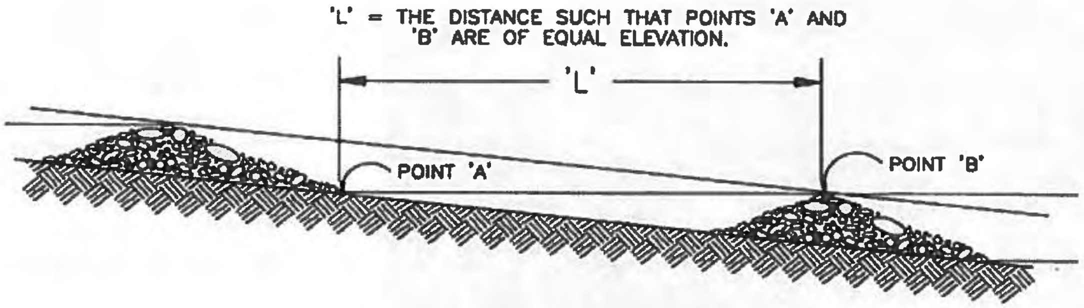


TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

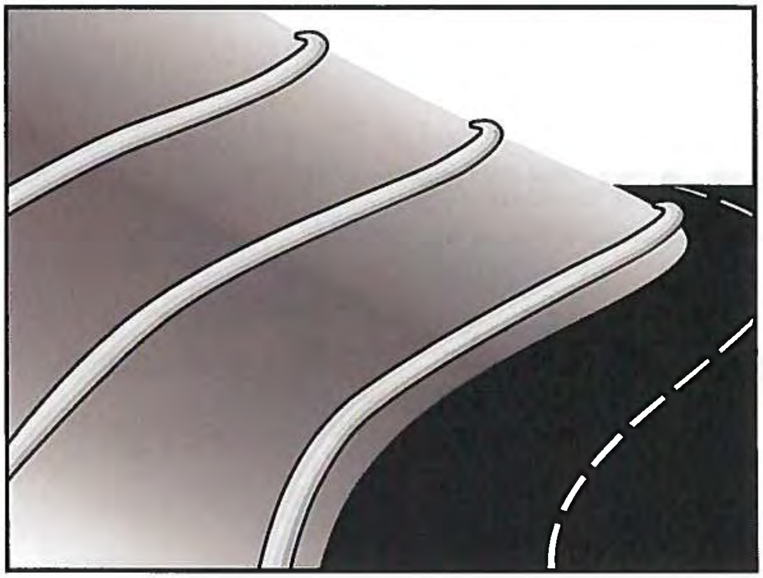
ROCK CHECK DAM
NOT TO SCALE



GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAM ELEVATION
NOT TO SCALE



SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A fiber roll consists of straw, coir, or other biodegradable materials bound into a tight tubular roll wrapped by netting, which can be photodegradable or natural. Additionally, gravel core fiber rolls are available, which contain an imbedded ballast material such as gravel or sand for additional weight when staking the rolls are not feasible (such as use as inlet protection). When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes along the contours, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff (through sedimentation). By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce sheet and rill erosion until vegetation is established.

Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope.
- Along the perimeter of a project.
- As check dams in unlined ditches with minimal grade.
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.
- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Around temporary stockpiles.

Limitations

- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched in and staked.
- Not intended for use in high flow situations.
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls could be transported by high flows.
- Fiber rolls have a very limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.
- Rolls typically function for 12-24 months depending upon local conditions.

Implementation

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls should be prefabricated.
- Fiber rolls may come manufactured containing polyacrylamide (PAM), a flocculating agent within the roll. Fiber rolls impregnated with PAM provide additional sediment removal capabilities and should be used in areas with fine, clayey or silty soils to provide additional sediment removal capabilities. Monitoring may be required for these installations.
- Fiber rolls are made from weed free rice straw, flax, or a similar agricultural material bound into a tight tubular roll by netting.
- Typical fiber rolls vary in diameter from 9 in. to 20 in. Larger diameter rolls are available as well.

Installation

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
- Prepare the slope before beginning installation.
- Dig small trenches across the slope on the contour. The trench depth should be ¼ to 1/3 of the thickness of the roll, and the width should equal the roll diameter, in order to provide area to backfill the trench.

- It is critical that rolls are installed perpendicular to water movement, and parallel to the slope contour.
- Start building trenches and installing rolls from the bottom of the slope and work up.
- It is recommended that pilot holes be driven through the fiber roll. Use a straight bar to drive holes through the roll and into the soil for the wooden stakes.
- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.
- Stake fiber rolls into the trench.
  - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.
  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.
- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.
- See typical fiber roll installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Removal

- Fiber rolls can be left in place or removed depending on the type of fiber roll and application (temporary vs. permanent installation). Typically, fiber rolls encased with plastic netting are used for a temporary application because the netting does not biodegrade. Fiber rolls used in a permanent application are typically encased with a biodegradeable material and are left in place. Removal of a fiber roll used in a permanent application can result in greater disturbance.
- Temporary installations should only be removed when up gradient areas are stabilized per General Permit requirements, and/or pollutant sources no longer present a hazard. But, they should also be removed before vegetation becomes too mature so that the removal process does not disturb more soil and vegetation than is necessary.

Costs

Material costs for regular fiber rolls range from $20 - $30 per 25 ft roll.

Material costs for PAM impregnated fiber rolls range between 7.00-$9.00 per linear foot, based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed

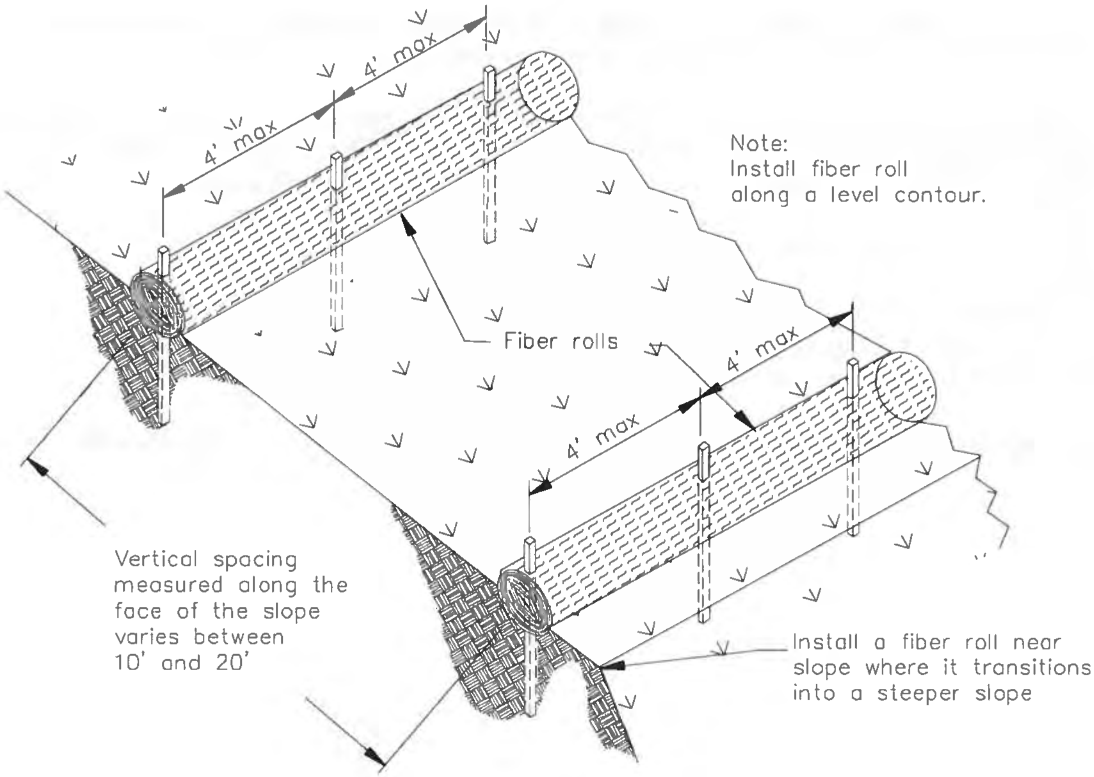
in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third the designated sediment storage depth.

- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.
- Repair any rills or gullies promptly.

References

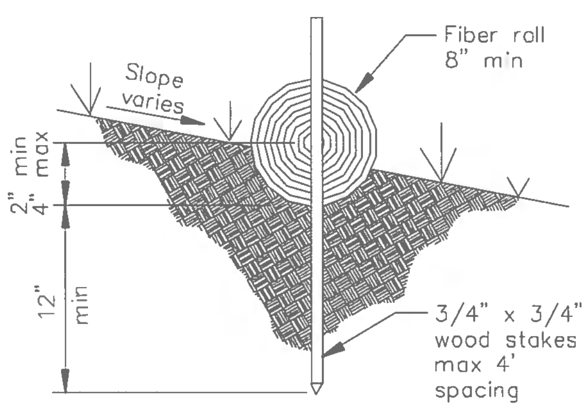
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

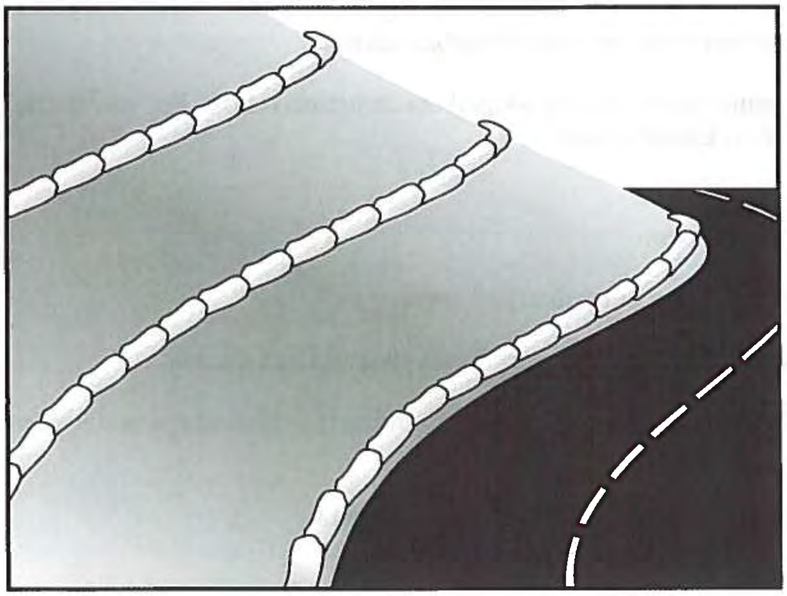
N.T.S.



ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.

Gravel Bag Berm SE-6



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

CASQA CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers, but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

Materials

- ***Bag Material:*** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd², Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in² in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- ***Bag Size:*** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.
- ***Fill Material:*** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

Costs

Material costs for gravel bags are average and are dependent upon material availability. $2.50-3.00 per filled gravel bag is standard based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

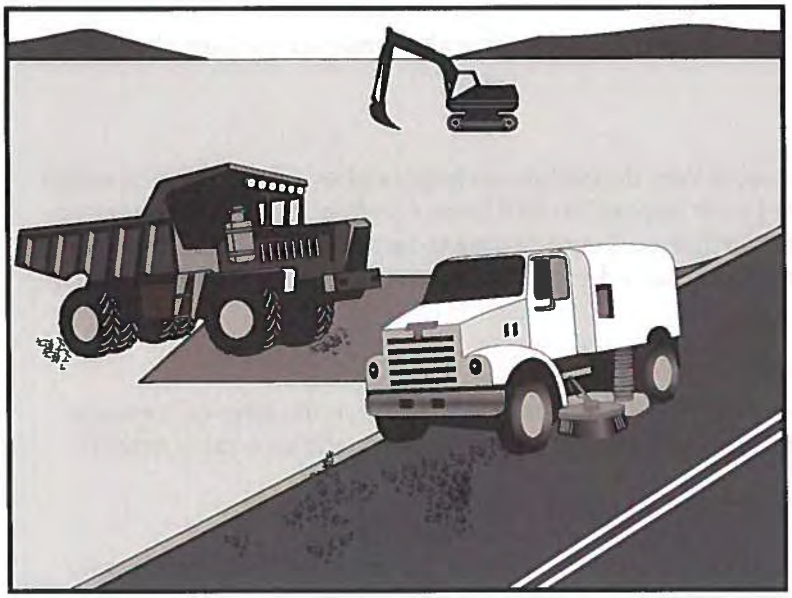
Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Street Sweeping and Vacuuming SE-7



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways, and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Limitations

Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).

Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused, and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.
- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.
- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from $58/hour (3 yd^3 hopper) to $88/hour (9 yd^3 hopper), plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

Inspection and Maintenance

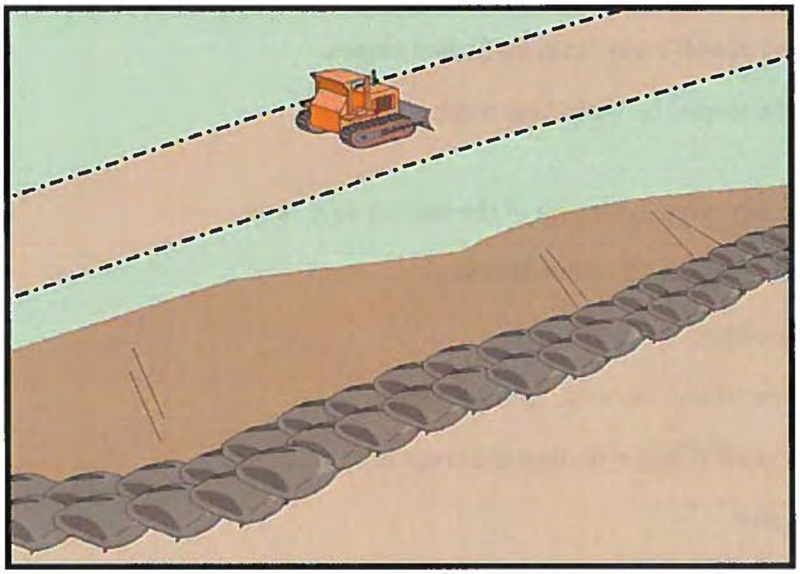
- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), April 1, 2002 – March 31, 2003.

Sandbag Barrier SE-8



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A sandbag barrier is a series of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept or to divert sheet flows. Sandbag barriers placed on a level contour pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Sandbag barriers may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes.
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets.
  - Below other small cleared areas.
  - Along the perimeter of a site.
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas.
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas.
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
  - Along streams and channels.
- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads.

Limitations

- It is necessary to limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 5 acres.
- Sandbags are not intended to be used as filtration devices.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- Degraded sandbags may rupture when removed, spilling sand.
- Sand is easily transported by runoff if bag is damaged or ruptured.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of sandbags is somewhat limited and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months. When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.
- Burlap should not be used for sandbags.

Implementation

General

A sandbag barrier consists of a row of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a sandbag barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. Sand-filled bags have limited porosity, which is further limited as the fine sand tends to quickly plug with sediment, limiting or completely blocking the rate of flow through the barrier. If a porous barrier is desired, consider SE-1, Silt Fence, SE-5, Fiber Rolls, SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms or SE-14, Biofilter Bags. Sandbag barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Sandbag barriers are similar to gravel bag berms, but less porous. Generally, sandbag barriers should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate sandbag barriers on a level contour.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the sandbag barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, sand bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the sand bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- Stack sandbags at least three bags high.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- Overlap butt joints of row beneath with each successive row.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.
- In non-traffic areas
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Side slope = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In construction traffic areas
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- See typical sandbag barrier installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Materials

- ***Sandbag Material:*** Sandbag should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355. Use of burlap is not an acceptable substitute, as sand can more easily mobilize out of burlap.
- ***Sandbag Size:*** Each sand-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.

- ***Fill Material:*** All sandbag fill material should be non-cohesive, Class 3 (Caltrans Standard Specification, Section 25) permeable material free from clay and deleterious material, such as recycled concrete or asphalt..

Costs

Empty sandbags cost $0.25 - $0.75. Average cost of fill material is $8 per yd^3. Additional labor is required to fill the bags. Pre-filled sandbags are more expensive at $1.50 - $2.00 per bag. These costs are based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Sandbags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degradation of the bags.

- Reshape or replace sandbags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

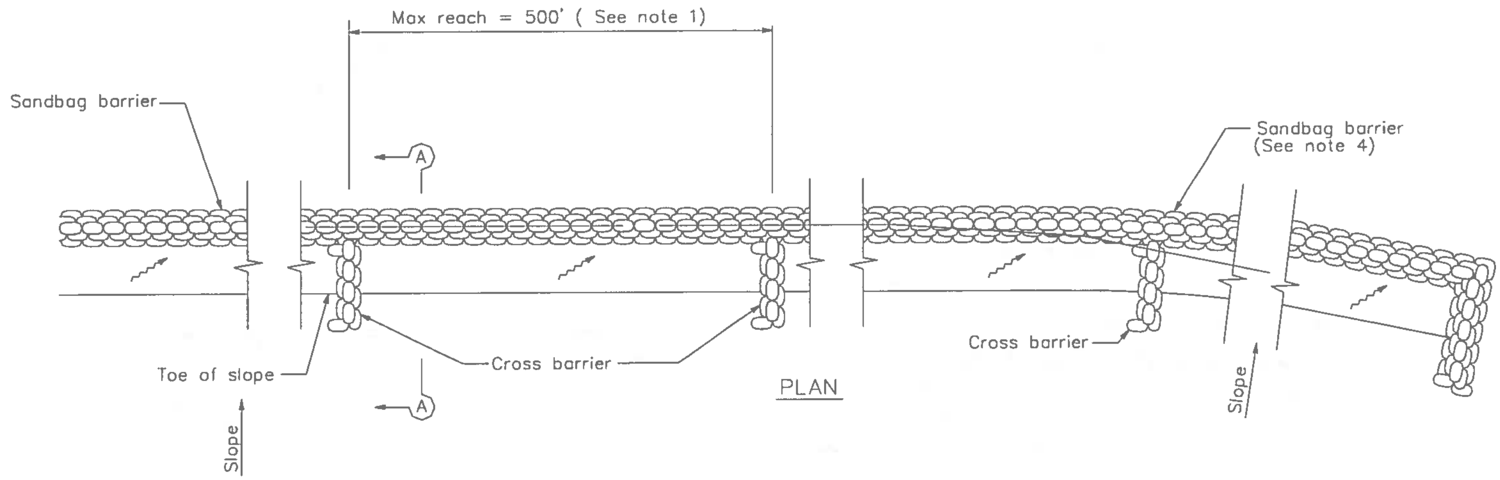
- Remove sandbags when no longer needed and recycle sand fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

Standard Specifications for Construction of Local Streets and Roads, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

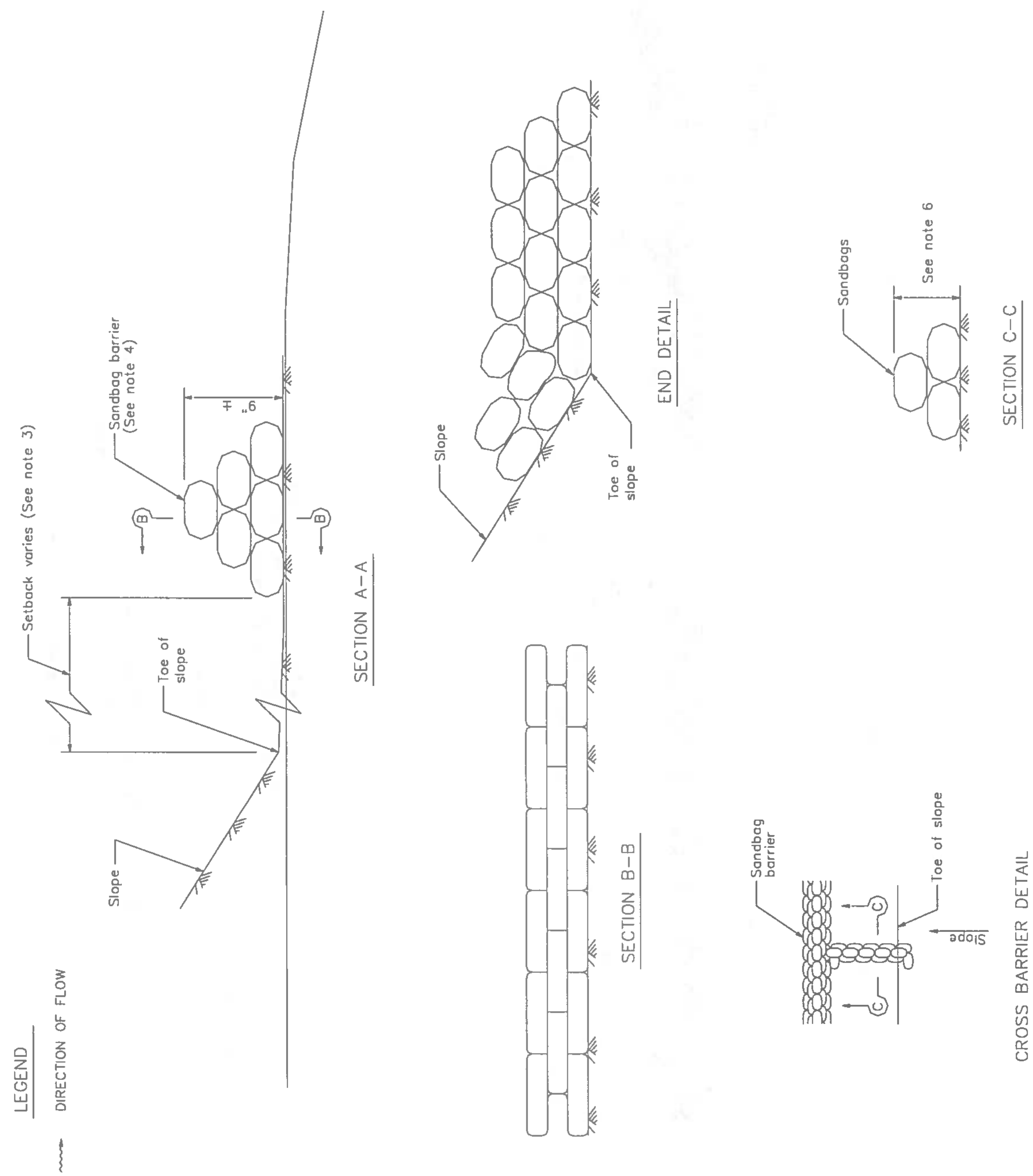
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



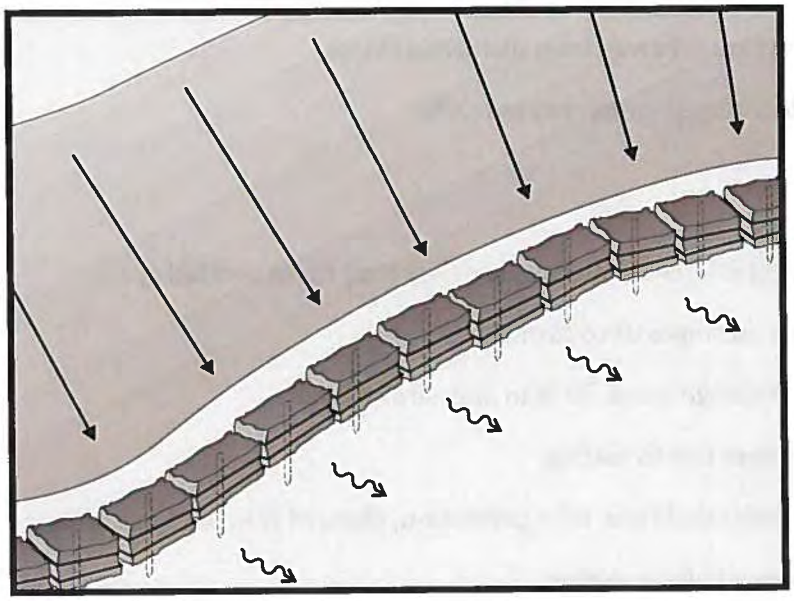
SANDBAG BARRIER

NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. Place sandbags tightly.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Sandbag barrier shall be a minimum of 3 bags high.
5. The end of the barrier shall be turned up slope.
6. Cross barriers shall be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
7. Sandbag rows and layers shall be staggered to eliminate gaps.


LEGEND
DIRECTION OF FLOW
Slope
Toe of slope
Setback varies (See note 3)
Sandbag barrier (See note 4)
9" ±
B
B
SECTION A-A
SECTION B-B
Slope
Toe of slope
END DETAIL
Sandbag barrier
Toe of slope
Slope
C
C
CROSS BARRIER DETAIL
Sandbags
See note 6
SECTION C-C

Straw Bale Barrier SE-9



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Description and Purpose

A straw bale barrier is a series of straw bales placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Straw bale barriers pond sheet- flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Straw bale barriers may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes
- As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads

Limitations

Straw bale barriers:

- Are not to be used for extended periods of time because they tend to rot and fall apart
- Are suitable only for sheet flow on slopes of 10 % or flatter
- Are not appropriate for large drainage areas, limit to one acre or less
- May require constant maintenance due to rotting
- Are not recommended for concentrated flow, inlet protection, channel flow, and live streams
- Cannot be made of bale bindings of jute or cotton
- Require labor-intensive installation and maintenance
- Cannot be used on paved surfaces
- Should not to be used for drain inlet protection
- Should not be used on lined ditches
- May introduce undesirable non-native plants to the area

Implementation

General

A straw bale barrier consists of a row of straw bales placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a straw bale barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. Straw bale barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils.

Straw bale barriers have not been as effective as expected due to improper use. These barriers have been placed in streams and drainage ways where runoff volumes and velocities have caused the barriers to wash out. In addition, failure to stake and entrench the straw bale has allowed undercutting and end flow. Use of straw bale barriers in accordance with this BMP should produce acceptable results.

Design and Layout

- Locate straw bale barriers on a level contour.
  - Slopes up to 10:1 (H:V): Straw bales should be placed at a maximum interval of 50 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the toe of slope.
  - Slopes greater than 10:1 (H:V): Not recommended.

- Turn the ends of the straw bale barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, consider moving the barrier away from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. To prevent flow behind the barrier, sand bags can be placed perpendicular to the barrier to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre, or 0.25 acre per 100 ft of barrier.
- Maximum flow path to the barrier should be limited to 100 ft.
- Straw bale barriers should consist of two parallel rows.
  - Butt ends of bales tightly
  - Stagger butt joints between front and back row
  - Each row of bales must be trenched in and firmly staked
- Straw bale barriers are limited in height to one bale laid on its side.
- Anchor bales with either two wood stakes or four bars driven through the bale and into the soil. Drive the first stake towards the butt joint with the adjacent bale to force the bales together.
- See attached figure for installation details.

Materials

- ***Straw Bale Size:*** Each straw bale should be a minimum of 14 in. wide, 18 in. in height, 36 in. in length and should have a minimum mass of 50 lbs. The straw bale should be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for the binding material.
- ***Bale Bindings:*** Bales should be bound by steel wire, nylon or polypropylene string placed horizontally. Jute and cotton binding should not be used. Baling wire should be a minimum diameter of 14 gauge. Nylon or polypropylene string should be approximately 12 gauge in diameter with a breaking strength of 80 lbs force.
- ***Stakes:*** Wood stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake, or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable. Steel bar reinforcement should be equal to a #4 designation or greater. End protection should be provided for any exposed bar reinforcement.

Costs

Straw bales cost $5 - $7 each. Adequate labor should be budgeted for installation and maintenance.

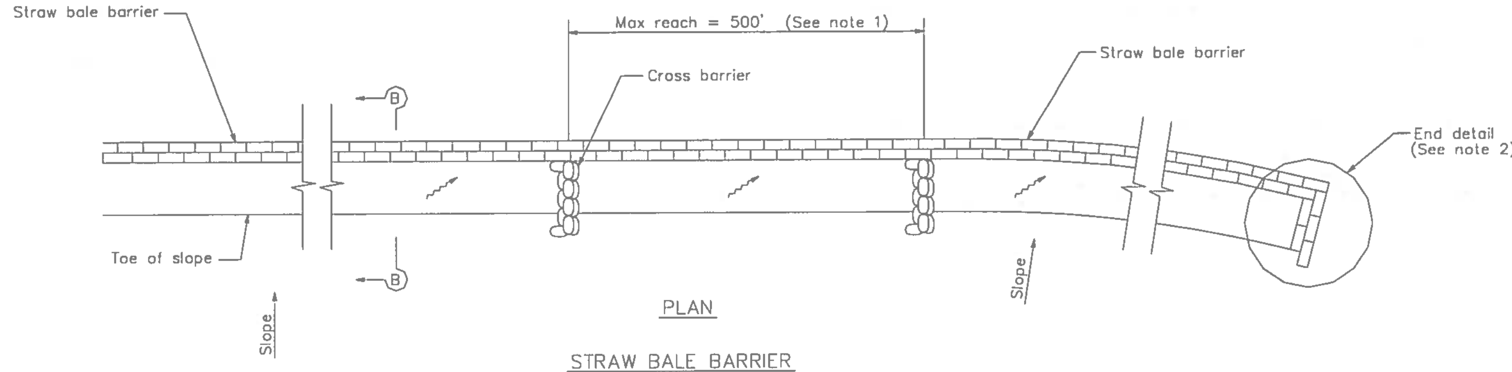
Inspection and Maintenance

Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Straw bales degrade, especially when exposed to moisture. Rotting bales will need to be replaced on a regular basis.
- Replace or repair damaged bales as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- Remove straw bales when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



PLAN

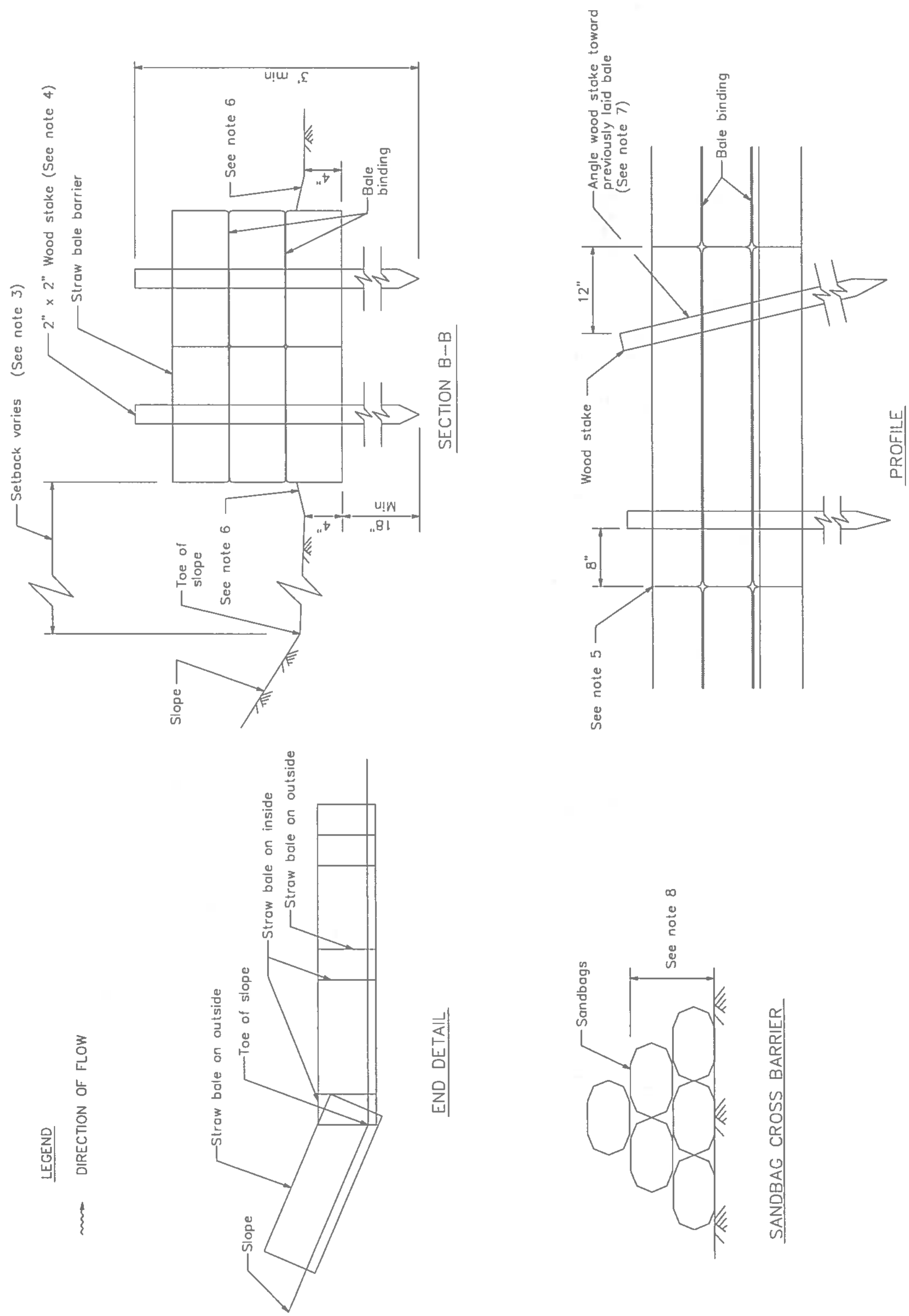
STRAW BALE BARRIER

NOTES

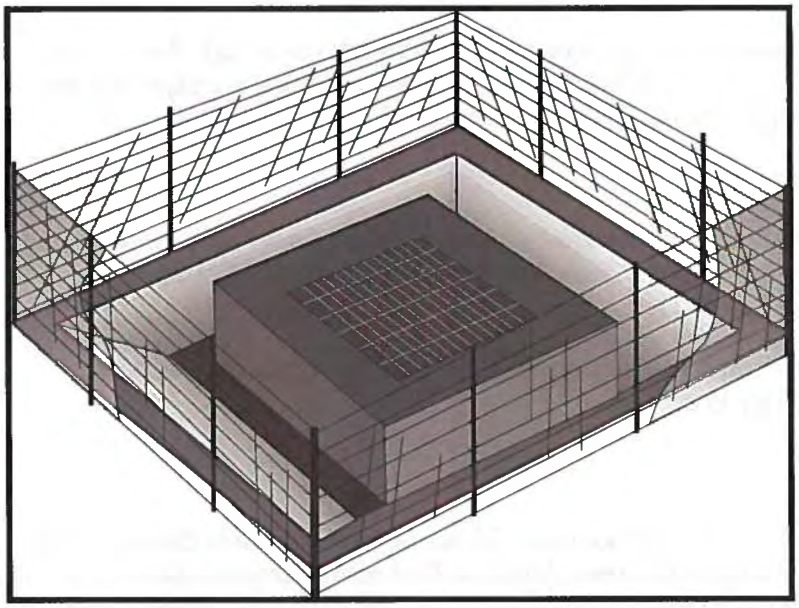
1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The end of barrier shall be turned up slope.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Stake dimensions are nominal.
5. Place straw bales tightly together.
6. Tamp embedment spoils against sides of installed bales.
7. Drive angled wood stake before vertical stake to ensure tight abutment to adjacent bale.
8. Sandbag cross barriers should be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
9. Sandbag rows and layers should be offset to eliminate gaps.

LEGEND

〰➝ DIRECTION OF FLOW


Setback varies (See note 3)
2" x 2" Wood stake (See note 4)
Straw bale barrier
See note 6
3' min
Bale binding
4"
18" Min
Toe of slope
Slope
SECTION B–B
Angle wood stake toward previously laid bale (See note 7)
Bale binding
12"
Wood stake
8"
See note 5
PROFILE
LEGEND
DIRECTION OF FLOW
Straw bale on outside
Toe of slope
Straw bale on inside
Straw bale on outside
Slope
END DETAIL
Sandbags
See note 8
SANDBAG CROSS BARRIER

Storm Drain Inlet Protection SE-10



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☒
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area in, around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction. Temporary geotextile storm drain inserts attach underneath storm drain grates to capture and filter storm water.

Suitable Applications

Every storm drain inlet receiving runoff from unstabilized or otherwise active work areas should be protected. Inlet protection should be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment controls to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.

Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- In general straw bales should not be used as inlet protection.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Sediment removal may be inadequate to prevent sediment discharges in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.
- Frequent maintenance is required.
- Limit drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

Implementation

General

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap and/or used in conjunction with other drainage control, erosion control, and sediment control BMPs to protect the site. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Alternative methods are available in addition to the methods described/shown herein such as prefabricated inlet insert devices, or gutter protection devices.

Design and Layout

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff that is directed toward the inlet to be protected will pond or be diverted as a result of installing the protection device.
  - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
  - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.

- Six types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.
  - Silt Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.
  - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).
  - Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.
  - Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
  - Temporary Geotextile Storm drain Inserts: Different products provide different features. Refer to manufacturer details for targeted pollutants and additional features.
  - Biofilter Bag Barrier: Used to create a small retention area upstream of inlets and can be located on pavement or soil. Biofilter bags slowly filter runoff allowing sediment to settle out. Appropriate for flows under 0.5 cfs.
- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.
- Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.
- Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.
- Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

Installation

- ***DI Protection Type 1 - Silt Fence -*** Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced and water flow through the grate will be blocked resulting in flooding. See typical Type 1 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.
  2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes should be at least 48 in.
  3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.
  4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.

5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.

- ***DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap*** - Install filter fabric fence in accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd^3/acre of drainage area. See typical Type 2 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

- ***DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag*** - Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability. See typical Type 3 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Construct on gently sloping street.
  2. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.
  3. Place several layers of gravel bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.
  4. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10 year storm) should not overtop the curb.

- ***DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter*** - Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction. See typical Type 4 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place woven geotextile over the wire mesh.
  2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.
  3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.
  4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.

- ***DI Protection Type 5 – Temporary Geotextile Insert (proprietary)*** – Many types of temporary inserts are available. Most inserts fit underneath the grate of a drop inlet or inside of a curb inlet and are fastened to the outside of the grate or curb. These inserts are removable and many can be cleaned and reused. Installation of these inserts differs between manufacturers. Please refer to manufacturer instruction for installation of proprietary devices.

- ***DI Protection Type 6 - Biofilter bags*** – Biofilter bags may be used as a substitute for gravel bags in low-flow situations. Biofilter bags should conform to specifications detailed in SE-14, Biofilter bags.

    1. Construct in a gently sloping area.
    2. Biofilter bags should be placed around inlets to intercept runoff flows.
    3. All bag joints should overlap by 6 in.
    4. Leave room upstream for water to pond and for sediment to settle out.
    5. Stake bags to the ground as described in the following detail. Stakes may be omitted if bags are placed on a paved surface.

Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance of DI Type 1-4 and 6 (one year useful life) is $200 per inlet.

- Temporary geotextile inserts are proprietary and cost varies by region. These inserts can often be reused and may have greater than 1 year of use if maintained and kept undamaged. Average cost per insert ranges from $50-75 plus installation, but costs can exceed $100. This cost does not include maintenance.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Silt Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes. At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height.

- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it should be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- Inspect and maintain temporary geotextile insert devices according to manufacturer's specifications.

- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.

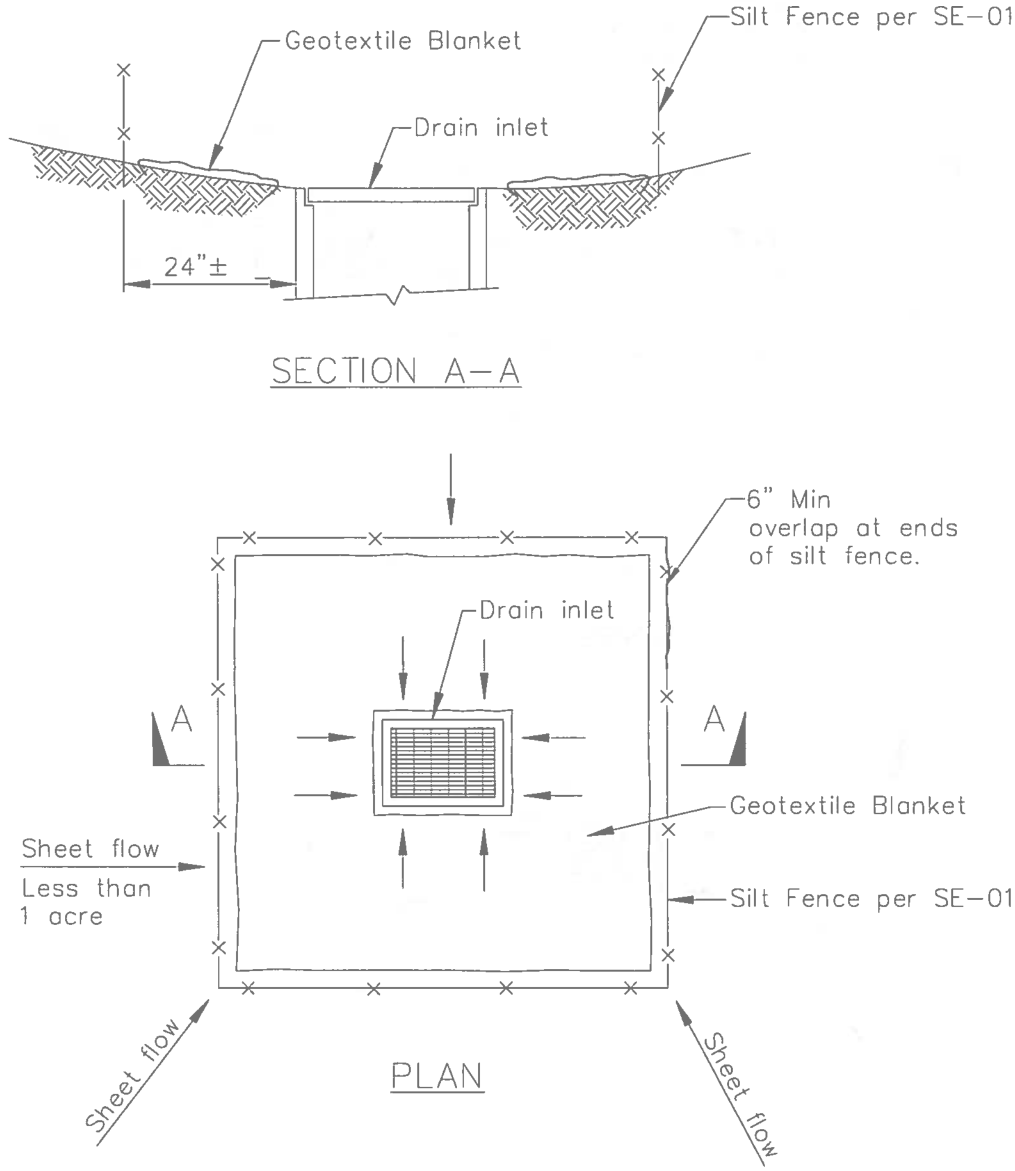
- Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet, as it should be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

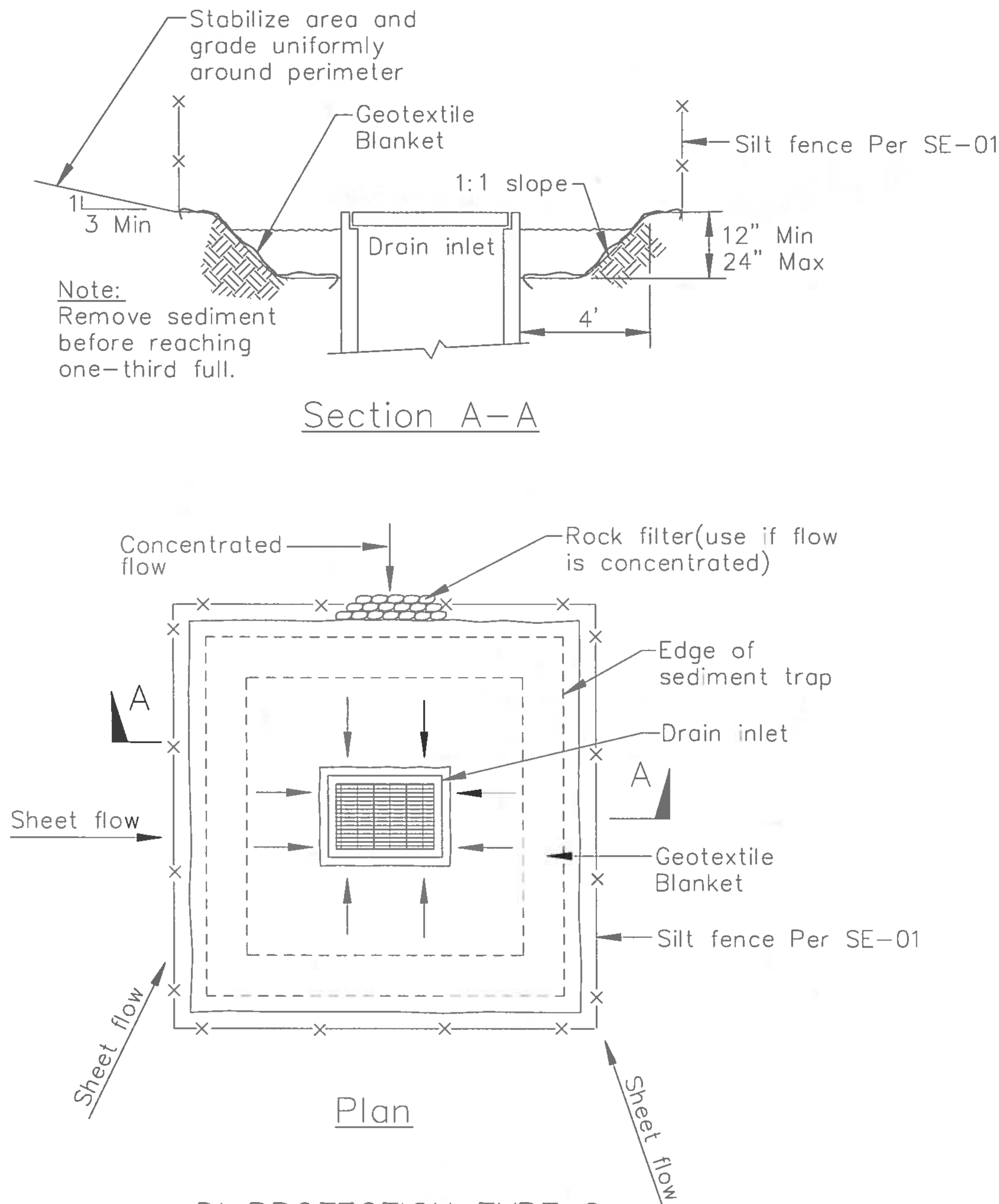
Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

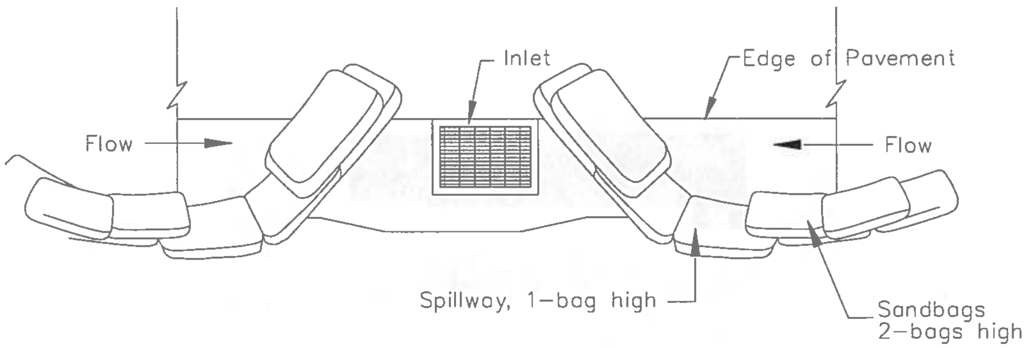
1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.



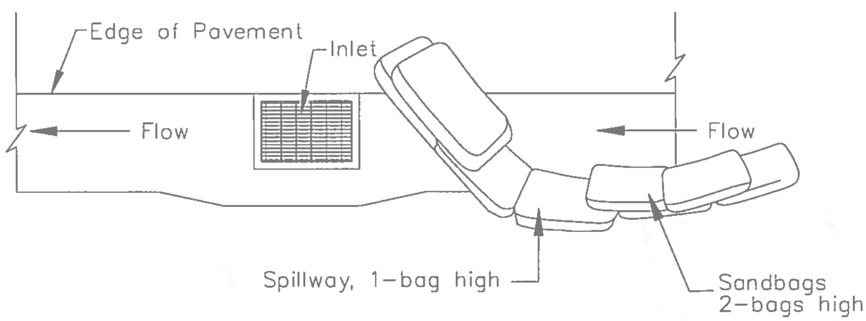
DI PROTECTION TYPE 2

NOT TO SCALE

Notes
1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP



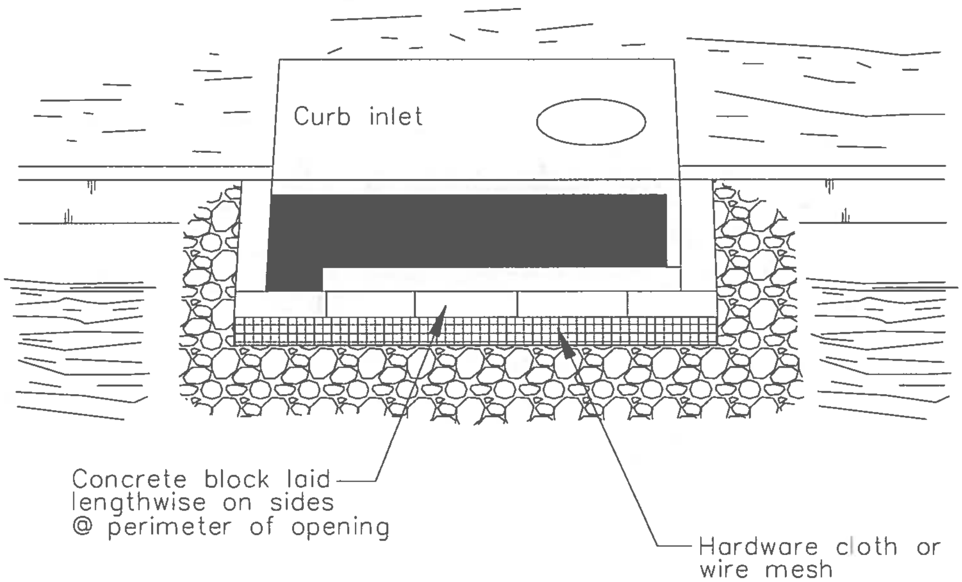
TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

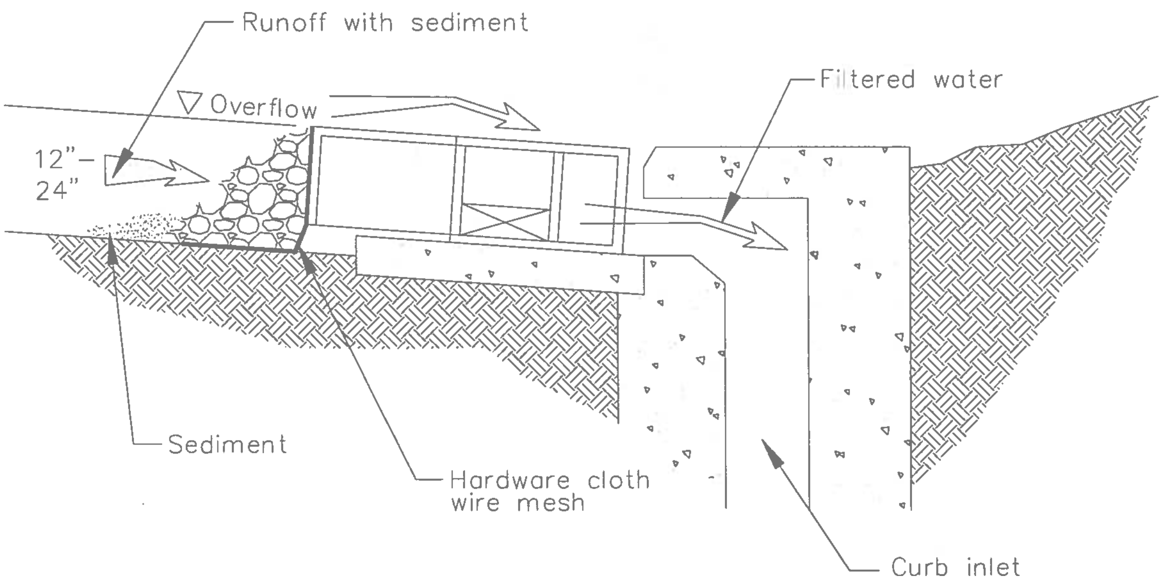
NOTES:

1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.

DI PROTECTION TYPE 3

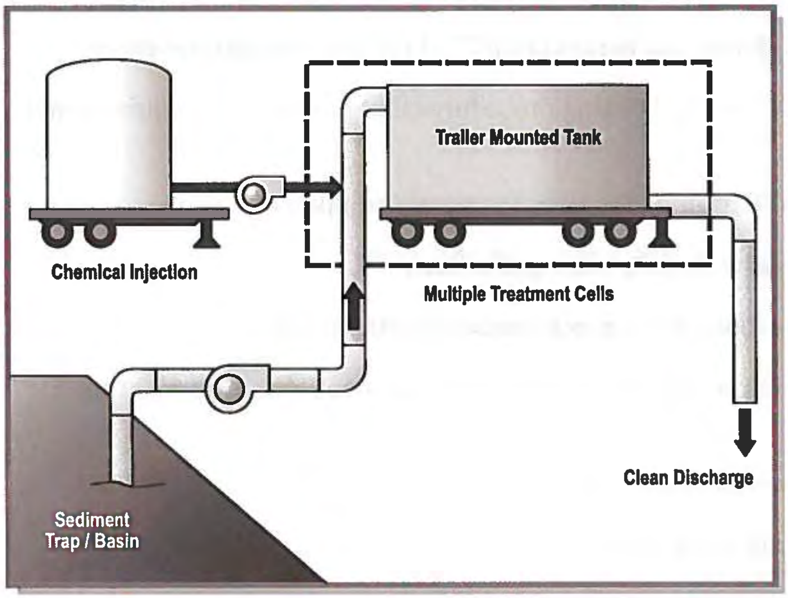
NOT TO SCALE





DI PROTECTION – TYPE 4

NOT TO SCALE



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Active Treatment Systems (ATS) reduce turbidity of construction site runoff by introducing chemicals to stormwater through direct dosing or an electrical current to enhance flocculation, coagulation, and settling of the suspended sediment. Coagulants and flocculants are used to enhance settling and removal of suspended sediments and generally include inorganic salts and polymers (USACE, 2001). The increased flocculation aids in sedimentation and ability to remove fine suspended sediments, thus reducing stormwater runoff turbidity and improving water quality.

Suitable Applications

ATS can reliably provide exceptional reductions of turbidity and associated pollutants and should be considered where turbid discharges to sediment and turbidity sensitive waters cannot be avoided using traditional BMPs. Additionally, it may be appropriate to use an ATS when site constraints inhibit the ability to construct a correctly sized sediment basin, when clay and/or highly erosive soils are present, or when the site has very steep or long slope lengths.

Limitations

Dischargers choosing to utilize chemical treatment in an ATS must follow all guidelines of the Construction General Permit Attachment F – Active Treatment System Requirements. General limitations are as follows:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Numeric Effluent Limit (NEL) for all discharges (10 NTU daily flow-weighted average)
- Limited availability of chemical residual testing procedures that meet permit requirements for flow-through treatment
- Specific field and classroom ATS training required to operate equipment
- Batch treatment requires extensive toxicity testing of effluent
- Batch treatment requires large footprint to accommodate treatment cells
- Requires additional filtration to remove residual floc and treatment chemicals prior to discharge
- Petroleum based polymers should not be used
- Requires site-specific design and equipment
- Limited discharge rates depending on receiving water body
- Labor intensive operation and maintenance
- ATS costs are higher on a unit basis for smaller sites that would be expected to have a lower volume of treated runoff
- ATS costs are seasonably variable due to increases or decreases in rainfall volumes

Implementation

Turbidity is difficult to control once fine particles are suspended in stormwater runoff from a construction site. Sedimentation ponds are effective at removing larger particulate matter by gravity settling, but are ineffective at removing smaller particulates such as clay and fine silt. Sediment ponds are typically designed to remove sediment no smaller than medium silt (0.02 mm). ATS may be used to reduce the turbidity of stormwater runoff. With an ATS, very high turbidities can be reduced to levels comparable to what is found in streams during dry weather.

Criteria for ATS Product Use

Chemically treated stormwater discharged from construction sites must be non-toxic to aquatic organisms. The following protocol should be used to evaluate chemicals proposed for stormwater treatment at construction sites. Authorization to use a chemical in the field based on this protocol does not relieve the applicant from responsibility for meeting all discharge and receiving water criteria applicable to a site.

- An ATS Plan, which includes an Operation and Maintenance component, a Monitoring, Sampling and Reporting component, a Health and Safety component, and a Spill Prevention component must be prepared and submitted to the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

- Treatment chemicals should be approved by EPA for potable water use or otherwise be demonstrated to be protective of human health and the environment. Chemical residual or whole effluent toxicity testing is required.
- Prior to field use of chemical treatment, jar tests are to be conducted to demonstrate that turbidity reduction necessary to meet the NELs and receiving water criteria can be achieved. Test conditions, including but not limited to raw water quality and jar test procedures, should be indicative of field conditions. Although these small-scale tests cannot be expected to reproduce performance under field conditions, they are indicative of treatment capability. A minimum of six site-specific jar tests must be conducted per chemical.
- The proposed maximum dosage should be at least a factor of five lower than the no observed effects concentration (NOEC).
- Effluent discharge from an ATS to a receiving water is conditional upon the favorable results of full-scale whole effluent bioassay/toxicity testing for batch treatment systems and upon chemical residuals testing for flow-through systems.
- Contact the RWQCB for a list of treatment chemicals that may be pre-approved for use.

Active Treatment System Design Considerations

The design and operation of an ATS should take into consideration the factors that determine optimum, cost-effective performance. While site characteristics will influence system design, it is important to recognize the following overriding considerations:

- The right chemical must be used at the right dosage. A dosage that is either too low or too high will not produce the lowest turbidity. There is an optimum dosage rate. This is a situation where the adage "adding more is always better" is not the case.
- The coagulant must be mixed rapidly into the water to insure proper dispersion.
- The mixing system for batch treatment must be sized to provide adequate mixing for the design storage volume. Lack of adequate mixing during the flocculation phase results in flocs that are too small and/or insufficiently dense. Too much mixing can rapidly destroy floc as it is formed.
- Care must be taken in the design of the withdrawal system to minimize outflow velocities and to prevent floc discharge. The discharge should be directed through a filtration system such as sand, bag, or cartridge filter that would catch any unintended floc discharge.
- ATS is also regulated for pH of the discharge. A pH-adjusting chemical should be added into the treated water to control pH if the selected coagulant requires alteration of the pH of the discharge outside of the acceptable range.

Active Treatment System Design

ATS can be designed as batch treatment systems using either ponds or portable trailer-mounted tanks, or as flow-through systems using any number of proprietary designed systems.

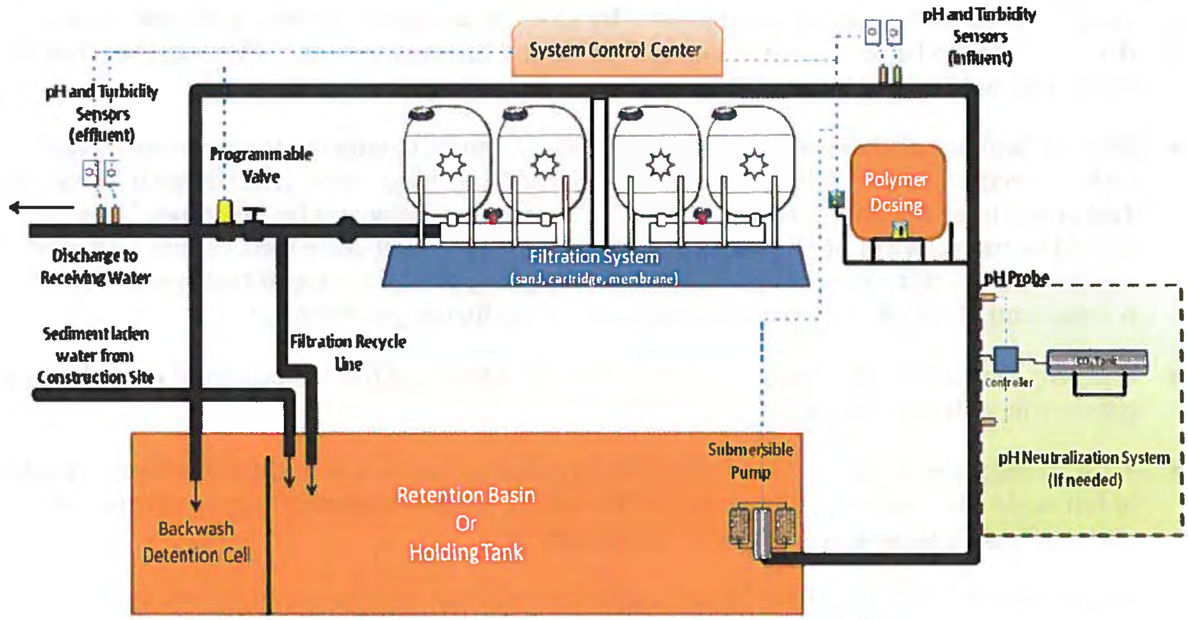


Figure has been adapted from Port of Seattle response to Washington Dept. of Ecology Action Order 2948

Batch Treatment

Batch Treatment systems consist of the stormwater collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system); a sediment basin, trap or holding tanks; pumps; a chemical feed system; treatment cells; and, interconnecting piping.

Batch treatment systems should use a minimum of two lined treatment cells. Multiple treatment cells allow for clarification of treated water while other cells are being filled or emptied. Treatment cells may be basins, traps, or tanks. Portable tanks may also be suitable for some sites.

The following equipment should be located in a secured, covered location:

- The chemical injector
- Secondary contaminant for acid, caustic, buffering compound, and treatment chemical
- Emergency shower and eyewash
- Monitoring equipment which consists of a pH meter and a turbidimeter (if not already within the instrumentation panel of the chemical injector)

Flow-through Treatment

At a minimum, a flow-through ATS system consists of the stormwater collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system), an untreated stormwater storage pond or holding tank, and a chemically enhanced filtration system.

Stormwater is collected at interception point(s) on the site and is diverted by gravity or by pumping to an untreated stormwater storage pond or other untreated stormwater holding area.

The stormwater is stored until treatment occurs. It is important that the holding pond be large enough to provide adequate storage.

Stormwater is then pumped from the untreated stormwater storage pond to the chemically enhanced filtration system where polymer is added. Adjustments to pH may be necessary before chemical addition. The filtration system continually monitors the stormwater for turbidity and pH. If the discharge water is out of the acceptable turbidity or pH range, the water is recycled to the untreated stormwater pond (or holding tank) where it can be retreated. Flow through systems must ensure that:

- Cumulative flow volume shall be recorded daily. The data recording system shall have the capacity to record a minimum of seven days of continuous data.
- Instrumentation systems are interfaced with system control to provide auto shutoff or recirculation in the event that effluent measurements exceed turbidity or pH.
- Upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event, the ATS will default to a recirculation mode or safe shut down.
- The instrumentation system provides a method for controlling coagulant dose, to prevent potential overdosing.

Sizing Criteria

An ATS shall be designed and approved by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ); a California registered civil engineer; or any other California registered engineer.

ATS must be designed to capture and treat (within 72 hours) runoff from the 10-year 24-hour storm event. The runoff volume of the watershed area to be treated from this size storm event is required to be calculated using the Rational Method with a runoff coefficient of 1.

If sediment basins are used to capture flow-through or batch treatment, see SE-2, Sediment Basin, for design criteria. Bypass should be provided around the ATS to accommodate extreme storm events. Primary settling should be encouraged in the sediment basin/storage pond. A forebay with access for maintenance may be beneficial.

The permissible discharge rate governed by potential downstream effect should be used to calculate the recommended size of the treatment cells. Local requirements related to Phase I or Phase II NPDES permit thresholds should be considered in developing maximum discharge rates the ATS Plan.

Costs

Costs for ATS may be significant due to equipment rental requirements and cost of chemicals. ATS cost is lower on a treated unit-basis for large construction sites with large volumes of runoff.

Inspection and Maintenance

ATS must be operated and maintained by individuals with experience in their use and trained in accordance with training requirements below. ATS should be monitored continuously while in use. A designated responsible person shall be on site daily at all times during treatment operations. Daily on-site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance shall be conducted and recorded in the project data log. The name, phone number, and training documentation of the person responsible for system operation and monitoring shall be included in the project data log.

The following monitoring requirements and results should be recorded in the data log:

Operational and Compliance Monitoring

- Effluent flow rate and volume shall be continuously monitored and recorded at 15- minute or less intervals.
- Influent and effluent pH must be continuously monitored and recorded at 15-minute or less intervals.
- Influent and effluent turbidity (expressed in NTU) must be continuously monitored and recorded at 15-minute or less intervals.
- The type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment, if any, shall be monitored and recorded.
- Dose rate of chemical used in the ATS system (expressed in mg/L) shall be monitored and reported 15-minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation.
- Laboratory duplicates – monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis must be performed and records shall be maintained onsite.
- Effluent shall be monitored and recorded for residual chemical/additive levels.
- If a residual chemical/additive test does not exist and the ATS is operating in a batch treatment mode of operation refer to the toxicity monitoring requirements below.

Toxicity Monitoring

<u>Batch Treatment</u>

Toxicity testing for systems operated in batch treatment mode should be made in accordance with the following:

- Acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge shall be undertaken. All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.
- Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*. Rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, may be used as a substitute for fathead minnow.

All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.

Flow-through Treatment

Toxicity testing for systems operated in flow-through treatment mode should be made in accordance with the following:

- A residual chemical test method shall be used that has a method detection limit (MDL) of 10% or less than the maximum allowable threshold concentration (MATC) for the specific coagulant in use and for the most sensitive species of the chemical used. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the No Observed Effect Concentration (NOEC) and Lowest Observed Effect Concentration (LOEC) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant.
- The residual chemical test method shall produce a result within one hour of sampling.
- A California State certified laboratory shall validate the selected residual chemical test. Specifically the lab will review the test protocol, test parameters, and the detection limit of the coagulant. The discharger shall electronically submit this documentation as part of the ATS Plan.

Numeric Effluent Limit (NEL) Compliance:

All chemically treated stormwater must be sampled and tested for compliance with pH and turbidity limits. These limits have been established by the Construction General Permit. Sampling and testing for other pollutants may also be necessary at some sites. Turbidity limits have been set as 10 NTU as a daily flow-weighted average or 20 NTU from a single sample. pH must be within the range of 6.0 to 9.0 standard units. It is often possible to discharge treated stormwater that has a lower turbidity than the receiving water and that matches the pH.

Treated stormwater samples and measurements should be taken from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the treated stormwater discharge. Samples used for determining compliance with the water quality standards in the receiving water should not be taken from the treatment pond prior to decanting. Compliance with the water quality standards is determined in the receiving water.

Operator Training:

Operators shall have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for stormwater discharges in California. The training shall be in the form of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal. Training shall include a minimum of eight hours classroom and 32 hours field training.

Standard BMPs:

Erosion and sediment control BMPs should be implemented throughout the site to prevent erosion and discharge of sediment to the ATS. Some types of chemical coagulation and flocculation are only achievable in water below a certain turbidity; therefore minimizing the amount of sediment reaching the system will increase the likelihood of meeting effluent limits and will potentially lower costs of chemical dosing.

Sediment Removal and Disposal

- Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary to ensure that the cells maintain their required water storage (i.e., volume) capability.
- Handling and disposal of all solids generated during ATS operations shall be done in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and regulations.
- If sediment is determined to be non-toxic, it may be incorporated into the site away from drainages.

References

Engineering and Design – Precipitation/Coagulation/Flocculation. United States Army Corps of Engineers, EM 1110-1-4012, 2001.

Evaluation of Active Treatment Systems (ATS) for Construction Site Runoff. California Building and Industry Association (prepared by Geosyntec Consultants), 2008.

Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington, Volume II – Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention, Washington State Department of Ecology, August 2001.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☒
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

Description and Purpose

Temporary silt dikes are pre-manufactured devices that are typically specified and installed for semi-permanent drainage and sediment control on the perimeter of disturbed sites or stockpiles and as check dams within channels.

Suitable Applications

Temporary silt dikes are generally used in areas as a substitute for fiber rolls and silt fences to slow down runoff water, divert drainage or contain fines and sediment. A temporary silt dike typically consists of a triangular foam or recycled rubber core covered in geotextile fabric. Temporary silt dikes are a linear control and have a variety of profiles (triangular, round, and square). Temporary silt dikes may be suitable for:

- On paved surfaces for perimeter protection.
- As check structures in channels.
- Along the perimeter of disturbed sites in lieu of silt fence.
- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.
- Around temporary stockpiles or material/equipment storage areas.
- At the interface between graveled driveways and pavement.
- Along the toe of exposed and erodible slopes.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Limitations

- Temporary silt dikes require additional measures to adhere to asphalt in cold and windy climates, as glue may not adhere adequately to the pavement.
- Temporary silt dikes may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the barrier, possibly causing flooding or bypass if sufficient space does not exist to accommodate ponding.
- Temporary silt dikes may require frequent maintenance especially when used near vehicle traffic or to detain concentrated flows (e.g. check dams or inlet protection).
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

When appropriately placed, temporary silt dikes intercept and slow sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. The core is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the silt dike, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Generally, temporary silt dikes should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control or as a non-stormwater perimeter control.

Design and Layout

- Temporary silt dikes used on soil should be attached to the ground per manufacturer specifications.
- Temporary silt dikes used on asphalt or concrete may be attached using a variety of methods, including nailing the dikes to the pavement, or using a high strength adhesive.
- Follow manufacturer specifications when installing temporary silt dikes.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the silt dikes to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, temporary silt dike should be set back three feet from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where site conditions do not allow set back, the silt dike may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- Butt ends of temporary silt dike tightly. Overlaps should be sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's detail.

Materials

- Several manufactured products are available.

Costs

- Silt dike averages $35-45 per 7 ft. section.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Temporary silt dike exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced more frequently due to photo-degradation.
- Reshape or replace sections of damaged temporary silt dike as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove temporary silt dikes when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of properly.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Compost Socks and Berms SE-13

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☒
Bacteria	☒
Oil and Grease	☒
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

Compost socks and berms act as three-dimensional biodegradable filtering structures to intercept runoff where sheet flow occurs and are generally placed at the site perimeter or at intervals on sloped areas. Compost socks are generally a mesh sock containing compost and a compost berm is a dike of compost, trapezoidal in cross section. When employed to intercept sheet flow, both BMPs are placed perpendicular to the flow of runoff, allowing filtered runoff to pass through the compost and retaining sediment (and potentially other pollutants). A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g. with a pneumatic blower). The compost berm should be constructed using a backhoe or equivalent and/or a pneumatic delivery (blower) system and should be properly compacted. Compost socks and berms act as filters, reduce runoff velocities, and in some cases, aid in establishing vegetation.

Compost is organic, biodegradable, and renewable. Compost provides soil structure that allows water to infiltrate the compost medium which helps prevent rill erosion and the retained moisture promotes seed germination and vegetation growth, in addition to providing organic matter and nutrients important for fostering vegetation. Compost improves soil quality and productivity, as well as erosion and sediment control. The compost of the compost sock or berm can be selected that targets site specific objectives in capturing sediment and other pollutants, supporting vegetation, or additional erosion control.

Compost is typically derived from combinations of feedstocks, biosolids, leaf and yard trimmings, manure, wood, or mixed solid waste. Many types of compost are products of municipal recycle or "Greenwaste" programs. Compost is organic and biodegradable and can be left onsite. There are many types of compost with a variety of properties with specific functions, and accordingly compost selection is an important design consideration in the application of this type of erosion and sediment control.

Suitable Applications

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow (compost berms should only be used at the top of slopes or on slopes 4:1 (H:V) or flatter, all other slope applications should use compost socks)
- Along the perimeter of a project
- As check dams in unlined ditches (compost socks only)
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas
- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection (compost socks only)
- Around temporary stockpiles

Compost socks and berms do not require special trenching or BMP removal compared to other sediment control methods (e.g. silt fence or fiber rolls). Compost socks and berms can remain in place after earth disturbing activities are completed or the compost components can be spread over the site providing nutrients for plant growth and augmenting soil structure. BMPs that remain in place are particularly advantageous below embankments, especially adjacent streams, by limiting re-entry and the disturbance to sensitive areas.

Compost can be pre-seeded prior to application (recommended by the EPA for construction site stormwater runoff control and required for compost socks) or seeded after installation (for compost berms only). The compost medium can also remove pollutants in stormwater including heavy metals; oil and grease; and hydrocarbons.

Limitations

- Compost can potentially leach nutrients (dissolved phosphorus and nitrogen) into runoff and potentially impact water quality. Compost should not be used directly upstream from nutrient impaired waterbodies (Adams et. al, 2008).
- Compost may also contain other undesirable constituents that are detrimental to water quality. Compost should be obtained from a supplier certified by the California Integrated Waste Management Board or compost should otherwise meet the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7. Carefully consider the qualifications and experience of any compost producer/supplier.
- Application by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly. Using a pneumatic blower truck is the recommended cost effective method of assembly.
- Compost socks and berms should not be employed at the base of slopes greater than 2:1 (H:V). They can be employed with other erosion control methods for steeper slopes.

- Difficult to move once saturated.
- Compost berms should not be applied in areas of concentrated flows.
- Compost socks and berms are easy to fix; however, they are susceptible to damage by frequent traffic. Compost socks can be used around heavy machinery, but regular disturbance decreases sock performance.

Implementation

Compost Materials

- California Compost Regulations (Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3) define and require a quality of compost for application. Compost should comply with all physical and chemical requirements. Specific requirements are provided in Table 1, taken from Caltrans Standard Special Provision 10-1 (SSP 10-1), Erosion Control (Compost Blanket).
- The compost producer should be fully permitted as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility should certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.
- The compost producer should be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.
- Compost medium parameter specifications for compost socks and berms have been developed to assist in compost selection, such as those provided by the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
- Particle size is important parameter for selecting compost. Well consolidated coarser grades of compost (e.g. small and large pieces) perform better for filtration objectives, while finer grades better support vegetation. Particle size of the compost should be selected based on site conditions, such as expected precipitation, and filtration goals and / or long term plant nutrients.
- Compost moisture should be considered for composition quality and application purposes. A range of 30-50% is typical. Compost that is too dry is hard to apply and compost that is too wet is more difficult (and more expensive) to transport. For arid or semi-arid areas, or for application during the dry season, use compost with greater moisture content than areas with wetter climates. For wetter or more humid climates or for application during the wet season, drier composts can be used as the compost will absorb moisture from the ambient air.
- If vegetation establishment is a desired function of the compost, a compost sample should be inspected by a qualified individual. Vegetation has different nutrient and moisture needs.
- Organic content of the compost is also important and should range from 30 to 65% depending on site conditions.

- Compost should not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and should be reasonably free of visible contaminates.
- Compost should not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Metal concentrations in compost should not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
- Compost should not possess objectionable odors.
- Compost should be weed free.

Table 1. Physical/Chemical Requirements of Compost
Reference - Caltrans SSP-10 Erosion Control Blanket (Compost)

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C % Wet Weight Basis	30-60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI) % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO_2-C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	100% Passing, 3 inch 90-100% Passing, 1 inch 65-100% Passing, 3/4 inch 0 - 75% Passing, 1/4 inch Maximum length 6 inches
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles) % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

Installation

- Prior to application, prepare locations for socks and berms by removing brush and thick vegetation. The compost of the sock and/or berm should be allowed to come in full contact with the ground surface.

- Select method to apply the compost sock or berm. A pneumatic blower is most cost effective and most adaptive in applying compost to steep, rough terrain, and hard to reach locations.

- The compost of the berm should be distributed evenly to the surface, compacted, and shaped trapezoidal in cross section. Berm design is generally consists of a base two times the height. AASHTO specification MP 9-03 provides compost berm dimensions based on anticipated site precipitation (AASHTO, 2003 and USEPA, 2009). State agencies, such as Oregon

Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ) have developed berm dimension based on slope steepness and length (ODEQ, 2004).

- Compost socks can be assembled on site by filling mesh socks with the selected compost. Mesh socks can be tied at one end, filled, and then tied at the other end. The ends of socks can be interlocked until the desired length is achieved. The sock diameter is a function of slope steepness and length. Again, ASSHTO provides specifications for various parameters. Compost socks range from 8" to 18", but are typically 12" to 18" in diameter.

- Compost socks are typically placed in contours perpendicular to sheet flow. They can also be placed in V formation on a slope. Compost socks need to be anchored, typically stakes, through the center of the sock. To prevent water flowing around them, the ends of compost socks should be placed upslope.

- Locate compost socks and berms on level contours spaced as follows:

  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Socks and/or berms should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.

  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Socks should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Socks should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Place perimeter socks and berms using a j-hook installation. Use of vegetation will also provide additional anchoring.

- Compost socks and berms can be placed around the perimeter of an affected area, like a silt fence, if the area is flat or on a contour. Do not place these socks and berms where ponded water could become an issue.

- If used at the toe of slopes, the compost sock or berm should at a minimum of 5 to 10 feet away.

- Use additional anchoring and erosion control BMPS in conjunction of the compost socks and berms as needed.

- Consider using compost berms or socks as necessary at the top and/or bottom of the slope for additional erosion control performance.

- Compost socks and berms can also be effective over rocky and frozen ground if installed properly.

- It is recommended that the drainage areas of these compost BMPs do not exceed 0.25 acre per 100 feet placement interval and runoff does not exceed 1 cubic foot per second.

Costs

Recently obtained vendor costs indicated $3.50 per linear foot for compost berm application and $2.00 per linear foot for 8" socks and $2.50 per linear foot for 12"socks. Costs do not include final compost sock or berm functions at the end of construction activities, including spreading or removal, if required. ODEQ estimates that compost berms cost 30 percent less than silt fences to install.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Once damage is identified, mend or reapply the sock or berm as needed. Washed out areas should be replaced. If the sock or berm height is breached during a storm, an additional sock can be stacked to increase the sock height and similarly the berm dimensions can be increased, as applicable. An additional sock or berm may be installed upslope, as needed. It may be necessary to apply an additional type of stormwater BMP, such as a compost blanket.

- Sediment contained by the sock or berm should be removed prior reaching 1/3 of the exposed height of the BMP. The sediment can be stabilized with the compost sock or berm with vegetation at the end of construction activities.

- Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.

- Limit traffic to minimize damage to BMPs or impede vegetation establishment.

References

An analysis of Composting as an Environmental Remediation Technology, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Solid Waste and Emergency Response (5305W), EPA530-R-8-008, 1998.

Characteristics of Compost: Moisture Holding and Water Quality Improvement, Center for Research in Water Resources, Kirchoff, C., Malina, J., and Barrett, M., 2003.

Compost Utilization for Erosion Control, The University of Georgia College of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences, pubs.caes.uga.edu/caespubs/pubcd/B1200.htm, Faucette, B. and Risse, M., 2001.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Standard Special Provision 10-1, Erosion Control (Compost Blanket), State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). 2007 Update.

Evaluation of Environmental Benefits and Impacts of Compost and Industry Standard Erosion and Sediment Controls Measures Used in Construction Activities, Dissertation, Institute of Ecology, University of Georgia, Faucette, B., 2004.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Compost Blankets, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm?action=factsheet_results&view=specific&bmp=118, 2009.

Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, Designation MP-9, Compost for Erosion/Sediment Control (Filter Berms), Provisional, American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO), 2003.

Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) Field Trials of Erosion Control Compost in Reclamation of Rock Quarry Operations, Nonpoint Source Protection Program CWA §319(h), Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Adams, T., McFarland, A., Hauck, L., Barrett, M., and Eck, B., 2008.

Biofilter Bags SE-14

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-4 Check Dams

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection

CASQA

CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

Description and Purpose

Biofilter bags, or bio-bags, are a multi-purpose sediment control BMP consisting of a plastic mesh bag filled with 100% recycled wood product waste. Biofilter bags come in a variety of sizes (30" X 18" and 30" X 9" being common) and generally have between 1-2 cubic yards of recycled wood waste (or wood chips). Biofilter bags work by detaining flow and allowing a slow rate of discharge through the wood media. This action removes suspended sediment through gravity settling of the detained water and filtration within the bag.

Suitable Applications

Biofilter bags are a short-term BMP that can be rapidly deployed, maintained, and replaced. Biofilter bags can be an effective short-term solution to place in developed rills to prevent further erosion until permanent measures can be established. Suitable short-term applications include:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site (with low-expected flow)
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas

- Along streams and channels

- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow
  - At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes
  - As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads
- Inlet Protection (See SE-10)
- Supplement to silt fences or other sediment control devices

Limitations

- Short life-span (2-3 months); regular maintenance and replacement required to ensure effectiveness. Bags will rapidly fill with sediment and reduce permeability.
- Easily damaged by construction vehicles.
- If not properly staked, will fail on slope applications.
- If improperly installed can allow undercutting or side-cutting flow.
- Not effective where water velocities or volumes are high.
- Potentially buoyant and easily displaced if not properly installed.

Implementation

General

Biofilter bags are a relatively low cost temporary BMP that are easily deployed and have a simple installation that can be performed by hand. Without proper installation, however, biofilter bags can fail due to their light weight, potential displacement, and multiple joint locations. One of the benefits of utilizing biofilter bags is that the media (wood-product) can be recycled or used onsite when no longer needed (where acceptable).

Design and Layout – Linear control

- Locate biofilter bags on level contours.
  - Slopes between 20:1 and 4:1 (H:V): Biofilter bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slopes between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Biofilter bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slopes 2:1 (H:V) or steeper: Biofilter bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft., with the first row placed the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the biofilter bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the biofilter bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- Stake biofilter bags into a 1 to 2 in. deep trench with a width equal to the bag.
  - Drive one stake at each end of the bag.
  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.
- Biofilter bags should be overlapped (6 in.), not abutted.

Costs

Pre-filled biofilter bags cost approximately $2.50-$3.50 per bag, dependent upon size.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Biofilter bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.
- Reshape or replace biofilter bags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that is retained by the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove biofilter bag berms when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Biofilter media may be used on-site, if allowed.

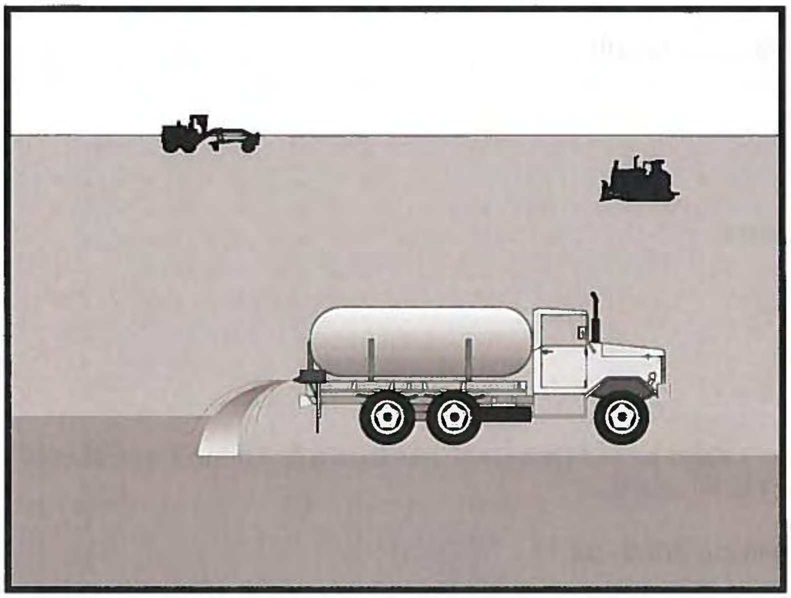
References

Catalog of Stormwater Best Management Practices for Idaho Cities and Counties. Volume 2, Section 7, BMP 34 – Biofilter Bags, Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, 2005.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Wind Erosion Control WE-1



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☑
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

Implementation

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyls, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montimorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X			X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X	X		X
Material Stockpiles		X	X	X			X	X
Demolition			X			X	X	
Clearing/ Excavation			X	X				X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X	X	X	
Tracking					X	X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

References

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative", California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

APPENDIX D

Example Inspection and Observation Forms

BMP Inspection and Preventative Maintenance Log Lehigh Permanente Plant

Inspection Date: ______________________________ **Inspector:** ______________________________

Part I. Inspections

Activity	**Recommended BMPs**	Inspected/ BMPs Implemented?		If No BMP Implemented, or if Maintenance Needed, List Needed Follow-up Actions	Date Follow-up Completed	
		Yes	No		Date	By
Equipment repair and maintenance. Parking and maintenance of trucks.	Minimize equipment service outside of maintenance area during wet weather.					
	Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of the year and conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.					
	Implement proper spill prevention control measures.					
	Train employees on proper cleanup and spill response.					
	Prohibit hosing off driveways, parking lots, and other paved areas unless contained and disposed to sanitary sewer.					
	Apply absorbent pads to leaks or spills, then properly dispose. Properly maintain all vehicles to prevent leakage.					
	In the event that vehicle or movable equipment maintenance or repairs are performed in uncovered areas, Inspect the area where the maintenance or repair occurred and cleanup waste products, including pollutant-containing fluids deposited or spilled on the					

Activity	Recommended BMPs	Inspected/ BMPs Implemented?		If No BMP Implemented, or if Maintenance Needed, List Needed Follow-up Actions	Date Follow-up Completed	
		Yes	No		Date	By
	ground.					
Waste Material Storage	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.					
	Maintain all drainage and erosion control systems and all-weather working surfaces at the Facility.					
	Temporarily stabilize active, disturbed reclamation areas undergoing reclamation fill placement before and during rain events expected to produce runoff. Stabilization methods include combined BMPs that protect materials from rain, manage runoff, and reduce erosion. Do not perform reclamation activities involving grading, hauling, and placement of backfill materials during wet weather.					
	Cover active haul roads with non-limestone materials where exposed limestone surfaces are present when safe and necessary.					
	Stabilize inactive areas, such as temporary stockpiles or inactive excavations using an appropriate combination of BMPs to cover the exposed rock material, intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, and provide a sediment control mechanism (such as silt fencing, fiber rolls, or hydroseeded vegetation). Standard soil stabilization BMPs include sedimentation basins, geotextiles, mats, erosion control blankets, vegetation, silt fence surrounding the stockpile perimeter, and fiber rolls at the base and on side slopes.					

Activity	Recommended BMPs	Inspected/ BMPs Implemented?		If No BMP Implemented, or if Maintenance Needed, List Needed Follow-up Actions	Date Follow-up Completed	
		Yes	No		Date	By
	Divert runoff generated from disturbed active and inactive reclamation areas to temporary basins or temporary vegetated infiltration basins. Divert drainage from non-limestone materials directly to sediment control facilities.					
	Install up-gradient berms where fines or stockpiles are placed, to protect against stormwater run-on, and install ditches and down-gradient berms as needed.					
	Use non-limestone material (e.g., greenstone, breccias, greywacke, metabasalt) in stormwater conveyances and check dam structures.					
	Cover large limestone surfaces that would remain exposed during the rainy season with interim covers composed of non-limestone rock types, to extent feasible.					
Truck Traffic	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.					
	Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of the year and conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.					
	Remove tire debris and residue routinely and dispose of residue appropriately.					
	Speed limit is a maximum of 15 mph at any and all Facility locations.					

Activity	Recommended BMPs	Inspected/ BMPs Implemented?		If No BMP Implemented, or if Maintenance Needed, List Needed Follow-up Actions	Date Follow-up Completed	
		Yes	No		Date	By
Cement Plant Stockpile Storage	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.					
	Maintain berms to divert runon around material storage areas and convey runoff through pipes and non-erodible features (rock-line drainages).					
	Install energy dissipating devices to slow the velocity of stormwater drainage and prevent erosion.					
	Route runoff to sedimentation basins.					
Truck Washing	All wash water to report to Reclaim Water System.					
	Clean area of wash water residue that might contact stormwater before anticipated rain events.					
Rock Crushing	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.					
	Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of the year and conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.					
Cement Processing	Implement control measures in the Fugitive Dust Control Plan.					
	Use dry cleanup methods, sweep paved areas of the Facility daily during the storm season (October 1 through May 30) and weekly during the remainder of					

Activity	Recommended BMPs	Inspected/ BMPs Implemented?		If No BMP Implemented, or if Maintenance Needed, List Needed Follow-up Actions	Date Follow-up Completed	
		Yes	No		Date	By
	the year and conduct focused and comprehensive sweeping before forecasted rain events.					
Wastewater treatment	Conduct inspections and maintenance consistent with HMBP and Water Reclamation Requirements adopted by the RWQCB (Order No. 94-038).					

Part II. Weather

Weather during inspection	
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)	Estimate storm duration: (hours)
Estimate time since last runoff from any drainage area: (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading and location: (in)
Is a "Qualifying Storm Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., discharge from site preceded by 48-hrs without discharge)? (Y/N) If yes, summarize forecast:	

Part III. Additional Advanced BMPs not listed in Part I

Advanced BMPs (List and Inspect all BMPs Implemented not listed in Part 1)	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Exposure Minimization BMPs			
Petroleum products stored under cover			
Hazardous materials stored in covered locations			
Stormwater Containment and Discharge Reduction BMPs			
Maintain stormwater ponds			
Maintain stormwater drainage courses			
Maintain check dams and water bars			
Treatment Control BMPs			
Maintain pH treatment system upstream of Pond 20			
Other Advanced BMPs			
Adequate secondary containment provided for ASTs and drums			
Preserve existing vegetation and seed as necessary			
Hydroseeding prior to start of rainy season			
Slope protection in place			

Part IV. BMP Modifications/Corrections

Modifications	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must be completed as soon as possible.	
	Repaired (Y/N)	Corrective Action Implemented

Part V. Additional Corrective Actions Required

Identify additional corrective actions not included above. Identify BMPs that need more frequent inspection. Note if SWPPP change is required.	
Required Actions	**Implementation Date**

Monthly Inspections

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Visual Observation Log - Monthly</th></tr>
<tr><td>Date and Time of Inspection:</td><td>Report Date:</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Facility Name: Lehigh Southwest Cement Company Permanente Plant and Quarry</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Weather</th></tr>
<tr><td>Antecedent Conditions (last 48 hours):</td><td>Current Weather:</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">NSWD Observations</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Were any authorized non-stormwater discharges observed? Yes □ No □</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Were any <u>unauthorized</u> non-stormwater discharges observed? Yes □ No □</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">If yes to either, identify source:</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Outdoor Industrial Equipment and Storage Area Observations</th></tr>
<tr><td>Complete Monthly BMP Inspection Report</td><td>Yes □ No □</td></tr>
<tr><td>Catchment Discharge Point No. 002</td><td>Were any deficiencies or any other potential source of industrial pollutants observed?
Yes □ No □</td></tr>
<tr><td>Catchment Discharge Point No. 004</td><td>Were any deficiencies or any other potential source of industrial pollutants observed?
Yes □ No □</td></tr>
<tr><td>Catchment Discharge Point No. 005</td><td>Were any deficiencies or any other potential source of industrial pollutants observed?
Yes □ No □</td></tr>
<tr><td>Catchment Discharge Point No. 006</td><td>Were any deficiencies or any other potential source of industrial pollutants observed?
Yes □ No □</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">If yes to any, describe:</td></tr>
</table>

Exception Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted).	
Inspector Information	
Inspector Name:	Inspector Title:
Signature:	Date:

Visual Observations Stormwater Discharges
Lehigh Permanente Individual NPDES Permit Monitoring

Observer: ______________________________

Date: ______________________________

Discharge Point No.	Sample Location	ID	Time	Frequency	Bypass of BMPs	Discoloration/ Turbidity	Odor	Floating or Suspended Material	Oil and Grease	Trash/Debris	Estimated Flow (gpm)	Note source of pollutants, if observed
002	Pond 13B discharge	EFF-002		Each Occurrence[1]								
004	Pond 17 Discharge	EFF-004		Each Occurrence[1]								
005	Pond 20 Discharge	EFF-005		Each Occurrence[1]								
006	Pond 30 Discharge	EFF-006		Each Occurrence[1]								
NA	Yeager Yard Basin	YY		Each Occurrence[1]								

1. Each Occurrence = each significant stormwater discharge, defined as a continuous discharge of stormwater for a minimum of one hour, or an intermittent discharge of stormwater for a minimum of three hours, in a 12-hour period. Visual observations are only required in daylight during scheduled facility operating hours.

Standard Observations
Lehigh Permanente Individual NPDES Permit Monitoring

Observer: ______________________________

Date: ______________________________

Sample Location	ID	Time	Frequency	Floating or Suspended Material	Discoloration/ Turbidity	Odor	Beneficial Water Use	Hydrographic Condition	Air Temperature (F)	Wind Direction	Estimated Flow (gpm)	Total Precipitation Prior 5 days (in)
Upstream of Pond 13	RSW-001		1/month wet season 2 times during dry season									
Downstream of Wild Violet/Perm Creeks confluence	RSW-001A		1/year									
After Pond 13B discharge	RSW-002		1/quarter									
Downstream of Pond 30 Discharge	RSW-004		1/month wet season 2 times during dry season									
Rancho San Antonio Open Space Upper Bridge (South Meadow Trailhead).	RSW-005		1/quarter									
Heritage Oaks Park.	RSW-006		1/quarter									
Crittenden Middle School	RSW-007		1/quarter									

Wet season (November 1 through April 30); dry season (May 1 through October 31)

Slope Inspection Log

Inspector ________________________________ **Date** ______________________

Time ______________________

Note overall condition of area, including drainage, operations, and/or containment systems. Identify specific elements needing attention. Note what actions were taken. Use additional sheets, if necessary.

Area Inspected	Drainage Structures	Operations Systems	Comments

Appendix F: *Annual Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Inventory Report*

Heidelberg Materials

Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
24001 Stevens Creek Boulevard
Cupertino, California 95014
(408) 996-4000

Memo

To:	Santa Clara County Planning Department	**From:**	Sanjeet Sen
Copy:	NA	**Date:**	September 29, 2023
Subject:	Annual Reclamation Plan Amendment Activities Greenhouse Gas Inventory		

Analysis of the Greenhouse Gas Emissions (GHG) associated with Reclamation Plan Amendment activities at the Lehigh Southwest Cement Company's Permanente Quarry (Quarry) in Santa Clara County, California is required annually pursuant to Conditions of Approval (COA) 71, 72, and 73 of the 2012 Reclamation Plan Amendment. The following summary covers the reporting period of July 1, 2022, through June 30, 2023.

Methods and Thresholds

The methodology used in this memo to analyze the project's contribution to global climate change includes a calculation of GHG emissions associated with Reclamation Plan Amendment Activities, beyond baseline levels as described in the EIR[1], and a comparison of GHG emissions with the thresholds set forth in the COA. GHG emissions would be considered significant and require mitigation if they exceed 1,100 metric tons of Carbon Dioxide equivalent (CO_{2e}) within a year. Reclamation Plan Amendment activities included, but not limited to, the following:

- Rock plant maintenance
- Reclamation of slope, grading, and hauling of materials
- Maintenance of erosion control features
- Hydroseeding activities
- Sediment basin maintenance

The local jurisdictional air district, Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD), recommends use of the California Emissions Estimator Model™ (CalEEMod) to estimate GHG emissions associated with construction of individual development projects and operational GHG emissions.[2] CalEEMod is a statewide land use emissions computer model designed to provide a uniform platform for government agencies, land use planners, and environmental professionals to quantify potential criteria pollutant and GHG emissions associated with both construction and operations from a variety of land use projects.[3] The off road equipment emission factors used in the model are from the California Air Resources Board's (CARB's) OFFROAD2017 – ORION database. The model was developed in collaboration with the air districts of California. Default data (e.g., emission factors, trip lengths, meteorology, source inventory, etc.) have been provided by the various California air districts to account for local requirements and conditions.

GHG emissions associated with the projects were calculated using CalEEMod version 2022.1 default load factors and emission factors and general project information provided by operations personnel. Project inputs and assumptions are summarized in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Off-Road Reclamation Activities Diesel Equipment

Model	Equipment Category	Total Hours	HP*
944K Hybrid Loader	Tractors/Loaders/Backhoes	31.4	550
CX 140E Excavator	Excavators	9	102
226B Skidsteer	Skid Streer Loaders	4	67.1
**Horsepower (HP) figures are based on available information from equipment manufacturer specification sheets or the facility. Not all manufacturers listed gross HP figures; therefore, net HP was utilized for calculations.*			

Greenhouse Gas Inventory Results

An inventory of reclamation activity emissions was taken for the period of July 1, 2022, through June 30, 2023. Total emissions for the study period were 3.5977 metric tons of CO_2e. Emissions were below the threshold of 1,100 metric tons of CO_2e as set in COA 71. Therefore, no offset or additional actions are required to mitigate for GHG emissions.

[1] Activities that are within the baseline mining activities ongoing before the 2012 Reclamation Plan Amendment are excluded from these GHG calculations.

[2] BAAQMD CEQA Resources: Available at https://www.baaqmd.gov/plans-and-climate/california-environmental-quality-act-ceqa/ceqa-tools/air-quality-models-and-data

[3] http://www.caleemod.com/

Construction

Permanente Quarry 2022-2023 - Conditions of Approval Annual Report

Reclamation Plan Amendment Construction Equipment

Equipment	Total Operating Hours [1]	HP [1]	Load Factor [2]
944K Hybrid Loader	31.4	550	0.37
CX 140E Excavator	9	102	0.38
226B Skidsteer	4	67.1	0.37

1. Total operating hours and horsepower (HP) per facility records.

2. Load factor based on CalEEMod 2022.1 User Guide Appendix G, Table G-12, *Horsepower and Load Factors for Construction Equipment by Fuel Type*.

Equipment Emission Factors

Equipment	Emission Factors (g/bhp-hr) [1]		
	CO_2	CH_4	N_2O
944K Hybrid Loader	523.885	0.021	0.004
CX 140E Excavator	527.999	0.021	0.004
226B Skidsteer	527.911	0.021	0.004

1. Emission factors from CalEEMod 2022.1 User Guide Appendix G, Table G-11, *Statewide Average Annual Offroad Equipment Emission Factors (gram per horsepower-hour)*.

Equipment Emissions

Equipment	Emissions (MT/year)			
	CO_2	CH_4	N_2O	CO_2e [1]
944K Hybrid Loader	3.3493	1.34E-04	2.56E-05	3.3603
CX 140E Excavator	0.1842	7.33E-06	1.40E-06	0.1848
226B Skidsteer	0.0524	2.09E-06	3.97E-07	0.0526
Annual Total GHG Emissions				3.5977

1. CO_2e determined from the sum of each GHG pollutant multiplied by its respective Global Warming Potential (GWP). GWP per Subpart A of 40 CFR 98, Table A–1 "Global Warming Potentials" (11/29/13).

Lehigh Hanson
HEIDELBERGCEMENT Group

Check Dams Cleanout Record

DATE	CLEANOUT AREA	OFF- ROAD DIESEL EQUIPMENT				QUANTITY OF SILT REMOVED (CU.YARDS)	LOCATION OF EXCAVATED SILT STOCKPILES	COMMENTS
		MODEL	EQUIPMENT TYPE	TOTAL HOURS	HP			
8-29-22	WSMA CHECK DAMS	CX 140E	EXCAVATOR	5	102	25	WSMA	RAISED BERM Along TRENCH
8-30-22	WSMA CHECKDAM INLETS	CX 140E	EXCAVATOR	4	102	NONE	N/A	REMOVED ROCKS & FROM inlet SO WATER will Flow in To Trench
8-31-22	WSMA WATER BARS	~~CX~~ 226B	SKID STEER	4	67.1	NONE	N/A	FIXED WATER BAR TO inlet OF CHECKDAM

Lehigh Hanson
HEIDELBERGCEMENT Group

Check Dams Cleanout Record

ROGELIO FLORES

DATE	CLEANOUT AREA	OFF- ROAD DIESEL EQUIPMENT				QUANTITY OF SILT REMOVED (CU.YARDS)	LOCATION OF EXCAVATED SILT STOCKPILES	COMMENTS
		MODEL	EQUIPMENT TYPE	TOTAL HOURS	HP			
12/07/22	Cement Piles/clay Dome	JD 838	HAUL TRUCK Loader	1 Hr		1 Load		
12/07/22	1500	JD/838	Loader	20. min		1 Load		
12/07/22	1600	JD/838	Loader	20. min		1 Load		

JR

Check Dams Cleanout Record

Lehigh Hanson
HEIDELBERGCEMENT Group

DATE	CLEANOUT AREA	OFF- ROAD DIESEL EQUIPMENT				QUANTITY OF SILT REMOVED (CU.YARDS)	LOCATION OF EXCAVATED SILT STOCKPILES	COMMENTS
		MODEL	EQUIPMENT TYPE	TOTAL HOURS	HP			
1/30	Lower Canyon	944K	loader	8		7 buckets		Check dams
"	rock plant access road	"	"	"		27 tons		remove check dams
"	Canyon Rd sump	"	"	"		40 tons		

JK

Check Dams Cleanout Record

Lehigh Hanson
HEIDELBERGCEMENT Group

DATE	CLEANOUT AREA	OFF- ROAD DIESEL EQUIPMENT				QUANTITY OF SILT REMOVED (CU.YARDS)	LOCATION OF EXCAVATED SILT STOCKPILES	COMMENTS
		MODEL	EQUIPMENT TYPE	TOTAL HOURS	HP			
1/31	Canyon Rd Sump	944K	loader	6		200 Tons		
11		11	11	.5				built check dams river plant Rd.

Appendix G: *Maps of Past 24 Months Surface Mining and Reclamation Activity and Future 24 Months Estimated Activity*

Date of Photography: July 1, 2023; 11:00 a.m.
Source Data: Large-Format Digital Imagery and Photogrammetric Compilation
Horizontal Datum: California Coordinate System of 1983 (NAD83), Zone 3
Vertical Datum: North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88)
Ground Control Survey by: Towill, Inc.

Sheet No. 1

Towill File No. 17171-0105

N

Scale: 1" = 200'

100 0 100 200 300 FEET

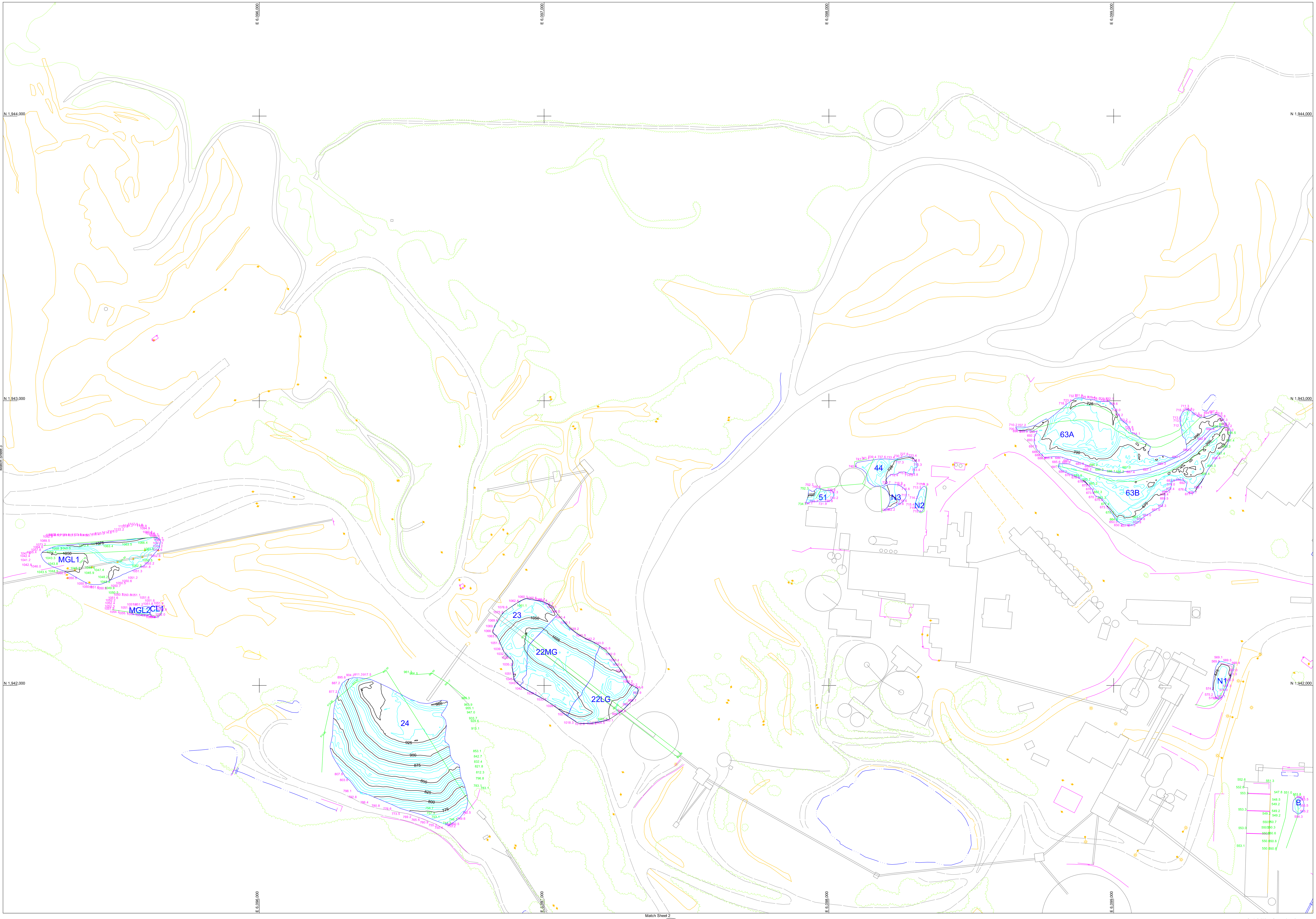
Pile Location Diagram for

Permanente Quarry

for

Lehigh Southwest Cement Co.

Mapping by:
TOWILL | Surveying, Mapping and GIS Services
444 Natoma Street
San Francisco, CA 94103-2909



Match Sheet 2

N

Scale: 1" = 100'

Contour Interval: 5'

100 0 100 200 300 FEET

Note:

Contours on stockpiles were generated from a triangulated terrain model. However, contours were not used to compute the volumes of the stockpiles. The prismoidal method was used to compute the volumes of the stockpiles from photogrammetrically collected terrain data.

Magenta elevations represent base data measured from current photography.

Green elevations represent interpolated or perpetuated base data.

Date of Photography:	July 1, 2023; 11:00 a.m.
Source Data:	Large-Format Digital Imagery and Photogrammetric Compilation
Horizontal Datum:	California Coordinate System of 1983 (NAD83), Zone 3
Vertical Datum:	North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88)
Ground Control Survey by:	Towill, Inc.established July 2020

Sheet No. 1 of 3 Sheets

Towill File No. 17171-0105

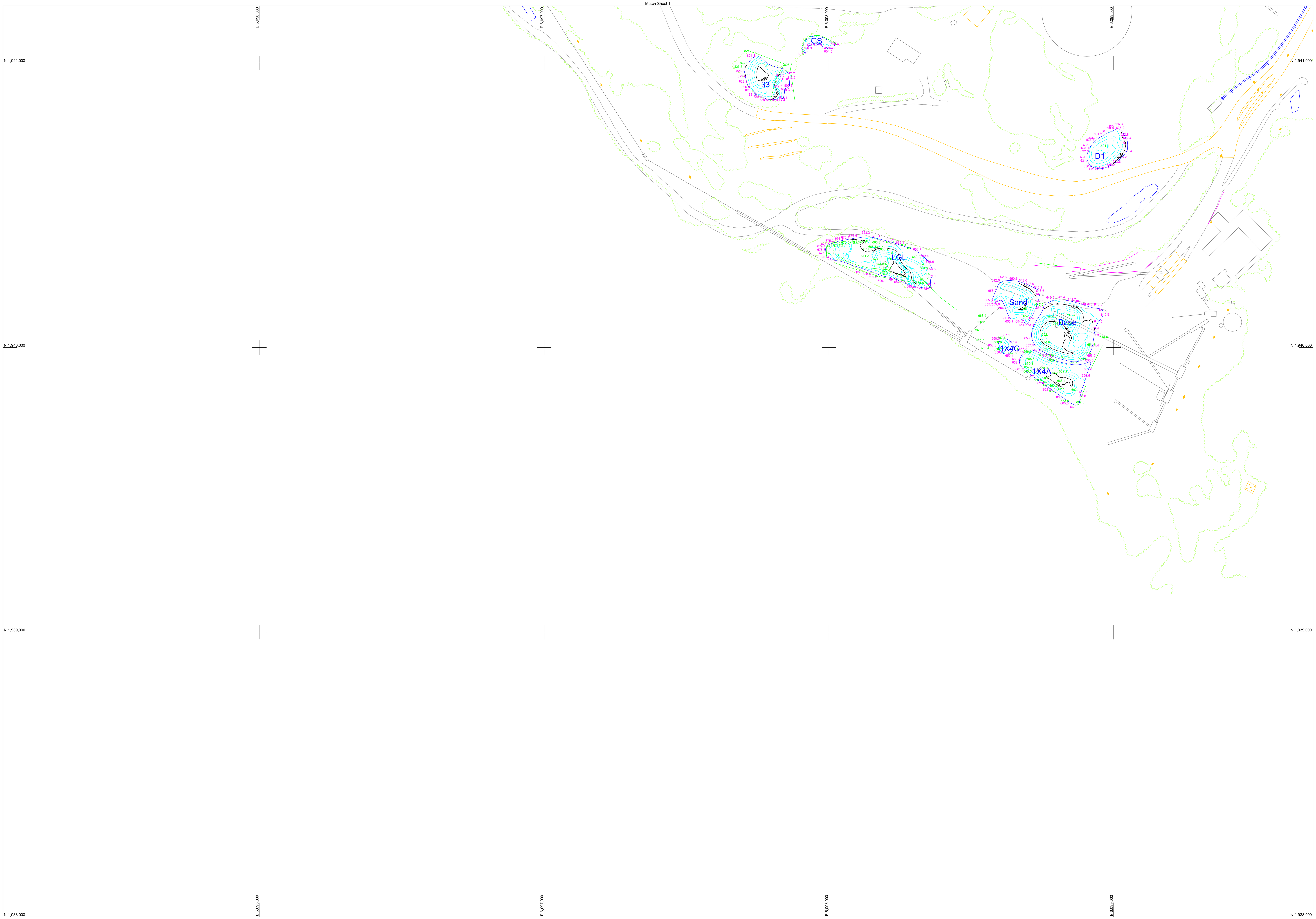
Stockpile Volume Computations of

Permanente Quarry

for

Lehigh Southwest Cement Co.

Mapping by:
TOWILL | Surveying, Mapping and GIS Services
444 Natoma Street
San Francisco, CA 94103-2909



Note:

Contours on stockpiles were generated from a triangulated terrain model. However, contours were not used to compute the volumes of the stockpiles. The prismoidal method was used to compute the volumes of the stockpiles from photogrammetrically collected terrain data.

Magenta elevations represent base data measured from current photography.

Green elevations represent interpolated or perpetuated base data.

Scale: 1" = 100'

Contour Interval: 5'

100 0 100 200 300 FEET

Date of Photography:	July 1, 2023; 11:00 a.m.
Source Data:	Large-Format Digital Imagery and Photogrammetric Compilation
Horizontal Datum:	California Coordinate System of 1983 (NAD83), Zone 3
Vertical Datum:	North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88)
Ground Control Survey by:	Towill, Inc.

Sheet No. 2 of 3 Sheets Towill File No. 17171-0105

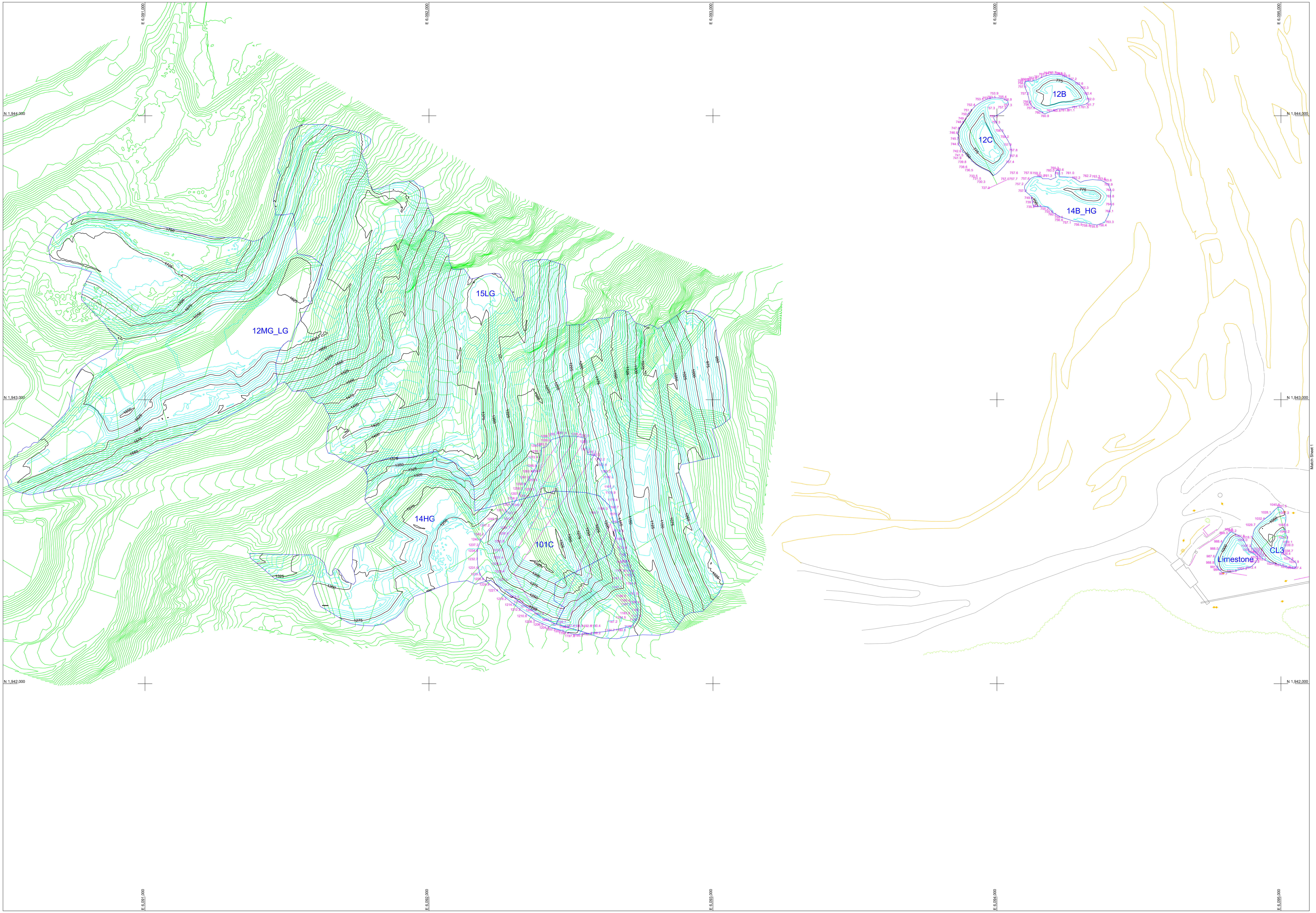
Stockpile Volume Computations of

Permanente Quarry

for

Lehigh Southwest Cement Co.

Mapping by:
TOWILL | Surveying, Mapping and GIS Services
444 Natoma Street
San Francisco, CA 94103-2909



Note:

Contours on stockpiles were generated from a triangulated terrain model. However, contours were not used to compute the volumes of the stockpiles. The prismoidal method was used to compute the volumes of the stockpiles from photogrammetrically collected terrain data.

Magenta elevations represent base data measured from current photography.

Green elevations represent interpolated or perpetuated base data.

N

Scale: 1" = 100'

Contour Interval: 5'

100 0 100 200 300 FEET

Date of Photography: July 1, 2023; 11:00 a.m.
Source Data: Large-Format Digital Imagery and Photogrammetric Compilation
Horizontal Datum: California Coordinate System of 1983 (NAD83), Zone 3
Vertical Datum: North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88)
Ground Control Survey by: Towill, Inc.

Sheet No. 3 of 3 Sheets

Towill File No. 17171-0105

Stockpile Volume Computations of

Permanente Quarry

for

Lehigh Southwest Cement Co.

Mapping by:
TOWILL | Surveying, Mapping and GIS Services
444 Natoma Street
San Francisco, CA 94103-2909

Appendix H: *Improved Reclamation Plan Boundary Demarcation Memo*

Heidelberg Materials

Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
Antonio Del Rio
24001 Stevens Creek Blvd.
Cupertino, CA 95014
Phone (408) 996-4197

September 12, 2023

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

Sanjeet Sen, Senior Environmental Manager
Lehigh Southwest Cement Company
24001 Stevens Creek Blvd
Cupertino CA 95014
Sanjeet.Sen@Heidelbergmaterials.com

Re: RPA Boundary Demarcation Memorandum

Dear Mr. Sen,

To maintain compliance with Santa Clara County Final Conditions of Approval number 22, the T-posts that serve to demarcate the EMSA, WMSA, and Rock Plant Reclamation Plan Amendment (RPA) Boundaries were repainted with high visibility orange spray paint. This was done to improve the visibility of the demarcation boundary (see Demarcation Maps, Figures 1-3). The limit of disturbance demarcation boundary did not change as quarry activities are not planned in or near those areas that will change the limit of disturbance nor are there any plans in 2023-2024. Additional markers were not needed in other areas because future quarry activities are not scheduled to be located near undisturbed portions of the RPA boundary.

Conditions of Approval Requirements

Conditions of Approval (COA) number 22 of the Santa Clara County Final Conditions of Approval specify the measures to be taken to maintain the demarcation of the EMSA, WMSA, and Rock Plant Reclamation Plan Amendment Boundary.

The relevant COA is summarized below:

COA 22. Maintain Demarcation of EMSA, Rock Plant, and WMSA RPA Boundaries.
Within 60 days of RPA approval, the RPA limit of disturbed area surrounding the northern and eastern edges of the EMSA, the northern and western edges of the WMSA, and the perimeter of the Rock Plant area shall be clearly demarcated in the field and shall remain in place until final reclamation has been completed. On an annual basis, demarcation shall be modified to encompass the RPA boundaries nearest the areas subject to surface mining and reclamation, as shown on aerials submitted per Condition number 23. Demarcated areas shall be located and marked in the field by a licensed land surveyor or registered civil engineer authorized to practice land surveying. Demarcation shall use orange construction fencing or other brightly colored material acceptable to the Planning Manager.

EMSA, Rock Plant, and WMSA RPA Boundary Demarcation Improvements

On September 12, 2023, Lehigh Southwest Cement Company (LSCC) repainted the existing T-post markers that demarcate the EMSA, Rock Plant, and WMSA RPA boundaries. The T-posts were painted with high visibility orange paint. The limit of disturbance demarcation boundary did not change as quarry activities are not planned in or near those areas that will change the limit of disturbance nor are there any plans in 2023-2024. Additional markers were not needed in other areas because future quarry activities are not scheduled to be located near undisturbed portions of the RPA boundary.

Summary

To maintain compliance with COA 22, improvements to the durability and visibility of the RPA Boundary were made by repainting the existing T-posts. All T-posts were observed to be standing in the exact locations as when they were placed.

Per the Final Conditions of Approval, all requirements for maintaining the demarcation of the EMSA, Rock Plant, and WMSA RPA Boundaries have been met.

<u>Pictures of RPA Boundary Demarcation in the Rock Plant, EMSA and WMSA.</u>

WMSA:


EMSA:

Rock Plant:

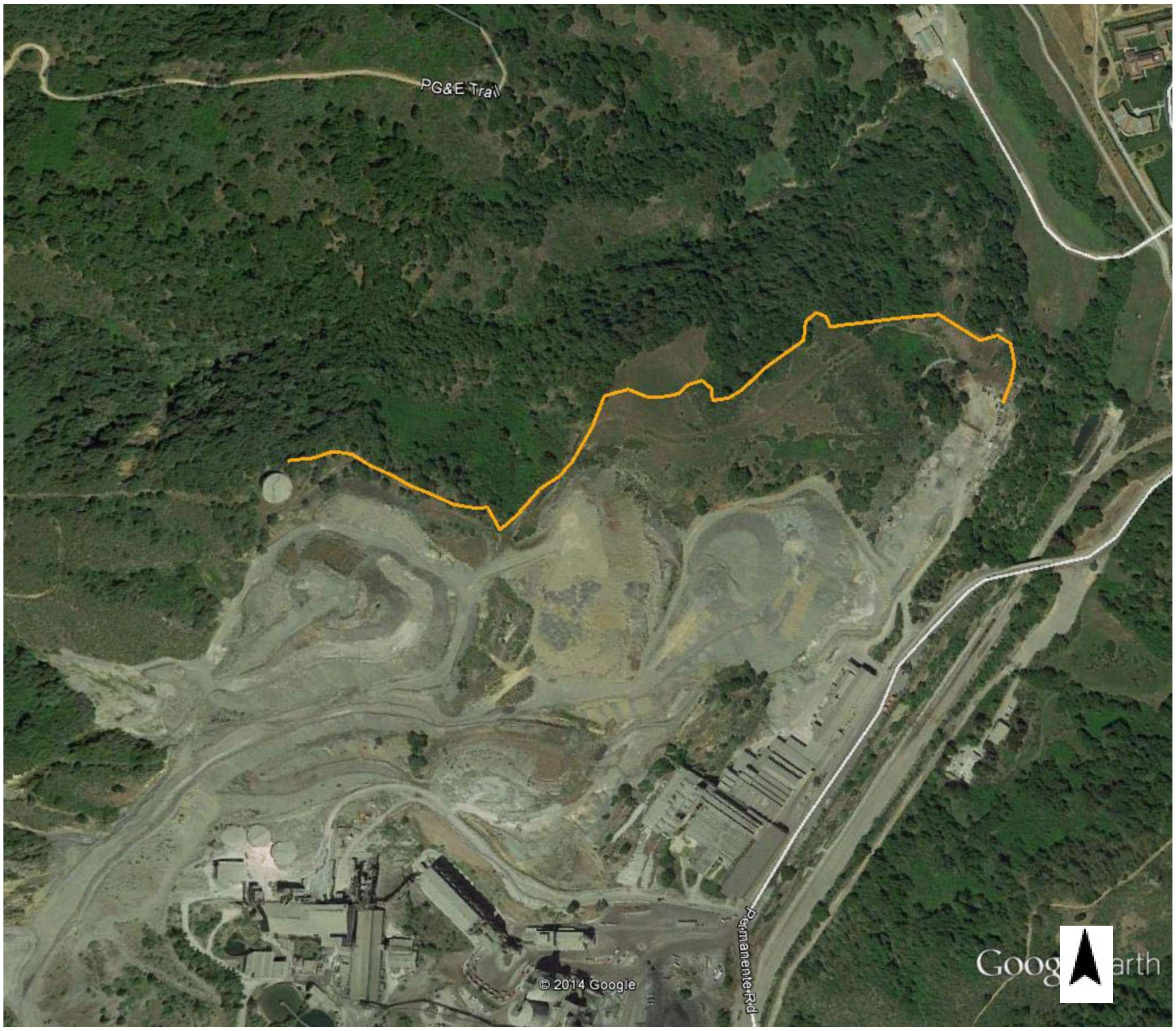


Figure 1. Location of RPA Boundary Demarcation in the EMSA.

Figure 2. Location of RPA Boundary Demarcation in the WMSA.

Figure 3. Location of RPA Boundary Demarcation in the Rock Plant.